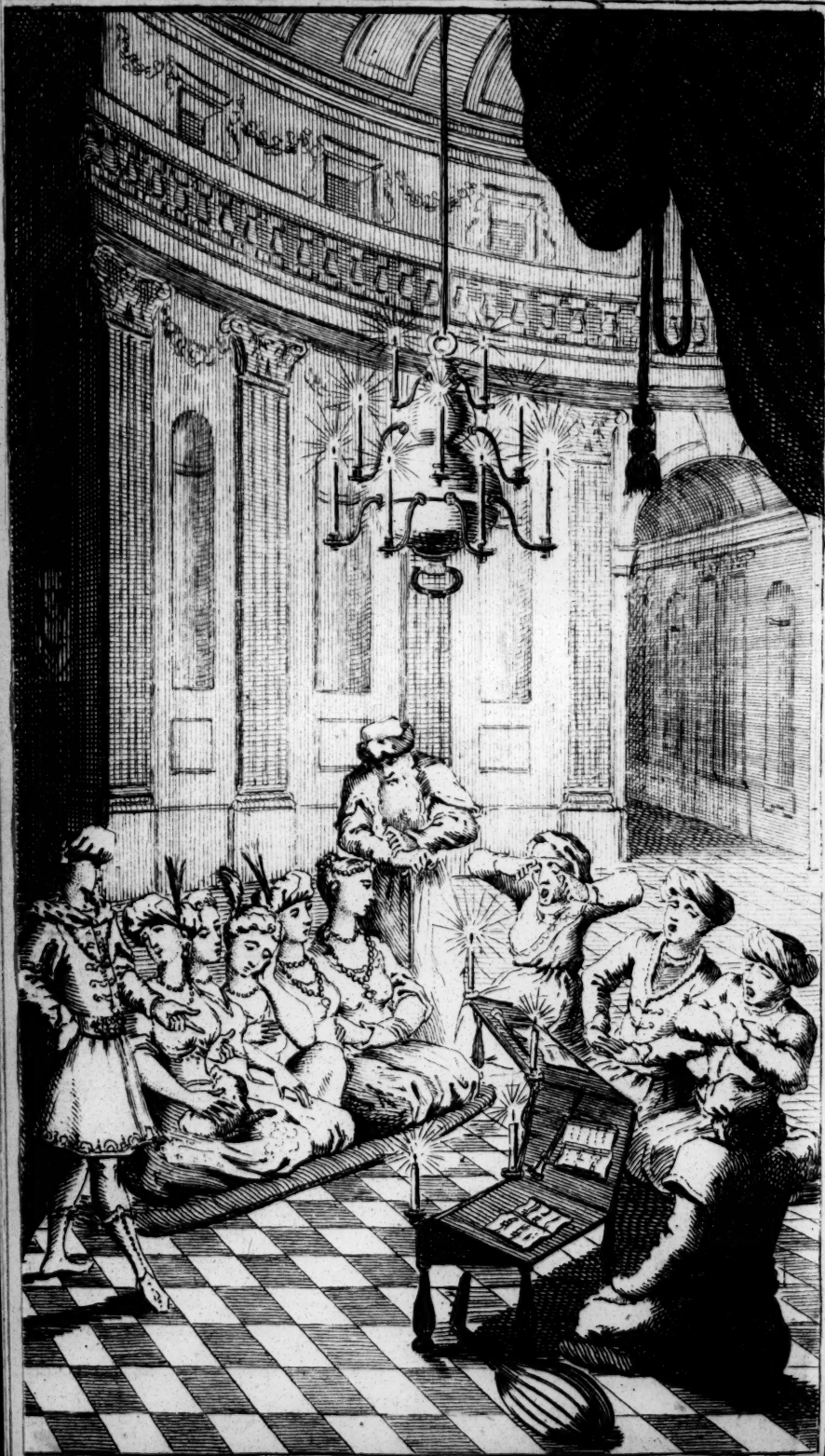




Guellette 19.5
K
MOGUL TALES,

OR,

The DREAMS of Men Awake :

B E I N G

Stories told to divert the SULTANA'S
of GUZARAT, for the sup-
posed Death of the SULTAN.

Written in *French* by the celebrated
Mr. Guellette, Author of the CHI-
NESE TALES, &c.

Now first Translated into *English*.

In Two VOLUMES ; adorned with proper Cuts,
neatly Engraven on Copper Plates.

With a Preferatory Discourse on the Usefulness of
ROMANCES.

*In pleasing Tales, the artful Sage can give
Rules, how in Happiness and Ease to live :
Can shew what Good should most attract the Mind,
And how our Woes we from our Vices find ;
Delighting, yet instructing thus our Youth,
Who catch at Fable—How to gather Truth.*

L O N D O N ;

Printed by J. Applebee, in Bolt-Court in Fleet-street,
for J. Brindley, at the King's-Arms in New-Bond-
street ; J. Folliffe, at the Bible in St. James's-street ;
and C. Corbett, at Addison's-Head, against St.
Dunstan's-Church in Fleet-street. M,DCC,XXXVI.

66/4



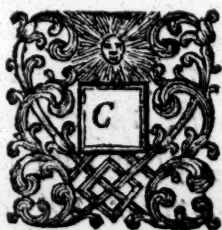
P
yo
R
P
yo
T
T
ora
I



T O

Raphael Courteville, *Esq;*

S I R,



USTOM, which among Authors especially, has the Force of a Law, renders a DEDICATION and a PREFACE necessary to every little Treatise that goes into the View of the Publick. I therefore determined to prefix your Name to this Volume, as a Mark of the Respect I owe you; and as I am sensible a Panegyrick on the many amiable Qualities you possess, would rather offend, than please You. I chose rather to lay before you some Thoughts of Performances on this kind, in order to incline your Approbation of the Book I present you.

A

IF

IF the general Reception which ROMANCES have lately met with, could be urged in Favour of their Pretensions to Merit, this Apology would be needless ; but as common Fame is seldom allowed either for a good Witness, or a proper Authority, it may not be amiss, to examine whether the encouragement given at present to these of Writings, is the Effect of a good or bad Taste ; and this Question once discuss'd, what I have farther to offer, will appear in a more full and favourable Light, than otherwise I could have set it.

IN the first Place, give me leave to observe, that Readers in general may be divided into these two Classes ; first, those who read as the French phrase it, pour tuer le temps, to kill Time, and remember not a Word of what they peruse : And secondly, such as tho' they read for Amusement, suffer what they find in Books to pass into their Mind, and often reflect on the Passages which diverted their less busie Moments. As to the former, it is surely no great Matter what they read, since the Moment the Book is laid down they think no more of what's in it. John Dunton's Works affords them as much Edification as Tillotson's, and the Tale of the Tub is as innocent a Companion to such People

D E D I C A T I O N. iii

ple, as the Pilgrim's Progress. But in respect to the latter, 'tis not so. If what falls into their Hands be instructive as well as pleasant, they feel an Accession of Knowledge, tho' they were not virtuous enough to seek it, and gratefully acknowledge the Kindness of an Author, who without promising Instruction bestows it. On the other Hand, if loose or impious Pieces fall in the Way of Persons of this Cast, they are sure to do Mischief, by leaving such Impressions behind, as either disturb their Minds with Doubts, or by giving them wrong Ideas of Things, prompt them to the Commission of ill Actions. Let us see then, whether Romances are likely to produce these Effects?

THE Basis of all these sort of Books, lies on the wonderful Consequences of Love and Valour. We are usually shewn a Hero, who inspired by his amorous Inclinations, rushes thro' a Train of seemingly insurmountable Difficulties, to the Possession of the Fair one he admires. But I do not remember in any Romances, to have seen this Passion vicious in its Nature, or productive of any base, cruel, or immoral Acts; so that the perusal of Adventures flowing from such Motives and conducted in such a Manner, can never make Impressions on the human Mind

dangerous, either to our Judgments or Morals. Resolution, Fidelity, Patience, Complaisance and Humanity, the necessary Qualities of Romantick Heroes, are Dispositions which every Man would do well to learn; and therefore it is impossible to be too much prejudiced in their Favour; and as to the Danger which may result from the strong and lively Descriptions of Love in these Histories; I must beg leave to observe, that it is virtuous Love and Experience teaches us, that few of the present Age are infected, if I may so say, with this sort of mental Fever. On the contrary, the amorous Disorders which now produce fatal Effects, are such as we find no ways recommended indeed, but seldom spoke of in Romances. They are Passions which do not take Rise from Virtues and amiable Qualities in the beloved Object which act upon the Mind, and maintain a chaste, and therefore a constant and inviolable Affection; but are kindled by exterior Charms, and generally encouraged by a light coquetish Vanity, to call it no worse, which triumphs in the Follies it occasions, and leads Hair-Brain'd Youths into Extravagancies, infinitely more absurd, than any Adventures of Romantic Knights. We are out of Danger then of being seduced by Romances into evil Thoughts, much less into
evil

D E D I C A T I O N. v

evil Deeds ; but as they are already proved harmless, let us proceed in our Observations, and see whether in some Respects these Treatises may not be useful?

Those who are at all acquainted with the Education of Youth, know very well that it is of great Consequence to engage them to love Reading of any Sort, and that whenever this is effected, they proceed much faster in their Studies, by a voluntary Application (for this Propensity to Reading is easily managed) than ever they could be made to do by their Tutors strict Attendance. Now to engage young People to look on Books without being forced, what more proper Means than to indulge them in reading Romances? Tender Minds are greeably struck with the Marvellous ; and if Books of this kind be but properly chosen, that is, so as to strike the Genius to which they are applied ; it is scarce credible what Effects they will produce, and how quickly they banish that clownish Stupidity, which of all Dispositions promises the least. In France where Children as well as Fruit ripen sooner than here, this Method is generally pursued, the Rod and the Ferula are no longer used to drive the Love of Knowledge into Infant Hearts ; but they are treated in a Manner more suitable to their Natures, and led to love Reading, by

vi DEDICATION.

being allowed to read what they like. Nor, as I have hinted before, Is there danger, that when they have fallen into this Road they will not be drawn out of it? for as their Judgments strengthen, they of themselves will demand more solid Treatises, as when they grow Boys they reject Spoon-Meat and Pannada, and hunger after more substantial Victuals. An Instance will make this plainer. A certain Duke of Orleans was, while a Child, of so giddy and so intractable a Temper, that he could not be persuaded so much as to learn his Letters; but his Tutor observing his Love for Soldiers, and whatever related to the Trade of War, made use of it to controul his Antipathy to Reading, by having the Pictures of his Guards drawn in Miniature, and marking them with the Letters of the Alphabet. These, after some Time, he drew up into Words, and managed with such Address, that his Highness got thro' whole Sentences, when formed into Companies, and was not tired even with a long Period, in the Shape of a Battallion. By Degrees, these Arts made the young Prince take a Liking to Books, as well as War; and the Collection made from his Study, is at this Time a Noble Part of the French King's famous Library. Such are the Fruits of a wise and well improved Indulgence.

BUT

BUT the bare engaging young People to love Reading, is not the only good Effect flowing from the Perusal of these kind of Stories, they also insensibly instill Address, Politeness, and a high Sense of Virtue. These are undoubtedly valuable Acquirements, and we can name none of more Consequence in almost the whole Circle of Breeding, by which I would be understood to mean the Principles of Education, and those Seeds scattered in Minds very young; on this Account therefore I would have Lads 'till they are Fifteen, and young Ladies 'till they are Thirteen, allowed to make what Choice they please of Books in this Way. By conversing with these Authors an Easiness of Stile, and an unaffected Flow of Words is better, and much sooner attained, than by any other Method within the Compass of my Knowledge. A Boy of tollerable Parts, having read with Delight some well-wrought Adventure of an enterprizing Knight, is so far touch'd therewith, as to mention it to his Companions; who, fond like himself of such strange Things, urge him to repeat it, he yields to their Request; and tho' his Narrative may have many Imperfections, yet as he speaks not before Critics, they are overlook'd, and his Tale applauded. This Applause tickles his Ambition, and makes the young Speaker

more attentive in his Studies : He perceives how Mens Minds are touched by Language, and labours to improve his Faculty of Narrating. His Auditors again throw in their Opinions, and as they differ in preferring this or that Hero, so Disputes arise, and Arguments are banded to and fro, and the Minds of a juvenile Company thus engaged, open and expand themselves more in one of these artless unappointed Conversations, than by a Months Study in a Language they do not understand, and on Subjects for which they have no Taste. Clownish People, and Persons long doomed to what is called Low-Life, (let them be ever so much in Tears) ought on their coming into the World to be treated as Children, and these Books recommended to them. By them they are led at once into Courts and into Camps, are taught the Language of the Toilette and the Drawing-Room, and are made acquainted with those superior Sentiments which inhabit only great Souls, and distinguish true Heroes from the Vulgar, by turning over such Volumes, Rusticity is quickly polished, and the Beauties of a gentile Behaviour set in such a Light, as must attract a Heart not entirely Savage. See then Romances are capable of giving the Fruits of Experience to a Beardless Peruser, and can perform a Metamorphosis

D E D I C A T I O N. ix

phosis, as surprizing as any Ovid, that is, Change a Boor into a Gentleman.

A S Romances require in a great Measure, the same Ornaments with true History, so many Advantages generally drawn from the latter, may with much more Pleasure and Ease be instilled by the former, if they are judiciously written; a Circumstance equally necessary to Narratives feigned, or true. Inlaying the Scene of a Romance, the Geography of the Country must be as well preserved and as nicely written, as if the Adventures represented thereon had really happened: So likewise the Manners, Customs, and remarkable Points of History in well known Nations must be described by a Romance Writer, with as faithful and as judicious a Pen, as if he were writing an authentic Narrative; by the Perusal therefore of these, Readers acquire without seeking, I might even say without perceiving it, if not an accurate, yet a tolerable Idea of the Situation, Climate and principal Commodities of various Countries, with the Genius, Fortunes and Way of Living of their respective Inhabitants. For Example, who that reads the Princess of Cleve, can fail of having right Notions of the Gallick Court, and of the Persons who made a principal Figure therein at that Day.

A 5

Who

Who that reads Don Quixotte, and the other celebrated Works of the admirable Cervantes, can avoid entering into an Acquaintance with the Manners of Spain, and the different Humours and Dispositions of the several Degrees of its Inhabitants. Again, who ever perused Almahide, without learning from thence many valuable Circumstances, relating to the History and Manners of the Moors, who for so long a tract of Time possess'd the noble Kingdom of Granada, and other Parts of Spain? The late Humour of reading Oriental Romances, such as the Arabian, Persian, and Turkish Tales, tho' I will not contend, it has much better'd our Morals, has however extended our Notions, and made the Customs of the East much more familiar to us than they were before, or probably ever would have been, had they not been communicated to us by this indirect, and pleasant Way. Now these are certainly very great Advantages, and very valuable Acquirements, even to Men, and many giddy young Fellows have been, by amusing themselves with such Trifles, taught to conceive clearly, and to converse properly, in relation to Things which otherwise they would have known nothing about. What Lucretius said formerly will everlastingly remain true, and
Man-

D E D I C A T I O N. xi

Mankind require as many Artifices to lead them to Virtue and Knowledge, as the good Women find necessary to deceive Children into taking Physick. But I shall perhaps, be better conceived if I give the Poet's Words.

For as Physicians use,
In giving Children Draughts of bitter Juice,
To make them take it, tinge the Cup with sweet,
To cheat the Lip, this first they eager meet :
Thus by the unperceived Delusion caught,
On still they drink, and take the bitter Draught:

THE only Objection which I can foresee to all I have offered, in Favour of Romances, is this. That by long reading of such ingenious Fictions, the Mind may be softened, and rendered less susceptible of Truth. But if this should ever be objected, it ought not to have any Weight, for in Respect to Historical Truths, a Man must of Necessity apprehend them as narrated, and as to the Judgment which a Reader is apt to form of the Rewards due to Mens Characters and Actions, he will be less liable to mistake from the Perusal of feigned Histories than true. The excellent

cellent Lord Bacon has treated this Point with such admirable Eloquence in his Advancement of Learning, that I cannot forbear giving you his Words.

*“ As for the narrative Poesy, or if you
“ please heroical, so you understand it, not
“ of the Verse but the Matter ; it seems
“ to be altogether raised from a noble Foun-
“ dation, which makes for the Dignity
“ of Man’s Nature ; for seeing this sen-
“ sible World is in Dignity much inferior
“ to the Soul of Man, Poesy seems to endow
“ human Nature with that which History
“ denies ; and to give Satisfaction to the
“ Mind, with at least the Shadow of Things
“ where the Substance cannot be had. For
“ if the Matter be thoroughly considered, a
“ strong Argument may be drawn from Poe-
“ try, that a stately Greatness of Things, a
“ more perfect Order, and a more beau-
“ tiful Variety delights the Soul of Man,
“ than any Way can be found in Nature since
“ the Fall. Wherefore seeing the Acts and
“ Events which are the Subject of true His-
“ tory, are not of that Amplitude as to content
“ the Mind of Man, Poetry is ready at Hand
“ to feign Acts more heroical ; because true
“ History reports the Successes of Business,
“ not*

DEDICATION. xiii

“ not proportionable to the Merits of Virtue
 “ and Vices, Poetry corrects it, and presents
 “ Events and Fortunes according to Desert,
 “ and according to the Law of Providence;
 “ because true History through the frequent
 “ Satiety and Similitude of Things, a Dis-
 “ taste and Misprision in the Mind of Man;
 “ Poetry cheareth and refresheth the Soul,
 “ chanting Things rare and various, and
 “ full of Vicissitudes; so as Poetry serveth and
 “ conferreth to Delectations, Magnanimity
 “ and Morality, and therefore it may seem
 “ deservedly to have some Participation of
 “ Divineness; because it accommodates its
 “ Images and Descriptions to the utmost De-
 “ sire and Wish of the Soul, not subjecting
 “ the Mind to Things or Facts, as Reason
 “ and History do”. You see, Sir, that Fiction
 has not only Charms but Uses, so that on
 the Whole, I hope I have pretty well got
 over the Objections generally made to Books
 of this kind, and have shewn that they may
 be read even with Profit, as well as Plea-
 sure. I beg leave to add, that in the pre-
 sent Age, there have happened certain
 Circumstances more favourable to Roman-
 ces, than any which fell out in Times be-
 fore us; I mean the extraordinary Dearth
 of true Histories, and the new Art of intro-
 “ ducing Fable to help out Fact, in Pieces
 “ which

which tho' they are not stiled Romances, yet when thoroughly canvassed, may probably fall under that Title, with as much Propriety as the following Tales. But as I intended in this Epistle, to appear rather as an Apologist than a Critic, I will pass from these general Reflections, to a more particular Account. First, of the Author of the ensuing Sheets, and his Writings; and secondly, of the Work, which I present you, viz. The SULTANAS of GUZARAT, &c."

THE *Sieur Guellette, (who is still living) and has obliged the World with a-
bundance of Pieces in this Way, is, if I am
informed right, a Lawyer at Paris, and in
Possession of an Office of some Note about the
Chatelet; the first Performance of this Kind
which I can find he favoured the publick with,
was printed in the Year 1712, under the
Title of Les Soirees Britonnes, i. e. British
Evenings, and the Character given of it
in the Bibliotheque de Romans is this.
" This Treatise is written in the Taste of
" the Tales of the Faries, and the Author has
" discovered a very fine Genius in that Way."
In 1723, our Author published les Mille, &
Un Quart-d' heure Contes Tartarre, in three
Vol. in twelves; these Tartarian Tales were
trans-*

D E D I C A T I O N. xv

translated into English, at least in Part, but what Success they met with I am not able to say ; the Critic I have before mentioned, intimates, that they were very well received. Mr. Guellette published the same Year at Paris, Les Aventures Merveilleuse du Mandarin Fum-Hoam Contes Chinois, in two Vol. in twelves. This Book established his Reputation, being received with singular Applause. In 1725 it was Re-printed in Holland. Here in England we had two Translations of these Chinese Tales ; one by the Rev. Mr. THO. STACKHOUSE, in a very neat Stile, and adorned with several curious Notes and Observations. In 1732, the Work I now present you appeared in Paris, in three Vol. in twelves, and the Author is in the Privilege Stiled Monsieur GUELLETTE Substitut de M. le Procureur du Roy du Chatelet de Paris. The Polite Part of the World were extreamly well satisfied with these Mogul Tales, and the Reputation they had gained in France, tempted me to try how they would be relished in England ; their Success here, has been indeed greater than I expected, and I have no Reason to doubt that this second Edition will have a worse Fate than the First.

THE

T H E prodigious Number of these Kind of Writings which have of late been published in France and Holland, and with great Applause translated here, having encouraged some People of warm Fancy and satyrick Inclinations, to send abroad into the World under the same Dress, certain secret Histories, extremely detrimental to the Characters of Persons of high Rank; and the Incidents in those amorous Novels being heightened by a Style dangerous to young Minds, in Respect of its Impurity. Another Motive from thence arose to encourage the Publication of these agreeable Stories, that young People might not want innocent Amusement, at a Time when Things of so criminal a Nature so much abound.

T H E grand Moral of these ingenious Tales is contained in this Sentence. True Virtue alone is capable of standing all Trials, and persisting therein, is the only means of attaining solid Happiness. The Author has illustrated the Truth of this Maxim by a multitude of Instances, all of them probable, and some of them I have Reason to think founded upon matters of Fact. Human Nature is represented throughout this Piece with strict regard to Truth, and in a manner which cannot
fail

DEDICATION. xvii

fail of improving, as well as entertaining the considerate Reader. From the perusal of these Sheets, he will have it in his Power to make a hundred Reflections, which may produce very happy Effects, if apply'd to the Regulation of his own Conduct. He will for Example, see how ridiculous it is for a Man in Tears to hope for Satisfaction from engaging in new Amours, and vainly flattering himself that Fondness and grey Hairs will ever attach the Soul of a sprightly young Woman, who has before seen the World, and is not ignorant of the Pleasures she might enjoy in another Sort of Life. He may observe that tho' Flattery and Fawning for a Time dim the Senses, and as it were fetter the Understanding; yet by Degrees as the Infatuation goes off, Suspicions come on, and Jealousy the worst Concomitant of Love, succeeds the Tenderness of two violent and ill-placed a Passion; he will at the same time see, that as some Women are actuated only by Wantonness and Fraud, so there are others who have a sincere Esteem for their Husbands, place all their Happiness, in obeying and studying to please them; and here and there one whose Love subsists even after Death, has robbed her of her Spouse, and who can find no Degree of Consolation after his Decease, but in her Cares for his Children. The Story of Karabag will
inform

xviii DEDICATION.

inform him what strange Notions when delivered with an Air of Gravity, meet among the Bulk of Mankind with Belief; as certain it is that nothing told therein of the Wonders wrought by Alchimy, transcend what has been written for Fact, by the Admirers of that Art. The Adventures of the Sultan and Princess of Ormuz, afford a very natural and agreeable Picture of the many Miseries induced by an incestuous Passion, and the noble Resolution with which a great Soul is capable of resisting repeated Strokes of ill Fortune. The Misfortunes of the Blind Man of Chitor, cannot fail of putting him who reads them, in Mind of the Danger there is in making an ill Use of Court Favour, and of studying nothing but the Gratification of sensual Appetites, what is supernatural in that Story, is certainly wrought with great Strength of Genius, and gives us a fine Idea of the Wisdom and Justice of Providence, in punishing the Offences of Mankind. The Character of the Prince of Visapour is intended to illustrate the Force of virtuous Fortitude, and to instruct us, that there is no Danger so great, which on a proper Occasion, a true Hero can fear to run: Whereas, without such a Motive, he is as susceptible of Fear as another Man. Zem-Alzaman's History demonstrates the Power of Generosity, even over our Enemies; and the
Mis-

DEDICATION. xix

*Misfortunes of Zendehtroud, teach us to be-
ware of giving the Reins to our Passions. From
this slight Survey of the Book, I presume it
will appear, that Time may be worse spent
than in the perusal of our Author's Per-
formance. I would not willingly carry any
Commendations too high, or render this E-
pistle prolix, and therefore I will add no
more, than that I hope it will be received as a
real Mark for the sincere Regard I have for
you ; flowing from a long Acquaintance, where-
in I have received undoubted Proofs of your
having united the two most aimiable Quali-
ties which can meet in a human Breast ; I
mean good Sense and good Nature.*

I am,

SIR,

Your sincere FRIEND, and

Obedient humble SERVANT.



T A B L E
O F
C O N T E N T S
For the First VOLUME.

I. EVENING.

THE History of Karabag ————— Page 55

II. EVENING.

The History of Karabag, continued ————— 59

III. EVENING.

The History of Karabag, continued ————— 64

IV. EVENING.

The History of Karabag, continued ————— 69

V. EVENING.

The Conclusion of Karabag's Story ————— 73

VI. EVENING.

The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz ————— 77

VII. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz con-
tinued* ————— 82

VIII. EVEN.

CONTENTS.

VIII. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 85

IX. EVENING

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 93

X. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 100

XI. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 105

XII. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 111

XIII. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 118

XIV. EVENING.

*The History of Canzade, Princess of Ormuz, con-
tinued* ————— 122

XV. EVENING

*The History of Canzade Princess of Ormuz, con-
cluded* ————— 127

XVI. EVENING.

*The History of the Blind-Man of Chitor, whose
Name was Aboul-Aflam* ————— 139

XVIII. EVENING.

*The History of the Blind-Man of Chitor, con-
tinued* ————— 145

XIX. EVENING.

CONTENTS.

XIX. EVENING.

The History of the Blind Man of Chitor, continued ————— 152

XX. EVENING.

The History of the Blind-Man of Chitor, continued ————— 158

XXI. EVENING.

The History of the Blind-Man of Chitor, continued ————— 166

XXII. EVENING.

The History of the Blind-Man of Chitor, continued ————— 172

XXIII. EVENING.

The Conclusion of the History of the Blind-Man of Chitor ————— 176

The surprizing Adventures of Cazan Can, Sultan of Ormuz ————— 183

XXIV. EVENING.

The Story of Sultan Cazan-Can ————— 185

XXV. EVENING.

The Story of Sultan Cazan-Can, continued ————— 193

XXVI. EVENING.

The Story of Sultan Cazan-Can, continued ————— 199

XXVII. EVENING.

The Conclusion of the Story of Sultan Cazan-Can ————— 205

The History of the Prince of Visapour ————— 210

XXVIII. EVENING.

The History of the Prince of Visapour, continued ————— 213

XXIX. EVENING.

The Conclusion of the History of the Prince of Visapour ————— 218

The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar, and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand ————— 226

XXX. EVENING.

The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar, and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, continued ————— 229

XXXI.

CONTENTS.

XXXI. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 235

XXXII. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 240

XXXIII. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 248

XXXIV. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud, Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 255

XXXV. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 262

XXXVI. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 269

XXXVII. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 274

XXXVIII. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 280

XXXIX. EVENING.

*The History of Zem-Alzaman Prince of Kasgar,
and of Zendebroud Princesses of Samarcand, con-
tinued* ————— 284

THE



S



a lo
* 2
the
as lo
of t

*
called
Tho
Foun
Mog
havi
Coun
V



T H E
S U L T A N A S
O F
G U Z A R A T, &c.



HE Kingdom of *Guzarat*, tho' at this Day a Province under the great *Indian* Emperor, stiled the *Mogul*, was anciently an Independent Realm, and made a very considerable Figure, having Monarchs of its own, who made a long Defence against the Successors of the famous * *Timur*, vulgarly call'd *Tamerlane*, the Founder of the *Mogul* Race. The Situation of this Country is as lovely as can be desired, the very pleasantest Part of the *Indies*, its Capital is *Cambaye*, where its na-

* *Timur*, or *Timur-Bec*, i. e. Lord *Timur*, corruptly called by the Europeans, *Tamerlane*, and of whom a Thousand ridiculous Stories are told without the least Foundation. He was Chief of a Hord or Clan of the *Moguls*, by Degrees became Emperor of the *Tartars*, and having, amongst many other Conquests, reduced this vast Country, gave it one of his Sons.

2 MOGUL TALES.

five Princes kept the politest Court of all the *East*, infinitely excelling those in *Europe*. Such was the happy State of *Guzarat* of old, and in those Days we speak of.

KING *Oguz*, one of the wisest and most worthy of its Monarchs, established throughout his Dominions the Religion of the *Great Prophet*, abolishing all the ancient Superstitions, destroying the *Idols* which had been worshipped, and propagating by his extraordinary Valour and Piety the Faith in *Mahomed*, thro' the adjoining Countries. As this Prince had nothing more at Heart than the Welfare of his Subjects, he was desirous of settling a firm Peace with all the neighbouring Potentates, who being as ready to embrace so favourable a Motion, sent their Ambassadors to his Court to offer him their Friendship and Alliance, and by Accident four of the most Considerable among them arrived at *Cambaye* on one Day.

THE King of *Guzarat* at this Time, was somewhat more than twenty-four Years of Age, but had hitherto shewn an antipathy to Marriage, applying himself wholly to Affairs of State. However as he knew that his marrying was necessary for the good of his Realm, he made no Difficulty of declaring that he would accept of their Offers; but that he was unwilling to give umbrage unto any of the *Sultan's* who had done him this Honour, and therefore he would leave them to adjust to their own Satisfaction, an Affair which gave him so great Disquietude.

HEREUPON the Ambassadors conferred together, and being Persons of great Address, were not long in finding out an Expedient capable of setting this new Affair to Rights. They determined that the *Sultans* their Masters should send each of them his Daughter to *Amadabat*, a City of *Guzarat*, about 18 Leagues from *Cambaye*, situated on the River *Indus*, and adorned

MOGUL TALES. 3

dorned with magnificent Piles of Building. That as soon as they arrived, *Oguz* himself should go thither, and the Ladies being placed in the great Hall of his Palace, veil'd from *Top* to *Toe*, which soever of them he chose without seeing, should be his Wife. This Project, whimsical as it was, met with the Approbation both of *Oguz*, and of all the Kings who had demanded his Alliance. On a Day assigned therefore, the Princesses, of whom none exceeded eighteen Years old, arrived on the Spot, and were conducted immediately into the great Hall.

Soon after *Oguz* enter'd, and having taken a Turn or two that the Ladies might have leisure enough to observe his Person, he then stopped, as Chance had brought him before one of them, to whom he presented his Hand. The *Iman* who stood ready for that Purpose, instantly performed the Marriage Ceremony; and as soon as it was finished, his Majesty addressed his new *Sultana* in these Terms: "Madam, tho' my Heart had nothing to do in disposing of my Hand, yet as I fancy I saw something in your Manner of receiving my Vows, which shewed me that my Person was not indifferent to you, so let me entreat you to unveil yourself, and let me see what a Spouse Fortune has given me. Heaven will I hope shew its Approbation of our Union, and leave neither of us Occasion to be offended with each other."

As there were none in the Hall of the Palace of *Amadabat* but female Slaves, and the *Black Eunuchs*, which had accompanied the several Princesses hither on this Occasion. The Bride thought it became her to manifest her ready Obedience, and therefore complying instantly with his Request, she threw back her Veil, and discovered her Person at once. The Majestick Air which diffused itself over ev'ry Motion, a Beauty so perfect as that she possessed,

4 MOGUL TALES.

fed, and the agreeable Vivacity which glittered in her Eyes, so amazed the *Sultan*, that he could not forbear crying out. O! Great Prophet, *i this Spouse thou hast given me a Mortal, or hast thou sent me in her stead, one of the Daughters of Paradise.* "No," (my Lord) answered the *Sultana* modestly, you see in me no more than a Princess of very moderate Beauty. I am the Daughter of the King of *Jeselmere*, and my Name *Gebernax*, (i. e. *the Portion of Beauty*;) and sorry am I, that Chance has given you, Royal Sir, the least lovely of all the Princesses here." Ah Madam! (said the King of *Guzarat*) pardon my disbelief, I am perfectly satisfied with my Lot. Love, a Passion of which hitherto I have never been susceptible, has shot itself into my Breast, I am really the Victim of your Charms, and there remains nothing more to make me happy, but that your Bosom have the same Sensation with mine.

WHILE the *Sultan* was paying these Compliments to his Charming Bride, the other Princesses, who were all charmed with the Person of *Oguz*, were unable to restrain their Tears: But the Grief of one of them was so violent, that unable to support it, she sunk back into the Arms of her Slaves, who were obliged to throw off her Veil to give her Air; the other two Princesses running also to her Assistance, not knowing what they did, threw off theirs.

HOWEVER prepossessed the *Sultan* might be for *Gebernax*, he gazed however without turning his Eyes from those Beauteous Personages he beheld, and who were indeed the most lovely young Creatures in the World. The *Sultana*, who immediately perceived it, said only in the most obliging Tone that could be. "Your Majesty must acknowledge what I told you to be true, that these Ladies are incomparable, and that Fortune has not been kind in the Choice she has made for you of me."

I DENY not, Madam, said the King of *Guzarat*, but that these Princesses are all perfect Beauties, but after considering their Charms attentively, I dare yet affirm, that they fall far short of those possessed by the adorable *Gehernaz*. “ Ah ! my Lord, cry’d the “ *Sultana*, how foolish then have my Projects been” ? “ Projects said the King, surprized, what could they “ be ? ” “ Hear me my dear Prince, said she, and I will “ acknowledge my Fault, tho’ I have taken a dread- “ ful Oath on a strange Occasion, and to as strange a “ Purpose. We arrived all of us pretty late last “ Night, in the Neighbourhood of this Palace, and “ were received with great Kindness and Politeness “ by your Attendants ; and tho’ we came so far “ purely on the high Reputation your Merit has ac- “ quired, and considered ourselves as so many rival “ Beauties contending for your Heart ; yet the Force “ of Education prevailed on us all to behave civilly ; “ in fine, when we were alone we threw off our “ Veils, and in spite of that Spirit of Envy so natural “ to our Sex, we contemplated for some Time, “ the Beauty and Gracefulness of each other, “ without being able to find so much as a Fault, or “ to affix Centure on a single Feature. At length “ this silent Interview filled all our Eyes with Tears, “ we scarce refrained from louder Tokens of Con- “ cern, and yet we remained without speaking. After “ a long Time spent in this Manner, I at last took “ Courage, and addressed myself thus to the rest. “ The Fame (said I) of his grand Exploits, and of the “ milder Virtues of which the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* “ stands possessed, brought us hither, and, no doubt, “ the present Expressions of Uneasiness, which ap- “ pear among us, flow from the Fear each of us is “ under, least she should not prove lucky enough to “ obtain him for her Spouse. Now do I verily be- “ lieve that our *Great Prophet* has put into my Mind “ an Expedient which might set our Minds at ease,

6 MOGUL TALES.

“ if I have guessed the true Cause of our Sorrow,
 “ provided we swear this Moment to maintain invio-
 “ lably the Friendship we at first Sight seem to have
 “ conceived for each other ; and that whoever she
 “ is to whom Fortune shall give the *Sultan of Gu-*
 “ *zarat* for a Husband, shall not receive him as such,
 “ until on the Holy *Volume* of our *Law* he shall en-
 “ gage himself by Oath, to comply punctually with
 “ a certain Proposition she shall make to him.”

“ THE *Princesses*, whose Thoughts were just what I
 “ guessed them, burnt with Impatience to hear what it
 “ was I would propose, wherefore as soon as the Oath
 “ I had mentioned was exchanged, I went on with my
 “ Discourse. ” The *Sultan*, whoever shall be happy
 “ enough to become his *Bride*, will yet intail this
 “ Misfortune on himself and her, to see the rest of
 “ her Companion *Rivals* abandon themselves to dis-
 “ pair. That Indifference which hitherto this Mo-
 “ narch hath testified for our Sex, arises only from
 “ his having not seen any *Fair One*, whose Charms
 “ were worthy of such a Conquest. I am however
 “ persuaded, that whoever falls to his Lot on this
 “ Occasion, will not fail to move his Heart, and
 “ thaw like the Sun, the frozen Insensibility which
 “ hath so long possessed him. But then she must
 “ make a generous and amicable Use of the Power
 “ her Beauty may give her over this illustrious
 “ Prince, and employ it all in engaging him to share
 “ his Inclination equally among the other three and
 “ herself. You know, dear Ladies †, our *Prophet*

† The Prophet here meant is Mohammed, who, tho’
 he allows every Believer as many Women as he pleases,
 yet only four of them are accounted lawful Wives, the
 rest are only considered as Concubines. In this he acted
 politically, and had also Respect to the ancient Custom
 of Arabia, which had he abrogated, the People would
 have been very uneasy.

" allows every Man four lawful Wives, let us unite
 " sincerely in this Project, and laying all Jealousies
 " and Envy aside, the usual Concomitants of Wo-
 " men in our State, let us act in Concert, in order
 " to establish our own Felicity, and that of the
 " *Sultan*".

" My Proposition my *Lord* was universally applaud-
 " ed, and the rest of the *Princesses* and myself, bound by
 " the most tremendous Oaths those Assurances we had
 " already given each other of maintaining an inviolable
 " Friendship. As the Breach of these Vows would
 " inevitably draw down upon me the Wrath of our
 " Sovereign *Prophet*, your *Majesty* must resolve to
 " comply with that Agreement which we have made
 " amongst ourselves; or I again Swear, that notwith-
 " standing our being joined by the *Iman*, your *Majesty*
 " shall never converse with me as a *Wife*. You have
 " now heard the Truth.

THE *Sultan* of *Guzarat* was so much surprized at
 what the Fair One he had married proposed, that he
 scarce knew where he was; he continued sometime
 without speaking a Word, testifying by his Looks,
 the greatest Confusion and Concern, while the three
Princesses were drowned in Tears; at length putting
 some Constraint on herself, *Gebernax* addressed him
 a-new in these Terms. " My *Lord* said she, ten-
 " derly kissing his Hand, do you not see that this
 " irresolution of yours, plunges a Dagger into the
 " Bosom of each of these beautiful Ladies; can you
 " behold coldly the Anguish they feel, or have I so
 " little Power over you, as not to be gratified in the
 " very first Request I ever made you"? " What
 " you have offered answered the *Sultan*, is of so sin-
 " gular a Nature, that I am satisfied my adorable
 " *Gebernax* you would not have been well pleased, if I
 " had immediately come to a Resolution. However, I
 " find already that I can refuse you nothing, but then
 " what

" what I promise must be still on Condition. You know
 " the Parents of these *Princesses* each of them expects
 " that if his Daughter become my Wife, she should
 " be sole *Sultana* of *Guzarat*. Now, if on hearing
 " this extraordinary Adventure, they shall be in-
 " clined to acquiesce in your Project, I swear to you
 " by that *Holy Book*, which was dictated *Word* by
 " *Word* to the *Prophet* by an *Angel*, that I will so-
 " lemnly espouse these Ladies according to your
 " Request. Yet I confess I am not without Appre-
 " hensions, least * *Asmong* that infernal Enemy of
 " Peace, who continually roams about to disturb
 " Families, sow Discords among Neighbours, and
 " kindle Wars among Princes, should from this
 " Project of yours, gain an Entrance into my Court,
 " and there overturn all that Satisfaction, which you
 " and those beautiful Virgins propose to share with
 " me." " No, no, my dear Lord, cry'd *Gebernax*,
 " that Fiend shall never get into your Palace, *Is-*
 " *fendia* that Peace bestowing-Spirit, who is the
 " Guardian of Chastity, shall drive *Asmong* far away.
 " I will be bound for these Ladies that no Jealou-
 " sies, no spleen of theirs, shall ever lessen your
 " Repose, or interrupt the Pleasures of your Life."
 " My Lord (said one of the *Princesses*) in the Name
 " of the rest, who were tenderly embracing *Geber-*
 " *nax*, the procedure of your *Sultana* is so very ge-
 " nerous, that we shall never forget the Obligation
 " we owe to her, as the Source of all our Happi-
 " nefs, since we make no Question of obtaining the

* *Asmong*, according to the Oriental Theology is the
 Angel of Discord, he is supposed to be continually em-
 ployed in sowing Mischief, and Discontent as well in private
 Families, as in Courts and Senates. Tho' we yield no
 Credit to this Notion, yet it must be own'd, the turning
 Strife into a Person adds Strength and Beauty to the Story,
 and it is one of the finest Flowers of the Oriental Rhe-
 torick.

“ Consent of our respective Parents, when they
 “ are acquainted with the Nature of our Vows, and
 “ know that we are all resolved rather to die, than
 “ forego those Advantages which the Generosity of
 “ the charming *Gebernax* has procured us”.

The *Sultan* of *Guzarat* amazed at the Resolution shewn by the three young Ladies, signified (after gazing a little upon them) in the most polite Language, the just Sense he had of their Merit, and finding on a strict View, that none of them were inferior in Beauty to the *Princess* of *Jeselmere*, he could not forbear believing himself in his own Heart, one of the most happy Princes in all *Indoustan*. “ My *Princesses*
 “ said he to them, I receive with the utmost Satisfaction, the Tender you have made me of your
 “ Hearts, nothing could have been more glorious for
 “ me than your Declaration. I will endeavour to
 “ convince you of my Sense of it, by Writing this
 “ Moment to the *Sultans* from whom I received you ;
 “ I will also confer with their *Embassadors* myself,
 “ and I am not in the least doubt but that the Concern
 “ I shall shew on this Occasion, may influence them
 “ to condescend to our Request”. “ We also said
 “ one of the *Princesses* flatter ourselves with the
 “ Hopes that their *Majesties* will be less concerned
 “ about a *Point* of *Honour*, than about a *Point* which
 “ has so near a Relation to our *Peace*, and of Con-
 “ sequence to their own.”

OGUZ and each of the *Princesses* having written in Terms the most moving they could devise, to the *Sultans* their Parents, and having given their Letters to the respective *Ambassadors* of those Princes at the Court of *Guzarat* retired. The *Sultan* having first commanded that each of the Ladies should be conducted to a stately Apartment in his Palace, and be there treated with all Respect and Magnificence which was due to Persons of such exalted

Rank, withdrew with the *Princess* his *Spouse* into his private Apartment, where having entertained her with an exquisite Collation, they afterwards went into the Baths, and then were conducted to the *Nuptial Chamber* where they went to Bed.

THE *Sultan* hitherto a Stranger to amorous Pleasures, was so ravish'd with the Charms of *Gebernaz*, that he could not help crying out, "Adorable *Sultana*, Light of my Life, can you ever imagine that I shall have it in my Power to divide my Heart equally among the other *Fair Ones* and you?" "No, no, it can never be, I am not able to dispossess you of my Affections, to have made such a Division of Love, I must have seen them only, and not the *Princess of Ieselmere*". "Ah! my Lord, said the lovely *Gebernaz* sighing, what is this I hear, do but imagine that you had chosen another for your Spouse, and guess at the Grief which I must have felt therefrom; you will then have an Idea of the insupportable Pains those Ladies feel, and of that Concern with which I am for their Sake affected. How is it possible you should speak with such Indifference of Beauties in so deep Distress; Beauties too so perfectly accomplished, so excessively charming as they are; the *Princess of Chitor*, does not the Lustre of her Eyes justify her Name *Gebansouz*; i. e. the *Torch of the World*, or are not the Graces which adorn her Person sufficient to kindle universal Flame. *Neubahar*, i. e. *New Spring*, *Princess of Bukar*, is she not too rightly called? can there be any thing more lovely, more engaging, or more sprightly than the Bloom of her Youth. The divine *Schebgerak*, i. e. *Light of the Night*, Daughter of the King of *Asmere*, does she not shine like the Moon in her full Splendor". "All this my charming Spouse is true, said the transported Monarch, but alas! my Eyes view none of them with that delight wherewith they behold the incomparable *Gebernaz*, for Love is not to be altered or controuled".

AN

“ AH ! my dear Lord, said the *Sultana*, it is impossible but you must discover Charms superior to mine, among all those enchanting fair Ones, and yet this you may be assured of, that should you once neglect and forget me, I must inevitably break my Heart. I feel it would be impossible for me to survive the least Sign of your Indifference”. “ My lovely Queen reply’d the *Sultan*, suffer not such Fears to enter your Head, the Idea of your Beauty is sunk into my very Soul, and never can be effaced ; it is engraven there by the Hands of Angels” “ My dear Lord, cry’d the *Sultana*, I only entreat Heaven, that in Case I am ever so unhappy, I may have Resolution enough to keep the smother’d Anguish within my Breast, until the Pain I suffer from my Grief extinguish my Life, which could not last long without ever being uneasy to you, by breaking into Complaints, or uttering any thing which might so much as make you melancholy, tho’ it were but for a Moment”.

THESE tender Expressions pierced the *Sultan* to the Heart, insomuch that the Tears appeared in his Eyes. *Gebernax* who knew immediately how to quiet this Love Storm which she had raised, looking tenderly therefore on her Spouse, Said, “ my dear Prince, banish these sorrowful Ideas which disturb your Peace, and be satisfied that I am so thoroughly persuaded of your Affection, as never more to trouble you with my Fears on that Account”. *Oguz* returned this with many affectionate Assurances, till in fine, the fond Couple sunk to sleep, and waked not till late the next Day.

THE three *Princesses*, who could not without Envy perceive the happy Life led by *Gebernax*, waited with Impatience the Return of the Couriers, dispatched to bring the Consent of their Parents.

However they were not long before they had the Satisfaction of receiving as favourable Answers as they could have wished, and *Oguz* having married these three beautiful young Ladies, enjoyed such an uninterrupted Series of Bliss, as left him no Room to doubt, but that he was one of the most happy *Princes* in the World. Yet this mighty Scene of Pleasure was in a convenient Time augmented, by the four *Sultana's* being brought to Bed in one Day of four Sons, the most exquisitely Beautiful that could be imagined.

THIS so singular an Adventure, filled with extream Joy the Hearts of the *Sultana's*, who looked on themselves as arrived at the very Summit of Happiness. But the *Sultan* who saw further, had his Mind, taken up with a very extraordinary Project. My Wives said he, to an old Eunuch, who had brought him up from his Childhood, are so well satisfied with the Instances I have given them of my Tenderness that each of them believes she is chiefest in my Favour. However since the Birth of these Children, I am afraid, lest that happy Union hitherto subsisting in my *Seraglio*, should be disturbed by that Tenderness and Indulgence, which as is natural, every Mother will have for own Offspring. In order, dear *Abdalla*, to stifle these Apprehensions, which fill me with such Uneasiness, I heartily wish that the *Sultana's* were ignorant which were their respective Sons. I have in my Mind contrived a Scheme, to effect what I intimate, and for that Purpose, I shall send for all the Nurses into my Apartment; do you be ready at the Time, and take Notice when I give the Signal, to execute my Commands, and for the Success of the Design afterwards I will take the Care thereof upon myself.

THE *Sultan* in pursuance of this Project, caused his Children to be brought into his Chamber, and there

there to be undressed ; as soon as this was done, he gave the Signal to *Abdalla* the Eunuch, who was in a Closet adjoining to the Room ; he thereupon set Fire to a certain Composition given him by the *Sultan*, which made the Apartment look as if it was all in Flames. *Abdalla* cryed out loud for Assistance, and the Women being struck with extream Fear, fled with the greatest Precipitation, and without taking the least Care of the young *Princes* on whom they attended. The *Sultan* improved this Opportunity, and together with *Abdalla*, removed the Children into another Room, putting their Swadling Cloaths about them, having first taken away the Marks which distinguished them from each other, (marking them however himself) then putting out the Fire, he caused the Nurses to be sent for into his Presence, and bid them find out their respective Children ; the poor Women for some Hours examined to no Purpose the innocent Babes, and finding at last that it was impossible to distinguish them, they threw themselves at the *Sultan's* Feet, and sorrowfully confessed their Fault.

THAT Monarch was overjoyed within himself, to see his Design thus successfully brought to pass ; however putting on the severest Look imaginable, he in the harshest Terms reproved the Women for their Neglect, and pretending to fly into an extravagant Passion cry'd out, " What will my *Sultana's* say, when they find it impossible to distinguish their Children ; Wretches as you are, should you have quitted but for a Moment those precious Pledges committed to your Care, do you not deserve Death, for having thus abandoned *Princes* whom you had the Honour to serve".

THE Nurses remaining prostrate on the Ground, durst not turn up their Eyes toward the *Sultan*, (who all this Time counterfeited an immoderate Fit of Rage,) but lay trembling at his Feet, expecting when

when he should pronounce some terrible Sentence against them. Until *Abdalla* throwing himself upon the Ground before his Master, humbly addressed him in these Terms. " Turn your Anger my Lord, on
 " its proper Object, your unhappy Slave, who by
 " his sudden crying out, made these unfortunate
 " Women commit that Crime, for which your Majesty is so justly enraged ; the natural Timidity of
 " their Sex, ought in some Measure to excuse
 " their Weakness ; if there must be any Victim to
 " your Anger, let it be me, who am the principal
 " Cause of this Misfortune, only let my last Prayers prevail for the Pardon of these miserable Creatures".

" RISE *Abdalla* (said the *Sultan*,) I pardon the
 " involuntary Crime in you, who intended nothing
 " more than by your Exclamations to provide for
 " the Safety of me and my Family ; the Fervour of
 " your Zeal, fully justifies all that you have done on
 " this Occasion ; but for these vile Women, there
 " is nothing which can be urged in Mitigation of
 " their Offence ; therefore all that I can possibly
 " do in Compliance with your Request, is to spare
 " their Lives, and dismiss them my *Seraiglo* for
 " ever ; go see it executed this Moment, and be it
 " your Care to provide me four Nurses, who will
 " discharge their Office better".

ABDALLA instantly fulfilled the *Sultan's* Command, but at the same Time that he sent them away, he gave each of them a Purse, with three hundred Pieces of Gold in it, a Gratitude large enough to wipe away all Sorrow from the Hearts of such mean People ; who value the Favour of their Superiors only, as it conduces to their private Advantage ; and the Instant they were gone out of the *Court*, he went and found four others, into whose Hands the little *Princes* were committed.

THIS extraordinary Event failed not to make very strong Impressions on the Hearts of the several *Sultana's*; the King of *Guzarat* who had an extream Tenderness for them all, was under inexpressible Concern, lest their Uneasiness should prejudice their Health; he therefore redoubled his Caresses, and endeavoured all that he was able, both to soften their Griet, and to learn the true Sentiments of their Hearts, for this Purpose as he was sitting with the four *Sultana's*, the four young *Princes* being also in the Room, he expressed himself in these Terms. “ Examine (says he) the Faces of these young Children, and see whether Nature be not able to discover that Secret which all of you are so inquisitive to know”. They thereupon severally examined the Children, kissing and embracing each of them in its Turn, but being utterly unable to make any Guess from the Childrens Features as to their Mothers; they at length burst out into a Flood of Tears, with which the *Sultan* seemed wonderfully affected. The *Sultana's* grieved the more, when they perceived the King was likewise Chagrin'd, but *Gebbernax* undertook to console that *Monarch's* Cares by the following Speech. “ My dear Lord, (said she) your Situation and ours differs very much, you cannot but look with equal Tenderness on all these amiable Boys, seeing they are alike related to you; for us, the Case is very different, and were it not for that sincere Affection which I have for the other three *Princesses* whom you have Espoused; I confess this Accident would afflict me in a most grievous Manner, but when I consider that perfect Union which hath hitherto reigned amongst us; I look upon all four Children as my own, and am led to believe that Providence hath very wisely ordered our Ignorance in this Point, and that it is decreed by Heaven, that we should love the Children equally, seeing as things stand; it is impossible for

“ us

16 MOGUL TALES.

“ us to shew the least Coolness towards any of them,
 “ without running the Hazard of neglecting the
 “ Fruit of our own Bodies ; for the future there-
 “ fore, far from Murmuring at this Disposition of
 “ Events ; I shall look upon it as the most happy Ac-
 “ cident imaginable, since our Affection for each
 “ other can now have no shorter Date than that of
 “ our Lives.”

THE *three Sultana's* found the Sentiments of *Ge-
 bernaz* so reasonable, and so perfectly adapted to the
 rendering them all happy, that they could not help
 approving them. “ You are (said they) ever fruitful
 “ in Expedients, and there is so much good Sense in
 “ that which you have last proposed, that we are re-
 “ solved to follow exactly your Advice ; let us make
 “ it our Care then to establish and improve our com-
 “ mon Happiness ; let us preserve the most ardent Af-
 “ fection for these beautiful Babes, and apply ourselves
 “ strictly to bringing them up in the Religion of our
 “ *Holy Prophet* ; at the same Time redoubling our Res-
 “ pect, and Conjugal Fondness for the *Sultan*, our
 “ *Spouse* and *Sovereign*”.

THIS Discourse could not but be very agreeable
 to the *Sultan*, who immediately expressed to the Ladies
 how great a Pleasure he should take in seeing them
 keep up to the Resolution they had formed ; mean
 time he was hardly able to conceal the Satisfaction
 he had in beholding this Project take Effect, exactly in
 the Manner he intended ; so lucky a Chain of Events
 as had fallen out in his Favour, were indeed extra-
 ordinary ; and *Oguz* had good Reason to be thankful
 for so copious a Felicity as he possessed, in Compari-
 son of other Potentates, who are loaded with Care,
 in the midst of Pomp and Power.

As soon as the young *Princes* attained to an Age
 capable of Instruction, the *Sultan* their Father, with
 an

MOGUL TALES. 17

an equal Concern, provided for their Education, and took Care to place the best Masters of all Exercises and in all Sciences about them, that they might be in every respect as well Accomplished as their Birth required ; and he had the Pleasure of observing that they profited as much as he could possibly expect from the great Trouble he had taken. What served however to render them yet Dearer to *Oguz*, was, that in the Space of *Fifteen* Years he had no Children by his *Sultana's* that lived, except one beautiful Daughter by *Gebnaz*, named *Ac-Sou*, i. e. *fair Water*, who was the most charming Maiden in the World.

NOTWITHSTANDING these young and sprightly Lads had the same Tutors and Instructors, and were in nothing distinguished from each other ; yet by Degrees, *Affan-Allad*, who was the Son of the *Sultana*, Daughter of the King of *Teselmere*, appeared evidently to excel them all. *Humayon*, the Son of *Gehanoux*, *Neriman*, who ow'd his Life to *Nubahar*, and *Schirin*, who derived his Birth from *Schebgerak*, were all his Inferiors ; but as the Merit of this Prince distinguished him, so his Address was so great, and the Generosity of his Heart so ample, that he never affected any Superiority over his Brothers ; but on the contrary, behaved towards them with so much Mildness, that this, and his being the Son of his beloved *Gebnaz*, gave the young *Affan-Allad*, the prime Place in his Father's Affection, tho' the *Sultan* wisely concealed it.

A PROFOUND Peace reigned for *Twenty* Years in the Kingdom of *Guzarat*, so that the *Princes* having finished their Exercises, had nothing wherein to employ their Time but *Hunting* : However, they maintained continually that Union and good Correspondence among themselves, which their Parents and Masters had cultivated from their most tender Years. One Day, having sought an Audience of the *Sultan Oguz*,
their

18 MOGUL TALES.

their Sire, the rest of the Brethren having chosen *Affan-Allad* their Speaker, he address'd himself to the King in these Words : " Sir, We are tir'd with
 " leading Lives so idle, and so unworthy of our
 " Births, at a Time, when our Neighbours and Al-
 " lies are engaged in Wars. *Samsam*, Sultan of
 " *Tata*, is at this Instant preparing to make an In-
 " road on the Dominions of *Nagmedin*, King of So-
 " rat. You know that Prince is Uncle of your *Sul-*
 " *tana Gebernaz*, and that he has incurred the Hate
 " of this Tyrant, meerly for refusing him his Daugh-
 " ter for a Wife: For which surely he had the
 " strongest Reasons, since that brutal Monarch, in
 " his *drunken Fits*, hath put no less than three Wives
 " already to Death with his *Poniard*. In so just a
 " Quarrel as this, suffer us, Sir, to go to the Suc-
 " cour of *Nagmedin*, in whose Service we may at-
 " tain Reputation, and at the same Time acquire
 " the Knowledge of the Art of War, which we
 " ought not to be without."

WHAT Pain soever the Sultan *Oguz* might conceive at this Request, and how vast soever the Trouble he knew it would give the *Sultana's*, yet could neither prevail on him to deny his Leave to the young *Princes*, from the Consideration he had of the Reasonableness of their Desire ; wherefore he immediately ordered all their *Equipages* to be got ready, and having in a *Fortnight's* Time assembled together an Army of *forty thousand* Men, with a great Number of brave and experienc'd Officers, he sent his Sons at their Head to *Janagar*.

It was not without much Reluctance, and many Tears, that the *Sultana's* parted with their darling Children ; however, they endeavour'd as well as they could, to compose their Minds from the Consideration of the Glory they might attain, especially considering the Justice of that Cause wherein they were engaged.

gaged. The young *Princes*, in the mean Time, continued their March, 'till in the Space of a Fortnight they arrived at *Janagar*. There they found the *Sultan Nagmedin* in a terrible Chafe, at an outrageous Epistle he had just received from the King of *Tata*. This cruel and brutish Prince, puffed up by some Advantages which he had gained, no more demanded his Daughter in Marriage, but commanded him to send her to him, as his Slave, threatening to put all to the Sword who fell into his Power, and to burn the Country as he marched, if this *Order* of his were not complied with instantly. One need make no Doubt, but that the *Princes*, and the Succours they brought, were in the highest Degree welcome to a *Monarch* in such Distress. He loved *Noud*, that was his Daughter's Name, with extreme Tenderness: From whence he dreaded exceedingly her falling into the Hands of *Samsam*. He was also in great Dread of the Puissance of that *Monarch*, who was young, full of Fire, and commanded his Troops in Person; whereas *Nagmedin*, besides the Infirmities incident to old Age, laboured under a very bad State of Health, which altogether permitted him not by any Means to put himself at the Head of his *Army*. The disconsolate King, shewed the Letter from the *Sultan* of *Tata*, to the *Princes* of *Guzarat*, at which they were so enraged, that they all *Four* took an Oath to put him to Death, or perish in the Attempt. *Nagmedin* was perfectly over-joyed, both at the Relief they brought him, and at the Rage the young *Princes* testified against the *Sultan* of *Tata*. In order therefore, to give them the fullest and strongest Proof of his Affection and Gratitude, the *King* of *Sorat* promised to introduce them to his Daughter. *Noud*, who was advertised of her Father's Intentions, and who of all Things detested the *Sultan* of *Tata*, left nothing untry'd to set off her Charms, the most killing in themselves, from the Sense she had, that these young and valiant *Princes* were her securest Guard against

20 MOGUL TALES.

against the Violence of his Designs: Thus arrayed, she looked brighter, and more beautiful a thousand Times, than even the Moon at the Full.

THE young *Cavaliers* were so much struck with the Lustre of her Appearance, that they stood as if they had been Statues, until *Affan-Allad*, at last recover'd himself a little from his Astonishment, and collected Spirits enough to address the illustrious *Noud*. "Incomparable Princess (said he) if *Samsam* were not a Prince of such Cruelty, I could not blame him for making use of those Methods he does, to obtain you; but his Vices render him unworthy of you. If *Mohammed*, our Prophet, were to revisit Earth, he would assuredly sigh at your Feet. Madam, I acknowledge for my own Part that I can scarce believe you a simple Mortal as we are, but rather conceive, that you are a Daughter of Paradise. A Heart like mine, therefore, when tendred, will be below your Notice; yet I have the Presumption to lay it at your Feet; and at the same Time to assure you, that I will sacrifice the last Drop of Blood in my Veins to prevent your ever falling into the Hands of that barbarous Monarch". "Beautiful Princess, cried the three Brethren, *Affan-Allad* has only the Advantage over us, of having expressed himself first. We are all in the same Sentiments with him, and we swear by the holy Temple of *Mecca*, the Object of such Reverence in all true Believers, that we will even to Death avenge you of that insolent Sultan, who has rendred himself Detestable, by the Character which his Cruelties have gained him."

If *Nagmedin* were touched at the sincere Offers of Service which he received from these young Princes, *Noud* was so over-joyed at the Warmth they expressed, that She was even in Transports. Immediately Supper was served up in the most magnificent Manner, there

MOGUL TALES. 21

there was all Sorts of Dainties of every Kind in the greatest Abundance, served in by twenty-four Slaves, in Dishes of *Gold and Porcelain*; the Tables they eat on were Silver, and at the End of this exquisite Repast, Coffee was offered to the Princes by Slaves on their Knees. *Affan-Allad* was so highly sensible of the Honours and Respects paid him, that he could not prevent his Joy from breaking out, so that with an Air of Enthusiasm he cry'd aloud, *Saatler ola Alla, cha alla padickaah Umurler Virsien*, i. e. *Good Luck and Prosperity attend the Sultan, may Providence grant him length of Days and Happiness*; the Officers belonging to *Nagmedin* answered with profound Respect, *Amen*. Afterwards there was a Ball, with Comic and Mimic Dances, and at length when it grew late, the Company broke up infinitely pleased with each other.

THE Armies of the Princes of *Guzarat* having been two Days encamped in the Neighbourhood of *Janagar*, and having by *Nagmedin's* Command received all Sorts of Refreshment; the Officers at length acquainted their Princes that the Soldiers expressed an extraordinary Impatience for Action, and longed ardently to engage the Enemy. The young *Hero's* judged it improper to suffer the Ardor of their *Troops* to Cool, and therefore marched directly to a great Town about *five Days* Journey distant, where the Army of the *King of Sorte* lay Entrenched.

THE Sultan *Samsam* was encamped with his Army in a neighbouring Plain, and had made several Attempts by Skirmishes, to draw the *Troops* of the Sultan *Nagmedin* out of their Entrenchments; but the *Vizier* who commanded them, had too much Prudence to hazard a Battle, by which the Fate of his Master, and all his Dominions must be decided. The Post he possessed was so Advantagious, that with an Army of forty thousand Men, he was able to check
the

the Progress of the *Sultan*, tho' he had upwards of an hundred Thousand in his. But after he was joined by the young Princes, and the Garrisons which *Nagmedin* had commanded to reinforce his Army, it became so numerous, that the young Lords of greatest Gallantry, thought it shameful to continue longer in their Camp, without venturing to attack an Army, now not much Superior to their own, and whose *Prince* by his superlative Wickedness had incurr'd the Wrath of the *Prophet*.

THEY made choice therefore of the obscurity of the Night, in order to put their Enterprize in Execution, and decamping from their Post, pass'd through the Defile, and attacked their Foes just as the Day began to break; the Impetuosity with which *Nagmedin's* Troops enter'd the Camp of their Enemies, was so great, that they were unable to resist their Valour. The *Sultan* of *Tata* could not recover from his Surprise, Prudence not being in the Number of the Virtues which he possessed; besides, he was so lull'd into Security, by the Inactivity of the *Vizier*, that he never dreamt of his having Courage enough to make such an Attempt. But that *General* discovered as much Valour on that Occasion, as he had Conduct before; he encouraged his Soldiers to Fight intrepidly, not by his Words only, but by his Example. The *Princes* of *Guzarat* however distinguish'd themselves in a most extraordinary Manner; animated by the Oath which they had taken, they did Things almost above the Power of Nature, so that the Soldiers of *Samsam* were not able to endure their Efforts. That barbarous *Monarch* perceiving *Affan-Allad* carried every Thing before him wherever he attacked, endeavour'd to traverse that Heroe; and at last, with much a-do, put himself in his way: "Whoever thou art (said he) I hold thee as the most
"cruel Enemy I have, and therefore by thy Death
"will I Revenge the Number of my Soldiers whom
"thou

“thou hast Slain”. As he spoke these Words, he made a furious Stroke at the Head of the *Prince*; but *Affan-Allad*, who, in the midst of the Engagement, preserved his Judgment as Cool as in his most trivial Affairs, by a sudden Movement of his Body, avoided the Blow, which otherwise would have deprived him of Life. He instantly in his Turn attacked the *Sultan*, and as both *Princes* were equally brave, and fired with a Desire of Conquest, they began a Combate the most cruel, and the most doubtful, that had been ever seen, each of them aimed a thousand Blows at the other, which were avoided with the greatest Address, insomuch that the Soldiers suspending their Rage, gazed for a considerable Time on this extraordinary Duel between their Chiefs, whose Bodies were by this Time covered with their Blood; notwithstanding which, they abated not the Fierceness of their Blows, until at last *Affan-Allad*, by a happy Stroke, sent the Head of *Samfari* a considerable Distance from his Shoulders.

THOSE who fought on the Side of that *Monarch*, no sooner saw him on the Ground, but throwing down their Arms, they demanded Quarter. The *Prince* immediately granted their Request, and the Chiefs of the Army of that *Sultan*, prostrating themselves before *Affan-Allad*, who by this Time they knew to be one of the *Princes* of *Guzarat*, addressed him in these Terms: “My Lord (said they) the Deceased *Prince*, who lies before us, and in whose Cause we Fought, hath left no Successor behind him; his Cruelty having incited him to Murder all his Family. Permit us therefore to set on the Throne of *Tata*, a Heroe whom we have seen perform the most extraordinary Actions, who hath delivered our Necks from the Yoke of a Tyrant; who by his Barbarities rendered it insupportable. Become then our *Sultan*, and let us rejoice unanimously in a Victory, due solely to your Valour.”

ASSAN-

ASSAN-ALLAD, exceedingly surprized at this Proposition, hesitated a little, that he might consider what to say, and at length returned them this Answer. "My Friends (said he affectionately) we "Fought to Day in the Cause of *Nagmedin*, it is he "alone who ought to decide in this Matter, and I "cannot with Honour, assume a *Crown* of which by "the Right of War he ought to dispose". This Refusal of a Kingdom served only to raise the Admiration of those Officers who had addressed him; the Chief of them therefore made him a second Time an Offer, but in a very different Manner, "Sir (said he) it is by you only that we have been "Subdued; it is you alone therefore who are worthy of wearing that *Diadem*, which we again present you; accept Sir, and make us happy in a Sovereign, or else be assured that we will defend our Liberty as long as we have a Drop of Blood in our Veins." Immediately they stood again to their Arms, crying out, Either receive us as your faithful Subjects, or as Enemies, furious and driven to Despair. If *Assan-Allad* was astonished at their first Demand, he was more so at their second Resolution; for which Reason, as he apprehended that in all Things he ought to act for the Interest of *Nagmedin*, so he held it convenient to call a Council of his Officers, in order to debate the Point. They after a little Consultation were unanimously bent for his accepting the Kingdom of *Tata*; as soon as this was known to the Armies, their Acclamations were ready to rend the Skies: After these Publick Testimonies of their Satisfaction, all the great Lords Proclaimed *Assan-Allad* upon the Spot, King of *Tata*, amidst the highest Applauses which were given on every Side to his Valour.

WHATEVER Modesty the new *Sultan* might affect, he felt in reality a most extraordinary Joy at his Exaltation

altation to the Throne, for as he had conceived a violent Passion for the Princess of *Sorat*, so he believed the Lustre of that *Crown* which he had now placed on his Head, would overcome any Difficulties which might have opposed his arriving at the Possession of the Beautiful *Noud*.

AFTER having received the Oaths of his new Subjects, he named one of the Chief Captains in their Army, conjunctly with one of the *Viziers* of *Nagmedin*, to conduct the Troops back to the Capital of *Tata*, whither he promised to come himself in a very short Time. As soon as they began their March, *Affan-Allad* set out with all Speed for *Sorat*, in order to throw the Crown he had received at the Feet of its incomparable *Princess*.

THE News of the Victory, of the Death of *Sam-sam*, and of the involuntary raising of *Affan-Allad* to the Throne of *Tata*, had reached the Court of *Nagmedin*, before the Arrival of the new *Sultan*; but as the *Monarch* of *Sorat* was not in the least Jealous of the good Fortune of that Gallant *Prince*, so he received him with a Joy (the most sincere and perfect imaginable; which however was considerably augmented by the Compliment the *Prince* made him as soon as he came into his Presence: "Think not Sir, (said he) that I intend to rob you of the Dominions of *Tata*, I had no other View in accepting the Crown, than that of delivering your Army from Danger, and of putting it in my Power to transmit that *Kingdom* to your Posterity, by asking your Daughter in Marriage, whom I have admir'd since I first saw her, and with whom alone I wish to share this new Sovereignty."

As *Nagmedin* could not have wish'd any Thing more advantageous for his Daughter, he did not hesitate a Moment in giving his Consent; but assuring

the new *Sultan* of the Joy with which he listened to his Proposal ; he embraced him tenderly, adding, That he was highly sensible of the Honour done him by his Alliance. Altho' *Affan-Allad* was become Independent by his new Dignity, yet he omitted not sending one of his principal Officers to demand the Consent of the King his Father. It's easy to judge with what Satisfaction the King of *Guzarat* received the agreeable News. The Glory which his Sons had obtained, filled his Heart with the most sprightly Joy, and judging of *Affan-Allad's* Impatience by the Nature of the Affair on which he had sent, and by the Warmth of his Expressions in Respect to the Princess of *Sorat*, he instantly dispatch'd the Officer back again, with that Consent which the young *Sultan* had demanded.

THE Courier was no sooner arrived at *Janagar*, but the Marriage of *Affan-Allad*, with the Princess of *Sorat* was celebrated with all imaginable Magnificence, nor could any thing have interrupted the Joy shown by the whole Court on this Occasion, but the precipitate Departure of the three Princes of *Guzarat*. *Affan-Allad* had perceived from the first, that they were his Rivals in the Princess *Noud*, yet he persuaded himself that the Crown which he obtained by his Valour, and the Consent of *Nagmedin* to his Marriage, would have extinguished their Desires, and intirely obliterated their Passion for that incomparable Lady ; but he was deceived, not one of those Princes did him that Justice which he deserved, each of them thought to have been preferred to *Affan-Allad*, and being therefore unable to see his Happiness, but with a jealous Uneasiness, they quitted abruptly the Court of *Sorat*, where they now thought they had nothing further to expect for themselves, making all the Haste they could to *Cambaye*, not a little discontented with the Campaigne they had made,

MOGUL TALES. 27

made, notwithstanding that each of them had acquired therein abundance of Reputation.

OGUZ, extreemly surprized at their sudden Return, could not penetrate into the Reasons thereof, until a Letter which he received from the new *Sultan* of *Tata* opened his Eyes : That Prince complained therein, in the tenderest Terms of his Brethren, and earnestly intreated the King his Father to engage them to renew that Amity, which had been broken thro' no Fault of his. An Accident of so extraordinary a Nature, could not but afflict so good a Parent ; he lost however no Time in endeavouring to rectifie it, but summoned immediately the three Princes into his Presence whither as soon as they were come, he read to them a Lecture of Tenderneſs towards a Brother, whose noble Qualities deserved so well ; he told them, that he did not blame them for the Love of *Noud*, but that knowing that *Princess* could be but enjoyed by One, they should envy the Possession of her by *Aſſan-Allad*, who had so well deserved her. He bid them consider in their own Minds how much more reasonable it would have been for them to have given Thanks unto the *Prophet*, for elevating their Brother unto so high a Degree, than to have encouraged in themselves a Jealousy so unworthy of their Birth ; in the Close of his Speech, he exhorted them by a prudent Behaviour, to obliterate the Memory of their Fault and regain his Favour ; and enjoin'd them, not only to restore their Brother unto that Place which he before held in their Hearts, but also to double that Respect and Esteem, which till then they had for him.

THE *Princes* were astonished at a Reprimand, which they so little expected, and not being able to deny the Wrong they had done, they contented themselves with begging Pardon of their Father, and writing each of them a Letter full of Excuses to *Aſſan-Allad*.

OGUZ, however, was not to be deceived by Appearances ; he saw plainly, that the *Princes* continued still to wear dark and disturbed Countenances, and to discover by other Signs, that their Minds were not restored to their former Frame. After some Days, meditating on this Evil, and the Consequences it might have, the *Sultan*, at last, found out, what he thought would prove an effectual Remedy ; in order to which, he gave Directions, that all the Slave-Merchants in his *Capital*, should send to him, the most beautiful Persons they had in their Hands, in order to pass in Review before him.

ON the Morrow the Merchants executed the Royal Commands, and *Oguz* having selected twelve of the most lovely Beauties, presented them to his Sons ; “ Chuse said he, my Children, from among these
“ aimable Creatures such as seem most agreeable in
“ your Eyes, I give them you ; and our *Prophet* allows
“ us to enjoy these Blessings, I am persuaded that in
“ their Company you will find Delights capable of dispelling that Melancholy, which for some Time I
“ have observed to have taken Possession of your
“ Hearts”.

THE *Princes* were not a little amazed at the *Sultan's* Offer, but their Surprise was at the same Time accompanied with such agreeable Sensations, that they could not help shewing the Satisfaction with which they embraced his Proposal, there was not one of those Ladies, but might have disputed the Prize of Beauty with the *Affan-Allad's* Spouse, and their Charms so captivated the Hearts of the Sons of the *Sultan of Guzarat*, that they expunged from their Breasts all Traces of their former Passions, either of Love towards that Lady, or of Hatred against their Brother.

WITH

WITH Respect to the King their Father, he was overjoyed at having re-established a Union among his Children; however this was not affected without much Trouble to himself, the many Years he had lived undisturb'd with his four lawful Wives, made him believe himself the happiest Prince in the World, and had hindered him from so much as thinking of any Beauty without the Walls of his *Serail*; but the Sight of these charming Slaves had awakened new Desires in his Soul, and from that fatal Moment he began to fancy something was wanting to his Repose. He trembled when he reflected, that among those he had offered to his Sons, there was a *Circassian*, of sixteen or seventeen Years old, on whom they might have cast their Eyes, tho' at the same Time he could have wished they had made Choice of her, that thereby she might have been out of his Power, but unluckily none of them took Notice of her, and so she became Mistress of the Heart of *Oguz*: Who was so unable to resist the new Passion he had conceived, that a few Hours after he spoke of it to his *Vizier*. " *Herremdin* said he, " how weak a Creature is Man? These twenty Years " have I enjoyed the most perfect and uninterrupted " Pleasures in my *Serail*, from the Conversation of " four of the most beautiful Personages in the Uni- " verse; I had resolved in myself, never to think of " another Woman, and yet in one Moment I find " all my Resolutions overturned, by *Goul Saba*, that " young *Circassian*, has pierced my Bosom with the " most lively Flame; Alas! How unhappy am I to " become the *Slave* of my *Slave*. No *Vizier* no, I will " not indure it, I am determined to subdue so redi- " culous a Passion, which would kill with Grief all " my Wives; can any thing be more extravagant " than at near Fifty Years of Age, to abandon my- " self to a Passion, excusable, only in the most in- " considerate Days of our Youth? why should I

C 3

" flatter

30 MOGUL TALES.

“ flatter myself, that she will ever conceive a sincere Love for a Man of my Age ? She may indeed give up herself to the high Rank which I possess ; but my Person will never Merit her Esteem. I am determined then, and that you may perceive *Vizier* how absolute a Victory, I have obtained over myself, I give thee this Moment *Goul Saba*, I will never see her more, I depend on thee not to speak of her, nor so much as mention her Name to me. I will go this Instant to my *Sultanas* and will order her to be sent to you with the rest of the Slaves, that they may not suspect my Weakness for her”. Scarce had the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* declared this to be his last Resolve, when catching his *Vizier* by the Arm.” “ *Horremdin*, cry’d he, can I make thee Master of that beautiful Slave, whom thou can’st not see without Loving ! Nature never form’d any thing so fair ; her Charms are more attractive than those of the *Houries*, (the Women promised by *Mohammed* in Paradise) ; alas ! my Resolves are vain. I cannot live without this enchanting Fair one, *Vizier* give me back my *Freight*, and in Return take all my Treasures”.

THE *Vizier* was so much surprised to hear the *Sultan* talk at this Rate, that he stood like a Statue, without speaking one Word ; “ Ah ! cry’d out the *Sultan*, Will ye not give me back that ravishing Beauty on whom my Life depends, and without whom I cannot survive ; have the Prayers of your Master so little Weight”. “ My Lord, reply’d *Horremdin*, when I reflected how much Dissention would enter your *Serail*, the very Moment *Goul-Saba* set Foot within it ; when I call to Mind, how happily, and agreeably you have hitherto lived with your *Sultanas*, and how deservedly the Princes your Sons have held the chief Place in your Affection ; I was overcome with Grief to think of that Change, which this Act of your Majesty will

“ create

“ create, and of that Envy and Malice which hence
 “ forward may imbitter your Pleasures : However,
 “ since the Life of your Majesty is so deeply concern’d,
 “ I cannot but advise you to gratifie your Passion ;
 “ your Wives may indeed murmur at first, but the
 “ Trouble they give you, cannot last long ; you are
 “ the absolute Master of your own Actions, and tho’
 “ you cannot add to the Number of your Wives, yet
 “ the Law of our holy *Prophet* permits, that you may
 “ have as many Slaves as you think fit, to gratifie
 “ your amorous Desires. Love then my Lord, the
 “ aimable *Goul-Saba*, who as you have honoured her by
 “ casting your Eyes on her, cannot but repay with
 “ Sincerity the Passion of so handsome a Man, who
 “ is at the same Time the greatest Monarch of the
 “ East.”

OGUZ transported with Joy to see his *Vizier*
 approve his Passion, embraced him tenderly, and
 cry’d out, “ *Horremdin* I am revived, I have new
 “ Life breathed into me by thy Advice ; thou hast
 “ dissipated all my Inquietudes, there is nothing
 “ more to be done, but that no longer resisting my
 “ Passion, I give my self up intirely to the Dic-
 “ tates of my Love ; do you go and make my Inten-
 “ tions known to the *Sultana’s*, and dispose them to
 “ receive with Tenderness the Companion which I
 “ shall give them”.

THE *Vizier* obliged to execute the Orders of his
 Master, went and acquainted the *Sultana’s* with the
 new Passion of *Oguz*, at which they were extreemly
 afflicted ; yet by the Advice of *Gehernaz*, they took
 a Resolution of stifling all Signs thereof, and not by
 any Reproaches to discover that Uneasiness which
 this Misfortune had occasioned them.

WITHIN a few Hours after, *Oguz* entered the
 inner Lodgings of his *Serail*, without taking the least

32 MOGUL TALES.

Notice of the Silence kept by all his Wives; he stay-
ed a little Time in their Company, for as he had
determined not to be moved by any thing they might
say, so the Coolness of their Behaviour, did not at
all alter his Resolution; and therefore retiring from
them, he went hastily to the Apartment prepared for
Goul-Saba, and where she waited to receive his Visit.
The *Sultan* in approaching her, kept not up at all
his Dignity, but abandoned himself to all those Indis-
cretions, which the fondest Lovers are Guilty of;
embracing her Knees with Transports, little suitable
to his Grandeur. “ All Conquering *Goul-Saba* (said
“ he) you see at your Feet, a Man the most tender,
“ and most submissive, whose Happiness depends in-
“ tirely upon you; it is your Heart which he de-
“ mands, with all that Earnestness which the fondest
“ Love can inspire”.

GOUL-Saba was not a little surprised at the
Warmth which the *Sultan* expressed, and perceiving
from the Manner of his Address, that she was per-
fectly Mistress of his Heart, resolved to make a pro-
per Use of it; she conducted herself towards him
with the greatest Modesty, and Intreated him to
moderate for a Moment, the Transports of his Pas-
sion, and hear somewhat she had to say, of equal
Consequence to herself and him. The *Sultan* reco-
vering himself a little, *Goula-Saba* went on thus.
“ My Lord, I know very well that I am your *Slave*,
“ and of Consequence that I must submit to your
“ Will in all Things; but I believe your Majesty
“ too honest a Man, to make Use of that Authority
“ you have over me, for altho’ I do not at present pos-
“ sess a Condition equal to that of the *Sultana*’s your
“ Wives, yet I am persuaded that in my Birth I am
“ not at all inferior to them; for tho’ taken from my
“ Parents, when only four Years old, I can have
“ but confused Ideas of the Nobility of my Descent,
“ yet

“ yet this I know, that I have ever since lived in a
 “ magnificent Palace, where they have treated me with
 “ the Title of *Princess* ; all the different Merchants
 “ to whom I have appertained, have used me with
 “ the greatest Respect, and have given me to hope,
 “ that I should one Day become the Spouse of some
 “ great Monarch, I perceive that one Part of their
 “ Promise is accomplished. But permit me, my
 “ Lord, to inform you of my Uneasiness with Respect
 “ to the other, I am satisfied that your *Majesty* loves
 “ me tenderly, and I acknowledge that your Passion
 “ has touched my Heart so deeply, that nothing but
 “ my Respect, hinders my expressing it in the warm-
 “ est Terms. Yet notwithstanding this reciprocal
 “ Affection, the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* shall never obtain
 “ the intire Possession of my Heart, unless he Espouse
 “ me solemnly. I was never born to be the Object of
 “ your *Sultana*’s secret Malice, being obliged to live
 “ with them in this *Serail*, they will consider me only
 “ as a *Slave* ; my Children must be treated, as Subor-
 “ dinate to theirs, the Thoughts of this wounds me
 “ so much, that I had rather suffer Death, than in-
 “ dure such an Outrage”.

THE extream Passion which *Oguz* had for this
 Fair *Circassian*, made him stand like a Man amazed,
 at the Proposition of the charming *Goul Saba*. “ So-
 “ vereign of my Heart (said he) with a Look that
 “ shewed the excessive Grief he suffer’d ; the Law
 “ permits me not to espouse more than four lawful
 “ Wives, and I dare not incur by my Transgres-
 “ sion the Indignation of our *Prophet*.” There is an
 easy Remedy for that, replied the *Circassian* with
 much Vivacity, you have it in your Power my Lord,
 to repudiate one of your *Sultana*’s “ Oh ! cry’d
 “ *Oguz*, that is what I can never do. I have
 “ too great a Regard for those *Princesses*”. “ Very
 “ well then added *Goul-Saba*, consult your *Iman*, I am
 “ sure he will find some Expedient which may set your
 C 5 “ Heart

34 MOGUL TALES.

“ Heart at Ease, and fulfill too my Request. If
 “ the *Iman* declares in your Favour, I am ready to
 “ give my Hand to your *Majesty*, but if not, I shall
 “ be content with the simple Title of your *Slave* ;
 “ and be assured, that the most cruel Death shall al-
 “ ways be preferable to the affront of becoming Con-
 “ cubine to the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*.”

THESE Words pronounced with a great deal of Heat, were like a Clap of Thunder to *Oguz* ; he sent immediately to look for the *Iman*, as soon as he was found, he stated to him the Question with all the Eagerness of a Man deeply in Love ; the *Iman* who was afraid of his Life, unless he could say something, correspondent to the Intentions of the *Sultan*, spoke to him in these Terms. “ That fair *Circassian* had Reason my Lord to say what she did, for tho’ ’tis true, the
 “ Law of our *Prophet* permits no more than *four Wives*,
 “ and that he himself had a peculiar Dispensation
 “ for taking *Five*, yet our Interpreters of that Divine
 “ Book say, That that Law doth not Restrain the *Sul-*
 “ *tans*, who have a Portion of the Divinity, and are ele-
 “ vated above other Men, to this Interpretation I may
 “ venture to add, that there is an Exception to the
 “ Rigour of this Law, to which your Majesty is plain-
 “ ly Intitled, in marrying the *four Wives* you have at
 “ present ; you made yourself a Victim to the publick
 “ Good, from the sole Motive of extending the Reli-
 “ gion of our *Prophet*, and preserving the Peace of
 “ your Kingdom ; and as in this Respect you made
 “ your Desires give Way ; so now it is, but just the
 “ Law for once give Way to the Passion of your Ma-
 “ jesty, and permit you to take to your Bed, one whom
 “ you Esteem worthy of it. Abandon then all Scruples,
 “ and take without Fear, this Lovely *Circassian*
 “ for your Spouse ; and may you ever be united in
 “ the strictest Affection.

THE *Sultan*, transported with Joy, at a Decision so favourable to his Wishes, would not for a Moment de-
 lay

lay the Content which he promised himself in his new Marriage; the *Iman* therefore performed the Ceremony upon the Spot, and received as the Reward of his Complaisance, *ten thousand Pieces of Gold*; the Slaves, and other Officers of the *Serail*, published by their Cries of Joy, what was a doing; so that it failed not to reach the very inmost Corners of the *Palace*, where the *four Sultana's* were bewailing their Misfortunes, occasioned by a Change in that Affection, which had so long rendered themselves, and the *Sultan*, reciprocally happy; while *Oguz*, in the mean Time, thought of nothing but his new Spouse, and the gratifying those Desires which her Beauty had inspired.

GOUL-SABA, following the Custom of the fine Ladies of the *East*, was yet hard to be wrought on, and suffered *eight Days* to be spent in Sighs, and Submissions, before she yielded herself to the Arms of the *Sultan of Guzarat*, who was now become her Spouse.

F O R the Space of a Month, nothing was to be seen in the *Serail*, but Dances, Plays, Feastings, and other Demonstrations of Joy and Pleasure; and in all the Diversions of the *Court*, the *King* himself had a principal Share, appearing every Day more and more enamour'd of his beautiful young Wife. To all this Satisfaction and Transport, one would have thought it impossible any Addition could have been made, and yet *Goul-Saba's* being brought to Bed of one of the most beautiful *Princes* that was ever seen, gave Occasion to more extravagant Demonstrations of *Oguz's* Passion than before; so that in short, the Entertainments made on Account thereof, had well nigh drained his Treasures to the Bottom.

F O R somewhat more than *fifteen Years*, the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*, abandoned himself intirely to the Car-
 C 6 reffing

ressing of *Goul-Saba*, and her young Son ; not but during that Space, he went sometimes to the Apartment of his other Wives ; but when he did, he behaved himself but coldly there, and the poor *Ladies* entertained him as indifferently, having much to do to stifle that Affliction which prey'd upon their Hearts. The new *Sultana*, on the other Hand, proud of the Favour in which she stood, treated the *Sultan's* other Wives with little Decorum. The young *Batthal*, that was the Name of *Goul-Saba's* Son, following the ill Example of his Mother, who bred him up with the greatest Hatred to the other *Queens*, was every Day offering them new Insults, notwithstanding the severe Reprimands he received from his Father, who began by Degrees to discover the malicious Virulence of his Nature. However, prejudiced he might have been, yet the Mortifications which the *Sultana's* received by little and little, opened his Eyes, tho' only to Objects which fill'd him with Inquietude. That a Man of *Sixty*, should be beloved by a young and charming Person, was indeed a Thing agreeable and pleasing ; but notwithstanding that, *Ogn* could not help now and then doubting of the Sincerity of *Goul-Saba*. He imagined that he saw something of Constraint in her Caresses, and that she did not treat him with that Openness of Heart, which he found in his other Wives ; and these Cogitations had oftentimes so deep an Effect on him, that he fell into frequent Fits of the Spleen.

ONE Night it happened, that retiring to his own Apartment, and having read there with great Respect, several Chapters of the *Koran*. He prayed to the Great Prophet, that he would some Way or other assuage those intolerable Pains, which the Fears and Suspicions he harboured in his Breast continually gave him. As soon as he had made this Prayer, he felt a Heaviness upon his Eyes, and soon after sunk into a deep Sleep. *Mohammed*, in a Dream, appeared with
great

great Splendor to the *King*, and spoke to him in these Terms, “ You are disquieted to know what *Goul-Saba* really thinks of Thee, and how far her Affection is sincere. Dost thou not know, that the Heart of a Woman is impenetrable, without having on one’s Finger, the *enchanted Ring* of King *Solomon*. Had you that, you would know not only the inward Thoughts of the fair *Circassian*, but also of your other *Sultana*’s, and your *Children*; as you are a faithful Votary of mine, I will instruct you in the Point of acquiring it: To-Morrow, as soon as you awake, go and find out the *Nephew* of the celebrated *Alroamat*, his Name is *Cothrob*; when you come to consult him, I will inspire him how to answer you to your Satisfaction.”

THE *Sultan* of *Guzarat*, had heard much of the Fame of this mighty King of *Georgia*, who reigned at *Guriel*, and was upwards of Two Hundred Years of Age; many wonderful Things, and even such as were beyond Credit, being reported of him: He was sensible also, that by his Means, the Religion of *Mohammed* was spread as far as *China*; but he had never heard a single Word of *Cothrob*, whom the *Prophet* had ordered him to go in Search of, neither could he well conceive, how, after two Ages, there should remain any *Nephew* of *Alroamat* alive; but that he might neglect nothing in a Matter in which he was so much interested, he assembled in the Morning all his *Viziers*, and summoned before them, the most knowing Persons in *Cambaye*; of them he inquired whether they had ever heard of such a Person as this *Cothrob*, they all answered in the Negative. The *Sultan* thereupon retired very pensively into his *Serail*, where he had scarce got, before he heard one of his old *Eunuchs* pronounce the Name of *Cothrob*; him he caused to be sent for into his Presence, and inquired of him who the Person was of whom he spoke; the *Eunuch* answered, that He was

an old Man, who lived in a *Grot*, about *twelve* Miles from *Cambaye* ; and that he led there a recluse Life, which rendered him admired by all the Neighbourhood. *Oguz* having upon the Spot mounted a Horse, with some few of his Retinue, accompanied by the *Eunuch*, made such Haste, that in a few Hours Time, he was at the Door of the *Holy Man's Grotto*. *Cothrob* opened it before they could knock, and with an Air of Pleasure, which yet had something in it of Majesty, approaching the Company, he said, "*Sultan of Guzarat*, I know very well the Cause of your Uneasiness, I will furnish you with a Remedy ; but previous thereto, it will be necessary that I converse with you a little in private." The *Sultan*, astonished at this Reception, and having commanded those that were with him to retire, he went alone into the Lodging of the *Holy Man*, where being enter'd, and sat down, *Cothrob* spoke to him after this Manner.

"THE Great Prophet, whose Name be always honoured, hath spoken unto me, My Lord, and communicated the Cause of your Trouble of Mind ; and he hath ordained for your Ease, that you should build a magnificent Palace at the Gates of *Cambaye*. In this Habitation ; and by my Means, you shall recover that Tranquillity which you have lost. Do not believe, My Lord, that I am an ordinary Architect, the Science that I profess, and the Ring which belongs now to me, and was formerly that of King *Solomon's*, put it in my Power to do Things, which to other Persons seem impossible. I need but signify my Will to the *Intelligences* who are obedient to me, and they will perform what I command in an Instant ; but that neither your *Sultana's*, nor your *Subjects*, may suspect the Truth, it will be necessary that you give me a Plan of the Building, and Time sufficient to perform it in, which will prevent the least Suspicion of my Power ; give Directions immediately before
" your

“ your Retinue, that I should follow you to *Cambaye*, there to build you a new *Serail*, to which a *Mosque* shall be joined, and a *Sepulchre* for your *Body* to rest in, when the *Angel* of *Death* shall have taken away your *Soul*.”

THE *Sultan*, quite astonished at what the good old Man said, knew not what to think; but supposing it best, and safest for him to comply with the Instructions he had received, he immediately acted as *Cothrob* had desired, and mounting to return to *Cambaye*, ordered him to follow him thither, where as soon as he arrived, the *Sultan* gave him Orders to undertake the Building such a *Palace*, as they had concerted the Plan of between them, covering this Design with such artful Reasons, as that none of his Court penetrated at all into the true Intent.

IN the Space of eight Days after, this Project began to be carried into Execution, there were more than three thousand Workmen of all Kinds, who, under this venerable *Architect*, laid the Foundation, and carried on the Edifice as he directed; never was a Work continu'd with so much Readiness, Regularity and Exactness, insomuch, that when the *Sultan* came to view it, he was seiz'd with a pleasing Amazement at beholding the *Palace* advance so fast, as quite to exceed all Expectation. To make but few Words, in the Space of six Months the whole was finish'd, and that with all the elegance of which the most sumptuous Pile of Building was capable. *Cothrob* then led the *Sultan* thro' all its Apartments, and at last brought him into the *Mosque*, where after having admired the several beautiful Curiosities, which were contained therein; the venerable Old Man made him at length ascend the *Pulpit*, which was finely Wainscoted, and from whence there was, with the utmost Art, a *Gallery*, carried on through the In-side of the thick Walls of the *Palace*, so that by the

the help of the void Spaces, which appear'd only as Ornaments in the *Mosaic* Work, it was possible both to hear and see whatever passed in those secret Apartments, which were destined to the *Sultana's*.

“ You see Sir (said *Cothrob*) that it is now in your
 “ Power to enter into the Secrets of all your *Sul-*
 “ *tana's*, and you are at Liberty to make those Ob-
 “ servations, which may either put an End to your
 “ Suspicions by refuting them, or by affording you
 “ Proofs of them. You have therefore nothing more
 “ to do, but to appoint me to be the *Iman* of this
 “ *Mosque*, and then all that you have sought is in
 “ your Hands, neither need you entertain the least
 “ Apprehension that I shall ever make any ill Use of
 “ this *secret Gallery*, my Age defends me against any
 “ Thoughts of the Sex ; it is above an hundred
 “ Years ago since I abandon'd all the Joys of this
 “ Life, that I might render myself worthy of those
 “ Felicities which our *Holy Prophet* has promised to
 “ true Believers.” “ An hundred Years cry'd *Oguz!*
 “ Yes my Lord (reply'd *Cothrob*) Nephew of the great
 “ *Alroamat*, King of *Georgia*, who instructed me in
 “ the most sublime Sciences, by the Help of which,
 “ I arriv'd at the supreme Power in *China*, where I
 “ reign'd a long Time ; and at last, having given
 “ proper Lessons to my Son, I resign'd to him my
 “ Dominions, where his Children Reign at present,
 “ desiring rather to make sure of Happiness in ano-
 “ ther World, than to take up with the most exten-
 “ sive Pleasures in this ; since my Resignation there-
 “ fore I have travelled up and down, promoting, as
 “ much as in me lay, the Cause of our *Holy Prophet*.
 “ To a Man thus absolutely cut off from the World,
 “ and from every Thing relating to it, and who is
 “ at present of so advanced an Age, you need be
 “ in no Fear, my Lord, of committing the Care of
 “ this *Pulpit* ; wherefore I advise you to make the
 “ Ladies pass from your old *Palace* to this as soon as
 “ possible,

“ possible, and that you convert your old Habitation into a *Caravan Sera*, for the Accommodation of poor Travellers, of the Utility of which I need not discourse to you, who are perfectly acquainted with it already.”

OGUZ was in the highest Surprise to find that *Cothrob* was so great a *Monarch*, and would by all means have paid him the Honours due to his Rank, but he was prevented by the good Old Man. “ I have not (said he) quitted my *Throne*, that I might receive Honours elsewhere, those extraordinary Graces, which I receiv’d from *Heaven*, and which enabled me to Govern well, I now instruct other Monarchs in, that they may avoid those Evils, which fall on improvident *Princes*; while I wore a *Crown*, it was in my Power to distinguish between the *polished Courtier*, and the *designing Sycophant*; my Behaviour was so properly adjusted in Respect to Persons of both Characters, that in the Space of a few Years I had not one of the latter about my Court. I communicated my Instructions to my Son, but in process of Time, the Respect due to them has lessened, and *China* is at present in the same Condition with other *Oriental Courts*, that is, the *Eunuchs* govern their *Sovereigns*, and by a Course of Flatteries lead them into such Acts as are prejudicial to their People: Beware Sir, that you never fall into this Snare, Govern with the utmost Wisdom God has given you, and remember that you are responsible to him for that Nation, over whom he has set you.”

THE *Sultan* of *Guzarat* was charmed with the wise Instructions of *Cothrob*, and resolved to follow in every Thing his Councils; and that he might shew his Readiness therein, he the very next Day caused the *Sultana’s* to be remov’d into his new *Serail*, which was Magnificent beyond all Expression, the Gardens were charming, and surrounded by a great Wood above

bove a League in Breadth ; all this stupendous Fa-
brick, and its Appurtenances, were erected by
Peris's, a Kind of Beings of benign Dispositions, su-
perior to *Mortals*, and inferior to *Angels* ; but who on
this Occasion appear'd like Men.

OGUZ, having assigned to *Cothrob* the Charge
which he desired, lived four Months in that delight-
ful Place, without any Thing very Remarkable hap-
pening to him ; at the End of that Time, by the Ad-
vice of this venerable old Man, he feigned himself
Sick, and that he had violent Palpitations at his
Heart. If all the other *Sultana's* were alarmed at
their Husband's Illness, *Goul-Saba* seemed to be so
in an extraordinary Degree, her Inquietudes were out
of Measure, but at last she took an Opportunity of
expressing herself to *Oguz*, in the following Terms :
“ Ah ! my Lord (cry'd she, bathed in Tears) if you
“ should die, what will become of my unhappy Son,
“ the Preference you have shewn towards him, will
“ doubtless animate all his Brothers against him, the
“ *Sultana's* too, will revenge themselves on me, for
“ that Affection which for so long a Time, and
“ without any Interruption, you have had for me,
“ doubtless they will pardon neither of us. *Batthal*,
“ the wretched *Batthal*, will be the Victim of their
“ Envy, and perish by their Fury.” “ Don't fear
“ any Thing like that (said the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*)
“ I know my Wives too well to believe them ca-
“ pable of any Designs so black as these you suggest ;
“ but to make you easy, I will put it out of their
“ Power. *Azrail*, i. e. the *Angel* of *Death*, is not yet
“ at the Head of my Bed, neither is that Day so
“ terrible to every *Musulman*, so near its ap-
“ proach.” These Assurances calmed for the pre-
sent the Agitations of *Goul-Saba's* Heart ; but how
much was she and all the other *Sultana's* affected,
when some few Days after, *Humayoun* and *Feriman*,
going to make a Visit to the *Governors* of certain
Towns,

Towns, which were infected with the Plague, were unfortunately seiz'd, and carried off by that Distemper, as it were in a Moment. As soon as this News reach'd the *Palace*, the excessive Grief with which it affected the *Sultan*, appeared plainly to have destroyed his Stock of Health, so that he fell into a low and languishing Condition; the *Sultana's* did all they could to comfort him, but they saw plainly it was in vain, he daily grew worse, and the Day palpably approach'd, in which he should render an Account before the *Throne of God*.

IN Vain did the *Physicians* labour to give ease to the *King's* Malady, he was not a Bit the better, for to say Truth he never took any Thing they prescrib'd for him; the *Iman* had all this while deluded the Eyes of the People, and made them believe *Oguz* was almost at the Point of Death, when indeed he enjoyed a tolerable good Health, notwithstanding the Uneasiness he was under; one Day particularly, after feigning himself Sicker and Weaker than ever, he threw himself at full Length on his *Sofa*, and with a weak and feeble Voice address'd himself to his Wives and Children in these Terms, having first tenderly embrac'd every one of them before he began to speak.

“ * I begin to perceive (said he) that *Kings* are
“ no more protected from the Power of *Death*, than

* The Mohamedans entertain a great many strange Notions, as to the four last Things, Death, Judgment, Hell, and Heaven: They tell us that there is a certain Angel appointed to deprive Men of Life, to whom they give the Name of Azrail; they say that after one is laid in the Grave, he is examin'd by two other Angels; that the Soul is next conducted over a Bridge placed over Hell, and of which they give a most terrible Description; hereafter we shall have Occasion to consider this Matter more largely, for the present this Note may suffice.

“ the

44 MOGUL TALES.

“ the meanest of their Subjects ; I am now called up-
 “ on to leave this World and all its Glories, and am
 “ quickly to pass over that terrible Bridge appointed
 “ for the Passage of departed Souls ; I hope the Follies
 “ which while a very young Man I committed, may
 “ be tollerably attoned for, by a more Religious Beha-
 “ viour since, and therefore with that Humility, which
 “ becomes a good *Musulman*, I am preparing to meet
 “ the last Moment of my Life, wherefore I have
 “ called you together to receive my last Commands.

“ If ever I were Dear to you my *Sultana's*, and
 “ you my *Children*, I now demand an essential Proof
 “ of that Affection in obeying without Reserve ; the
 “ Directions I am about to give, I Command ye to
 “ conceal my Death inviolably for the Space of four
 “ Months, I have Reasons for it, which you shall
 “ know in a proper Time ; I would have the *Iman*
 “ *Cothrob* perform all the Ceremonies usual on such
 “ Occasions. I would have him lay me in the *Tomb*
 “ which is in the *Mosque* adjoining to this *Palace*.
 “ While I remain in that cold Habitation, that grave
 “ *Divine* will implore the Compassion of *Heaven*, and
 “ intreat the Pity of our great *Prophet* ; but in this
 “ Space, before the Sound of your Grievs be not
 “ heard without this *Serail*. Behold here my *Last*
 “ *Will*, which contains what Dispositions I have
 “ thought fit to make in Favour of each of you ;
 “ but I enjoin, under Pain of my most heavy Curse,
 “ that ye attempt not to open it untill the Time
 “ which I have prefix'd ; let my prime *Vizier* con-
 “ duct all Things in my Name, and let him receive
 “ the Orders of *Cothrob*, as he was wont to do in my
 “ Sickness ; with that *Iman* I shall deposite my *Will*,
 “ and to him have I communicated the whole of my
 “ Intentions, you are all sensible of his great Wis-
 “ dom and Goodness, which will render my Injunc-
 “ tions rather pleasant, than grievous to you. You
 “ my Sons, Honour your Mothers, live in Union,
 “ affect

“ affect Peace, and never disturb the Quiet of the
 “ State. You my *Sultana*’s, if I have given you any
 “ Mortification by my Passion for *Goul-Saba*, forgive
 “ it me, and attribute it to the Weakness of human
 “ Nature ; forget however hard it may be, that Aver-
 “ sion you have conceived for her and her Son. I
 “ have exhorted both the one and the other to main-
 “ tain a reciprocal Respect and Kindness towards
 “ you ; and I intreat you to believe that what I am
 “ going to say, proceeds not from any Desire of im-
 “ posing on you, but from the Sincerity of my Heart,
 “ in the Midst of that Fondness I had for *Goul-Saba*,
 “ I still maintained a just Respect for each of you,
 “ arising from a grateful Remembrance of that Ten-
 “ derness, which for so many Years, I experienced
 “ in your Love.

“ You see for the present, what I require of you,
 “ you will know the rest at the End of that Time
 “ which I have appointed ; live without Debate in
 “ this *Palace*, and go not out of it during that Space,
 “ as I know the Foible of your Sex, and that Weak-
 “ ness which is natural to the Female Breasts ; so I
 “ forbid you not to Marry again when ever it Clashes,
 “ not with that Dignity to which you are arriv’d ;
 “ however be careful above all Things, not to in-
 “ cur my Malediction, by slighting those Orders
 “ which I have given you.

THE *Sultana*’s and *Princes* were dissolved in Tears
 during this whole Discourse, and so overcome with
 Grief, that there was not one of them able to speak
 a Word ; the *Sultan* alone preserved an Appearance
 of Tranquility, and having commanded the *Iman* to
 present the *Koran* to each of the Persons present, that
 they might Swear thereon to obey precisely the
 Commands he had given them, they did so, and the
Sultan having embrac’d them tenderly, signified his
 Desire that they should withdraw ; as inclining to
 pass

46 MOGUL TALES.

pass the last Moments of his Life in the Care of his Soul. Whatever Violence they might do their own Inclinations, all who were in the Room obey'd, and retired as the *Sultan* had directed, tho' pierced with the most lively Sorrow for the Condition they saw him in.

FROM that Moment the *Iman* remain'd by his Bedside, and for two whole Days pretended to be taken up, in recommending the dying *Prince* to his great *Prophet*; at the End of that Space *Cothrob* signified the sad News of the *Sultan's* departing this Life, to his Wives and Children, they immediately began to make the *Palace* Eccho with their Cries; but that the Sage Old Man put them in mind that it was directly contrary to the *Will* of their deceas'd Lord; exhorting them to retire into the inner Apartments, where their Cries would be less heard, to which they consented; the *Iman* taking upon him to manage the Interment of the *Sultan*. For this Purpose he carried him into his Apartment, which adjoined to the *Mosque*, and there pretended to wash the Body, and to roll it up in a Sheet, whereon that *Monarch* while living, had caused to be wrought the whole *Koran*. In truth, the *Priest* substituted a *Logg*, instead of his *Prince*, and having placed it in the Coffin, caused it to be shut up in the *Tomb*, which had been destined for the *Corps* of *Oguz*.

ALL who were in the *Seral*, observed with most Religious Exactness, those Ceremonies which were accustomed to be performed on such Occasions; the *Princes* and *Sultana's* put on each a mourning Robe, and for eight Days remain'd in one Posture as if immoveable, refusing during that Time, all but necessary Subsistence. The ninth, the *Princes* went out and bath'd themselves, causing the Hair of their Heads and Beards to be shav'd, putting on new Habits, they went immediately to the Apartment of the *Sultana's*, they

they forgot nothing which they thought might console them for their Loss ; but notwithstanding all they could do, forty Days elapsed before the Ladies suffered themselves to shew the least Abatement of their excessive Grief.

WHEN that Time was expired, each of the *Sultana's* betook herself to some Employment which might beguile her Sorrow, and keep at a Distance those Thoughts which might increase it ; one *embroider'd*, another *spin* Silk, for *Gebernaz*, she admirably touch'd the *Lute*, and there pass'd not a Day in which she did not sing the Praises of the deceased *Sultan* to the Musick of that Instrument, and as she had a very happy Talent in making Verses, as well as in striking that tuneful Instrument, she compos'd some Pieces so moving, and accompanied them with Airs, so passionate and tender, that it was impossible to hear them without being ravished.

THE *Princes* and other *Sultana's* heard these Melancholy Verses for the first Days in which they were sung with the greatest Pleasure, but perceiving after while that they did but increase, instead of alluaging their Anxieties, they desir'd her to give some truce to her Grief.

GOUL-SABA, who had dreaded the Resentment of the other *Sultana's*, perceiving that they shew'd her all outward Signs of Amity, resolv'd within herself to gain, if possible, more upon their good will, and for that Purpose made the following Speech.

" Our Sovereign Lord has been now dead upwards of
 " two Months, and neither our Tears, our Sighs, nor
 " our Sobblings, have been able to restore him to
 " Life ; on the contrary, they have much alter'd our
 " Beauty, of which there is not the least Reason that
 " we should deprive ourselves ; take my Advice *Sultana's*, let us set bounds to our Grievs, and let us
 " endeavour

" endeavour to find out such Diversions as may amuse
 " us, until the Time of our Confinement be expired.
 " For my Part I declare to you, I have not the least
 " Intentions of burying myself here alive, I would
 " have you take my Advice, and that which the
 " *Prince Schirin* has given you." If this Council of
 hers was not generally approved, it was at least unre-
 jected by any, and they immediately began to think
 of finding some innocent Diversion, which might chase
 away those black Cares with which they had hitherto
 been invironed. In consequence of this they intreated
Schirin, who was naturally Gay, to find out some Means
 for their Entertainment; he took some Days to consider
 of it, and having at last hit on a Method, which he
 thought would produce the desired Effect, and serve to
 relieve the Cares of the *Sultana's*, he immediately ran
 to their Appartment, and communicated it to them,
 where it received a universal Approbation. What this
 Scheme was, shall be next explained.

THE Person who had the Care of the *Karavan*
Sera, into which the *Old Palace* of *Oguz* had been
 changed, had formerly been a Slave to *Schirin*; his Name
 was *Saady*, and to him the *Prince* had Recourse on
 this Occasion. " *Saady* (says he) my Father is ex-
 " tremely infirm, and besides that, is fallen into so
 " deep a Melancholly, that we are not able to do any
 " Thing capable of affording him the least Relief;
 " for my Part I have beat my Brains to no Purpose,
 " in order to find something which might be of use
 " on this Occasion, and with much ado my good old
 " Servant I think, I have stumbled on a Means of
 " giving him some Ease; but you must afford me
 " your Assistance." *Saady* bowed, and the *Prince*
 went on the following Terms:

" THERE comes continually to your *Karavan*
 " *Sera*, Travellers from all Parts of the World, I
 " will take an Opportunity of conversing with them,
 " and

“and whoever I find for my Turn, I will cause to
 “be conveyed into the Palace.” “Ah! my Lord
 “(reply’d *Saady*) how can that possibly be done,
 “without being known; and should such a Violence
 “once take Air, what will become of me!” Fear
 “not (added the Prince) I have thought of a Method,
 “which, in my Opinion, will answer all that I de-
 “sign, and at the same Time, prevent any Inconve-
 “nience which might follow to you. When I have
 “pitched upon the Man proper for my Turn, be it
 “your Care to pretend more than ordinary Civility
 “to him; engage him to sup with you; carry him
 “to your Chamber; I’ll make one in the Company;
 “and towards the Close of the Debauch, will mingle
 “in a Bowl of Wine, some of the Decoction called
 “* *Bueng*, that, you know, will make him fall fast a
 “Sleep, and then my Servants shall carry him to the
 “*Serail*; when we have there diverted our selves with
 “hearing all the Adventures he can tell us, a second
 “Banquet shall be made for him, whereat he shall
 “drink of another sleepy Bowl, and so be removed
 “hither again, where, when he awakes, he will
 “doubtless take all that has past for a Dream.”

“Ah! My Lord, cry’d *Saady*, What a lucky
 “Thought was that; this very Evening, if you
 “think fit, you may make the Experiment. There
 “are at this Instant, *three* Gay agreeable young
 “Men in my Chamber; I have invited them to
 “Supper, and have Reason to believe they are excel-
 “lent *Musicians*, from some tender Airs I heard them

* *Bueng*, is a Composition of certain Narcotick Herbs, made more or less strong, according as it is designed to operate upon the People to whom it is given; for its Qualities are such, that it makes Men giddy, very drunk, and if too strong, or given in too great a Quantity, will deprive them totally of Life.

50 MOGUL TALES.

“sing in a low Voice. They have with them a Wo-
 “man about *Fifty*, whom they call Mother. They
 “are to depart to Morrow, and therefore if you at-
 “tempt any Thing it must be done to Night, and all
 “the *four* Persons must be carried together, in order
 “to avoid any Suspicion.” “I willingly embrace,
 “your Proposal, said the *Prince* ; I will come in the
 “Evening, make one at your Supper, and will give
 “such Order for carrying off the People, that there
 “shall not be incurr’d the least Danger of a Disco-
 “very.” This was the Project which the *Prince* in
 all hast communicated to the *Sultana’s*, who unani-
 mously approved it, except *Gebernax*, who hesitated
 at first ; but at last consented, as soon as she knew
 that *Cotbrob* liked the Project, and testified great Plea-
 sure at the Thoughts of seeing it executed.

SCHIRIN, impatient to see what Luck his
 Scheme would have, went exactly at the Hour to the
Karavan Sera. He was disguised in the Habit of a
 † *Fakir*, i. e. a *Mohammedan* Monk, with the Skin
 of a *Tyger* about his Shoulders, a *Lambskin* Bonnet on
 his Head, and a great Stick in his Hand. As soon
 he entered the Room, he turned about with an
 Air of Freedom, common to those whose Garb
 he wore. “*Saady*, says he, I am come, my Brother,
 “to sup with you. I am glad to see you in so good
 “Company, yet I hope I shall make it better. Look,
 “I have brought you a Flagon of the best *Schiraz*
 “Wine ; it was given me by an old Woman, to in-

† *Fakir*, a Kind of Monk, or Devotee, who should be
 very strict in his Morals, and very pious in his Heart.
 But as Corruption has invaded the *Mohammedan*, as well as
 other Religions, so it now frequently happens, that the
Fakirs differ very little from the rest of the People, ex-
 cept in Exteriors ; the Character therefore our Author
 has given in this Place is not to be held imaginary, or
 contrary to Truth.

“tercede

52 MOGUL TALES.

“ lution to which I am come : Doubtless the *Holy*
 “ *Prophet*, to whom you are dear, hath inspired me
 “ with this greatness of Soul, in a Country where
 “ the slightest Jealousies produce the most terrible Ef-
 “ fects. I will disengage myself entirely from any
 “ Passion and Concern, and look on all that passes
 “ with as indifferent an Eye as any other Spectator
 “ could do.”

THE *Sultan* had scarce finished these Words, before a Messenger came to tell *Cothrob*, that the Strangers began to open their Eyes. He left *Oguz* immediately, and went down into the *Hall* of the *Palace*, where he found the *Sultana's* and the *Princes* attending, until the Stupefaction of their Guests was over ; which when they perceived by their Motions on the Point of determining, they caused the Gold Tapestry, which covered the *Alcove*, to be removed, so that there was nothing now to hinder the Company from seeing one another, when the Strangers should recover their Senses. The *four* Travelers by this Time began to look about, and having talked wildly to one another for the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, or thereabouts ; at last, as their Wits returned, they shewed an extream Amaze at finding themselves in a magnificent *Salon*, illuminated with an *Hundred* Wax Candles, which at the same Time diffused an agreeable Light, and being mixed with Perfumes, emitted a delightful Fragrance through-out the Room. Before them stood a large Desk, covered with *Musick-Books*, and at their Feet lay *Instruments* of every Kind ; but what most augmented their Astonishment, was the Sight of the *Sultana's* and *Princes*, all dress'd in the richest Habits imaginable, covered with precious Stones, and who observed a profound Silence, which the Surprize of the Strangers suffered them not to break. At Length, Prince *Schirin*, who had thrown off his *Fakir's* Habit, and was absolutely unknown to them, enquired why they
 did

did not begin the *Consort* they had promised. The *Travellers*, without keeping them long in Suspence, took each of them an Instrument, and at the same Time repeated Part of a Tragedy, which was contained in one of the Books that lay open, in a Manner so Just, so Lively, and so Tender, that it was impossible for the Audience not to be touch'd to their very Souls. The youngest and most beautiful of the Strangers, while he pronounced his Part, let fall a Shower of Tears, and seemed to suffer more from inward Affliction, than was necessary to set off the Distress wrought up by the *Poet*.

IF the *Sultana's* were charmed with the Voices of these exquisite Performers, they were no less concerned at beholding the wonderful Sorrow which appeared in the Face of the young Man; and their Uneasiness was strongly heightened, when of a Sudden he fell backward in a Swoon. Prince *Schirin*, ran immediately to his Assistance, but started back, when on opening his Breast, he discovered the Paps of a Woman. The *Sultana's* instantly took his Place, and used all the Endeavours they were able, to bring the Fair One to herself. As soon as she opened her Eyes, she shewed the utmost Fear and Confusion, at finding herself in such a Condition in a strange Place. *Gebbernax*, to give her some Spirits, assured her, that she had no Cause to be afraid, for that there was not a Person there who took not Part in her Afflictions. The poor young Creature, composed herself a little by Degrees, and having returned Thanks to the *Sultana* for her Goodness, proceeded in the following Terms. "We arrived two Days ago, Madam, at *Cambaye*; the Keeper of the *Karavan Sera* treated us kindly, and invited us to Supper, where a *Fakir* entertained us very pleasantly. Afterwards we fell asleep, and whether we are not still in the same Condition, I cannot tell, seeing I behold myself in a *Palace* so glorious, that I cannot conceive it other than the *Paradise* promised by our *Prophet*.

" My dear Child (said the old Woman briskly)
 " I believe I have penetrated the Mystery of this
 " Adventure. All the ancient *Romances*, *Turkish*
 " and *Persian*, which I have heretofore read, are
 " full of Events, far more marvellous ; for it what
 " we see, be not the Effect of a Dream, without
 " Question we must have been Transported in the
 " Space of a Night into the Country of *Ginnistan* (the
 " Land of the *Faries*) and all that we see here, are
 " *Periz* and *Perizes*, (i. e. male and female *Faries*.)
 " who are Beings created only to do Good to Man-
 " kind, and to solace them in their Misfortunes ;
 " endeavour therefore to make them interest them-
 " selves in your Affairs, and by relating to them,
 " the Occasion of your being in Company with these
 " *two* young People, wipe off any Suspicions they may
 " entertain". " Ah ! Madam, how needless would
 " that be (said the young Damsel) since the *Perizes* are
 " ignorant of nothing ; they must before now have
 " read what was written in the most secret Recesses
 " of my Heart, and be as perfectly knowing in my
 " Adventures, as if I had already related them".
 The *Iman* and the *Sultana's*, could not help smil-
 ing at the old Woman's Thought, which consider-
 ing Appearances was not ill founded. They took
 Pains to soften the young Lady's Apprehensions, as-
 sured her they would do any Thing to rid her of her
 Misfortunes ; but pressed her to the Relation of her
 Adventures, as the good old Lady had proposed.
 " Alas ! said her Mother, I see your Attention is lost
 " in waiting for her ; my poor Child, is, I perceive,
 " too much confounded with this Adventure, to be
 " able to gratify you with the Recital you desire ;
 " in order to divert you therefore, I will give you
 " the History of my own Life, without omitting the
 " least Circumstance". Perceiving that the Compa-
 ny were very attentive, she went on thus :



I. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

Notwithstanding you see my Hairs now almost all Grey, I assure you, I was heretofore a very great Beauty ; my Name is *Karabag*, and it was given me because of the extream *Whiteness* of my *Skin*. At the same Time that my Hair was a most perfect Black.

All the Neighbourhood of *Ormuz* rung of my Charms, till on the general Fame of my Perfections, a Person who was thought to be in mighty good Circumstances, became enamour'd of me, and demanded me in Marriage. My Parents conceiving it would be much to my Advantage, gave their Consents, and so I espoused this Neighbour of ours, whose Name was *Babalul*. He was a very honest Man, well made, his Features regular, and of a quiet Temper. He was mighty fond of me, and I repaid it to a Tittle. At the Close of the Year I was brought to Bed of a Son, whom we called *Albaert* ; he is the *Elder* of the *two* young People you see here ; the other, who stands by him, and whom he holds by the Hand, is his Wife. I shall explain to you by and by, the Reasons why both she and this young Lady, of whom I am not indeed the Mother, came to be disguised in the Habits of the other Sex.

My Husband was a passionate Lover of Chymistry : He had studied under an excellent Master in that Art, who had communicated to him so many valuable Secrets, that he was continually performing

Cures above all Expectation. The great Reputation he acquired, made the *Physicians* of that Place so jealous of him, that they threatned to do him a Mischief. *Babalul*, was so much afraid of his Life, that he resolved to absent himself for a-while, that their Malice might have Time to cool. Having taken this Resolution, he communicated to me the Design he had formed of travelling into foreign Countries. We had now been married about *eight Years*, and as I had a warm and sincere Affection for my Husband, you may very easily conceive, that it gave me no small Affliction. Within *three Months* after his Departure, I was brought to Bed of a Girl, who died that Day six Weeks after she was born. Inconsolable for these Afflictions, while I continually tormented myself with dreadful Apprehensions of what might befall my Husband, the *Prime Vizier* of the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, having a great Regard for my Father, offered, now I was brought to Bed, to procure me the Post of *Nurse* to a Daughter which was just born to our *Sovereign*. Believing that this would gain me a powerful Protection, I joyfully excepted of the Trust. In a Word, I was admitted into the *Serail*, and gave Suck to the Princess *Canzade*. The Humour of that Infant was sweet as that of an Angel, her Beauty beyond all Description; but, alas! the Charms with which she was adorned, served only to make her unhappy, as you will judge, when I recite her Misfortunes. At present I must return to what relates to my self. I remained in the *Serail* for the Space of *seven Years*, during all which Time *Albaert* remained at a Place where I had boarded him, under the Tuition of a Master, who neglected nothing in instructing him in whatever might contribute to forming a Great Man. The Grand *Vizier*, who was my *Patron*, taking a Liking to the Aspect of the Boy, took him into the House, to be a Companion to his Son. As he had all the Qualifications necessary to make the most of this Advantage, he learned with amazing

Fa-

Facility whatever he was taught with the Son of the *Vizier* ; so that he became a perfect *Cavilier*, and having a great Genius for *Musick*, he excelled also in that Science.

It was almost ten Years, since *Babalul* had departed, and I had not heard from him above *seven or eight* Times. On a sudden he returned Home, and brought with him a Man, whose Person and Behaviour, I could not behold, without having the greatest Veneration for him. After the first tender Salutes of my Husband were over, he presented to me this Companion of his Voyage. " My dear *Karabag* (said he) I have found you always so discreet, that I have no Reason to conceal any Thing from you. This Friend of mine, whom you see here, is one of the most learned Men in the World ; nor are his Manners less worthy of Admiration, than that prodigious Fund of Science of which he is possessed : Listen, and I will tell you the Manner by which I gained his Acquaintance".

KARABAG was going to proceed, when a Slave entered the Room, and presented herself before the *Sultana Gebernax* ; who, as soon as she saw her, took up the Discourse, " The Hour (said she) is come, in which we are obliged to go to Bed : I have only Time to acquaint you, that we have all a very tender Sense of that poor Lady's Sorrow, and have a strong Desire to hear the rest of your Story, which we will listen to To-morrow. In the mean Time, you will be conducted to an Appartment, where you shall want nothing, either necessary to your Repose, or to your Entertainment. You need but wish, and signify those Wishes to such as attend you, and you shall have all you ask for on the Spot ; only beware either of saying who you are, or inquiring who we are, lest you should lose in a Moment, by such an Indiscretion, all the Benefits,

D 5

" which

" which by an exact Obedience to our Commands,
 " you may obtain ; nay, more than this, your Life is
 " not safe, when you commit such a Folly ; and
 " therefore, Madam (said she to the old Lady) I give
 " you this strict Caution, because even we have not
 " the Power of protecting you, in Case such a Thing
 " should happen. You see the Condition therefore,
 " on which you may continue safe here ; if you are
 " displeased with it, you need but signify your Dis-
 " like, and you shall in one Moment be carried back
 " to the Place from whence you were brought".

" MADAM, replied *Karabag*, tho' Curiosity be a
 " Foible of which our Sect are too generally suspected ;
 " yet we are so little desirous of quitting this in-
 " chanted *Palace* ; and are so strongly persuaded,
 " that you are Beings superior in your Nature to
 " us, that we needed not any kind of Caution ; be
 " assured then, that we shall not fall into any such
 " Indiscretion, but remain, wherever we are con-
 " ducted, without doing any Thing contrary to your
 " Orders".

GEHERNAZ, and the *Princes*, were charmed
 with that Docility which their Guest discovered on
 this Occasion. They omitted not testifying how well
 they were satisfied, and the Strangers immediately
 were conducted into another Apartment. There
 they found the richest Furniture imaginable, and so
 many Marks of an extraordinary Magnificence, that
 they had not the least Reason to think themselves
 mistaken, in believing it an enchanted Mansion.
 Here they reposed themselves, during the whole
 Night ; and the next Day, were entertained with all
 the Dainties which it was possible to have wished for.
 They were permitted also to walk in the Garden ad-
 jacent to the Place where they lodged. The Ele-
 gance with which it was contrived, added such a
 Grace to its Walks and Arbours, that they spent
 their

their Time with the utmost Satisfaction, until it was Evening, and then they were conducted back to the Hall, where they had seen the *Sultana's* the Night before. There they found the same Company assembled, and as soon as they had taken their Places, *Gebernaz* addressed herself to *Karabag*, and intreated her to continue the History she had begun the preceding Night; she thereupon made a low Obeisance, and proceeded in the following Terms.



II. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.



I WAS saying Yesterday, Madam, that my Husband, on his Return from his Travels, presented to me a Venerable Stranger, and that he proceeded to give me an Account how the Acquaintance between them began. His Discourse ran in the following Terms. In the Course of my Travels, I past thro' the City of *Damascus*, the elegant Capital of one of the most delicious Provinces in the World, the Country surrounding it, having Excellencies which render it a perfect Paradise. There I was informed, that the then reigning *Sultan*, had caus'd to be clap'd up in Prison, a Person of singular Merit. I was told too, That the Occasion of his Confinement, was, his having been so imprudent, as to transmute, within the Dominions of this Prince, several Pounds of Lead into pure Gold. This coming to the Ears of the *Sultan*, he caused him to be seiz'd, and conducted to his Presence, intending to have forced from him his Secret, which he the

more passionately desired to be Master of, because about ten Years before, he had missed of acquiring it by an unpardonable Act of Folly which he committed. The Thing happened thus; a Stranger, who made no extraordinary Figure, came to *Damascus*, and finding the *Karavan Sera* quite full, he was constrained to apply himself to a *Founder*, who lived hard by, in order to get a Lodging in his House, for three or four Days. The Man seeing him a Stranger, heard his Request with an Air of Satisfaction, received him civilly into his House, and treated him with great Kindness there. A Day or two after, this Inhabitant of *Damascus*, was beyond Measure astonished, on his finding several Candlesticks, and other Things which he had cast in Brass, turned into pure Gold. The Man was so struck at the Sight, that without considering what he did, he ran and called a Neighbour. As soon as he had taken them out of the Moulds, the Man looked at the Things, wondered as much as the *Founder*; and in short, this Affair made such a Noise, that it came to the Ear of the *Kadi*. That Magistrate immediately caused the *Founder* to be brought before him, and examined him strictly about this extraordinary Event. The Man swore to him, That he knew nothing of the *Transmutation*, or how it was performed. That there was no Body came near his Furnace, but an unknown Person, who had lodged in his House some Days, and was now gone out of Town. The Stranger, in the mean while, not dreaming but that the *Founder* would have Discretion enough to conceal his good Fortune, mistrusted nothing, marched fair and softly to the Place where he was going; when on a sudden, he was arrested by some of the *Kadi's* Officers, who were dispatched throughout all the Roads leading from *Damascus*, in order to apprehend him. As soon as they had him in their Custody, they carry'd him back to that City, and he was immediately sent by the *Kadi* to the *Sultan* himself.

THAT

THAT Prince gave the Traveller seemingly a very gracious Reception, and having led him into his Cabinet, show'd him a great many curious Things which he had there, particularly the Candlesticks which he had caused to be brought from the *Founder's*. Perceiving however, that the Stranger show'd no great Concern for any Thing he saw, he at last bid him look on the Candlesticks more strictly. I value them, said the *Sultan*, highly, because I can discover whether those to whom I show them, tell me Truth, or if they endeavour to impose on me; and when I find the latter the Case, I punish the Offender with the most cruel Torments. The Stranger, who apprehended perfectly what the King meant, instead of seeming at all afraid, put on a Smile. My Lord (said he) with an Air of Freedom, rather than Respect; I know very well, that Gold has a great Ascendant over mean Souls; but for my Part I condemn it, because I can in an Instant, render a small Bit of Paper of much more Value than any Quantity whatsoever of that precious Metal. Having on this obtained Leave from the King to write a little Billet, where-with he pretended he could work Wonders, he immediately wrote two Lines on a Bit of Paper, then doubled it up, and put it in his Mouth. As soon as he had done this, he told the *Sultan*, that by Means of this *Talisman* he had rendred himself invulnerable, and that if he pleased to make an Experiment of it, he might strike him a Blow as hard as he was able on the Neck, without making the least Impression. The credulous *Sultan*, discharged immediately, such a Stroke on his Head, with his *Scimitar*, that he laid him at his Feet. Surprised at the Sight, the *Sultan* trembling, took up the Paper, in which he found these Words written, *I had Resolution enough to dye, rather than disclose my Secret.* You may judge of the Astonishment, and of the Grief of this Monarch, at the Sight of this Spectacle. The *Sultan* having there-fore

fore heard, that another *Philosopher* had done the same Thing at *Damascus*, he caused him to be apprehended and conducted to his Palace, with a Design to treat him in a different Manner, in order to engage him to discover his Secret. *Fariabi*, for that is the Name of this our Guest, was totally ignorant of the Story I have recounted to you. He could not deny, that he had changed the Lead into Gold ; but he assured the *Sultan*, that he was totally ignorant of the Art of composing that Powder, by which the Transmutation was made. That he had received it from a Stranger, whose Life he had saved in *Egypt*, he therefore entreated that Prince to accept of what remained, and to restore him to his Liberty.

THE *Sultan* was by no Means satisfy'd with this Answer. He took indeed the Powder of which there was but little left, and having first attempted, by glittering Promises, though without Success, to obtain his Secret from *Fariabi*, he proceeded to Menaces, and from Menaces to Tortures ; but the *Philosopher* bore the most cruel which they could inflict, without having a Word extorted from him to the Purpose.

I arrived at *Damascus*, when Things were in this State. The Affair had made a good deal of Noise, and had prejudiced the Reputation of the *Sultan* pretty much ; for his Subjects, as far as they durst, condemned those Cruelties which he had practised upon that innocent *Sage*. For my Part, I made no Question, that the Prisoner was one of those *Adepts* whom I had so long wished to see, and therefore I took every Method I could think of, to gain Admittance to him ; and having contracted an Intimacy with the Keeper of the Prison, I at Length procured his Leave to be admitted to the Presence of this extraordinary Person. After this, I went several Times with the Keeper into the Dungeon. At last I gained

one

one of the Goalers, by the Presents I made him, and he permitted me one Day alone, to make a Visit to this Great Man. As soon as the Keeper had shut the Door, I told the unfortunate Prisoner the Occasion of my Coming. I assured him, that I was sincerely afflicted at his Misfortune; and that I had the most earnest Desire imaginable, to free him from the State he was then in. I easily perceived, by the Returns he made me, that he doubted of my Sincerity, and was afraid, that I was some-body employ'd to trap him. I did my utmost to rid him of those Fears, and at last prevailed. Deliver me, said he, from this horrible Place, and I will not prove ungrateful to you. If you really design what you say, attempt something quickly; if not your Practices on me are vain. I have withstood the most cruel Torments, there is nothing which can shake the settled Temper of my Soul; and if Death, with which I have been so often threatened, stared me now in the Face, the Fear thereof should not make me do any thing unworthy of a Philosopher. I promised him in the strongest Terms, all the Service in my Power; and as soon as I left him, I disposed of all the precious Stones, which I had collected in my Travels, and raised by their Sale, *ten thousand Pieces of Gold*. With Part of this Sum, I gained the Keeper and some of his Mirmidons. One Night, I gave them a magnificent Supper; and when they were merry, and the Liquor began to work, I proposed to them, the Escape of the Prisoner, offering to make the Matter both safe and easy, provided they gave out, that the *Sage* died of the Torments he indured. To render this feasible, I told them there was a Necessity of taking up the Body of a Man buried that Morning. Two of the Goalers immediately got up to go with me. Away we went, dug up the Corps, filled up the Grave, and carried the Body into the Tower, where we array'd it in the Cloaths of the Philosopher, while he, in the mean Time

Time put on the Habit of a Woman. I had *Cagia-vat*, i. e. a *Woman's Litter* ready, into which he entered. It was put on a *Camel's Back*. I mounted on Horseback, and at Break of Day, we departed without any Molestation. We stopped by his Desire, at a Village called *Essair*, about three Leagues from the City. There I went into a ruined House, which he showed me, and under a Stone, which I had much ado to lift, I found a leaden Box, which I gave him without opening it.



III. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.



AS we had all the Reason in the World to suspect that we should be pursu'd, continued *Babalul*, we made all the haste possible out of the Dominions of the *Sultan of Damascus*. The first Place we arriv'd at, where we thought ourselves in Safety, was *Aleppo*; thence we proceeded to *Mosul*; from this City we travelled to *Bagdat*, thence we came to *Balsora*, where we found Shipping which transported us to *Ormuz*. Thus, my Dear (said he) You have heard the Relation of our Adventures, in few Words. I was so transported with Joy at the Return of my Husband, that I omitted not any Thing which I thought might demonstrate the Satisfaction which it gave me. He, on his Part, almost stifled, both me and his Son, with his Carasses. I caus'd a handsome Entertainment to be provided, and our Travellers

vellers eat very heartily. At the Close, we began to speak again of the Imprisonment of *Fariabi*: For my Part (said I) there is no Part of his Story, which has raised my Curiosity so much, as the *leaden Box*, which you were directed to take out of the ruined House, not far from *Damascus*. It is easy to satisfy you replied *Fariabi*, very obligingly. There, my beautiful *Protectress*, look at it as often as you will; open it, all that is in it is yours. I followed his Directions with Precipitation enough; but how great was my Surprise, when I discovered a great Number of Diamonds, of extraordinary Magnitude. Ah! Sir, cry'd I, offering him the Box again, I know a little too well the Value of Jewels, to think you in Earnest, in making this Present, I cannot receive any Thing of such a Consequence, sure you, and my Husband, had a Design of being merry with me. By no Means (said he.) The Diamonds, let them be of what Value they will, are yours; and I must insist upon your keeping them; they are the least Offering I could make to the Spouse of *Babalul*: Do not pretend then to force them back upon me, nothing could disoblige me so much. Perceiving by this, that he was really serious, I made no farther Words, but kept them as a Mark of his Friendship, for fear of putting him out of Humour.

THIS great Philosopher lodged with us about three Months, when one Day, when my Husband and he were alone together, he said, embracing my Husband: My Dear Friend, how comes it to pass, that in all this Time, you have never put me in Mind of the Promises I made you, when you were so kind as to deliver me out of the Prison at *Damascus*. Because, said my Spouse, the Diamonds you have given *Karabag*, have over paid that Service; besides, at that Time you were in Distress, and I could not insist farther upon them, if you had not already discharged them. You said you would not be ungrateful;

66 MOGUL TALES.

grateful ; you have kept your Word, and what can you think I would have more. Ah ! reply'd *Fariabi*, You can never fancy the little Present I made *Karabag*, a Recompence for the singular Favour you did me : No, no, my Friend, I have yet a far more valuable Present for Thee. Here, take this Box ; 'tis full of the Divine Powder which has occasioned all my Misfortunes. Let the Example of the *Sage*, who lost his Life by the stupid Credulity of the *Sultan* of *Damascus*, and my Indiscretion in the same City, make you more Circumspect. The Quantity I have given you, is sufficient to transmute all the Base Metals which lie within the Bosom of the Earth : I know I am credited, when I speak to you, who have been long a Scholar in our admirable Science : Leave to the Vulgar their Prejudices, and the foolish Objections the make to the Wisdom of the *Sages* : Communicate what I say to none, and pray that you may become worthy of receiving from me a Secret, which as yet I cannot reveal to you. If the first Part of *Fariabi's* Discourse pleased my Husband, he was no less chagrin'd at the Close of it ; however, he omitted not to testify the Gratitude he had for the prodigious Favour done him ; and having transmuted in his Presence many Pounds of Lead into Gold, he sold them to a *Jew* who then lived at *Ormuz*.

FARIABI was very desirous of re-establishing his Constitution, which had been sorely shaken by the Miseries he sustained in the Prison of *Damascus* ; nor was it in less than six Months, that by the Means of a *specifick Elixir*, which he was so long in composing, and which he called the *Universal Medicine*, that he cured himself of a total *Cachexy*, against which nothing in the common Road of *Physick* could have prevailed. That illustrious Philosopher, let not a Day pass, without having secret Conferences with my Husband, who, the more he studied, the more fit he appeared to receive the greatest Misteries of that Science,

MOGUL TALES. 67

ence, into which he was initiated. At length, before the *Sage* left him, he put into his Hands, the great Secret of the Adepts ; in *four* Words he instructed him in the most hidden Powers of Nature. Nothing can express the Joy that *Bahalul* felt at that Moment ; but however, it was quickly dash'd, by the unexpected Resolution of *Fariabi*, who that very Day departed from *Ormuz*. My Husband, by Intreaties and Tears, labour'd all he could to stay him, but to no Purpose. He embraced us tenderly, recommended to *Bahalul* in his last Adieu, the Practice of *Humility*, *Charity*, and the *Fear of God*, which he assured him was the Beginning of all true Wisdom. 'Tis impossible to say how much we were grieved for the Departure of this great Man ; however, we found it necessary to conform our Wills to his, and my Husband behaved himself with an exact Conformity to his Counsel : He shut himself up in his Study, addicting himself to Meditation, for which he found continual Exercise, Nature being now unveil'd before him ; he convers'd with few, and receiv'd no Visits, but those of a *Jew*, who bought his *Ingots*. We became by this Means extraordinary rich, and our chief Care was about settling our only Son, who, his Father began to perceive had a great Inclination for the fair Sex. My Dear *Albaert*, said he to him one Day, happy is he who has a good Wife, but more happy he who is sensible thereof ; but let me tell you, this is a Happiness rarely enjoy'd, and it is a *Thousand* to *One*, but in the married State, Men meet with a Multitude of Vexations. Your Children, if you have any, may give you many Causes to complain, and all these Ills put together, may force you to Despair : Whereas, on the other Side, if contrary to all the Precepts I have given you, you should abandon yourself to a lewd and lascivious Course of Life, how miserable will your Hours pass ? What cruel Agitations of Mind will you feel ? And into what a Series of Mischief will your Debaucheries betray

68 MOGUL TALES.

tray you ? Think then, my Dear Son, in Time, and examine thoroughly your own Breast, that you may be able to determine, whither you can live in a strict State of Celibacy, or, whether of Necessity you must Marry. If the latter be the Thing, on which you determine, follow not therein a blind and doating Passion, neither let Riches be the sole Guide of your Desires, I have an Estate sufficient to make you happy ; look then for no other Qualifications in a Spouse, than Virtue and Beauty ; search through *Ormuz* for a Woman with these Endowments, and I will second your Inclinations. As strict as the Women are kept with us in the *East*, they every Day find Husbands ; the Ardour of Youth in either Sex, cannot be repress'd, but it is happy when that Sprightliness of theirs will submit to Guidance. Enquire then carefully, as to the Character of her Mother, for it very rarely happens, that a Matron of good Sense, Piety and Virtue, has a loose or disorderly Daughter. There is another Thing of which you must be cautious, and that is, of not matching yourself into a Family below you, which is sure to be attended with Consequences of the worst Sort ; for besides the immediate Disgrace of such inconsiderate Acts, there are daily new Mischiefs springing up to disturb and perplex Folks, especially the Plague of poor Relations, who, if not provided for, are apt to rail and disparage a Man's Character ; and if either through Compassion or Uxoriousness, one is inclined to help them, he is frequently impoverished, and more frequently drawn into Troubles by their ill Conduct. Consider my Son of these Things, remember your own Happiness lies at Stake ; that I have discharged my Duty as a Parent, and that it becomes you next to discharge yours, both to yourself and me ; for doubtless I shall bare a Part in your Fortune, be pleas'd with your Success, or be griev'd at your Miscarriage.



IV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

ALBAERT heard the Advice of his Father with great Attention, and being, as I have told you, of a very amorous Disposition, he omitted not to inquire after the most beautiful and virtuous young Women which were in *Ormuz*. Having spent four Months in this Pursuit, he was informed that in a Quarter of the Town, at a good Distance from our House, there dwelt a *Widow* of exemplary Virtue, who had *three* most amiable Daughters, in whose Education she spent her whole Time. This Discovery did not satisfy our Son, he had a Mind to be acquainted with these young Women before he chose; in order to this, being then about *eighteen* Years old, he procured one of his Friends to present him to that good *Widow*, who was then seeking for a *Slave* to attend upon her Daughters: The good old Lady was very well pleas'd with his Person, and finding in him much Modesty, a ready Wit, good Sense, and above all, a fine Taste for Musick, which her Daughters lov'd passionately, she began therefore to have a great Kindness for him.

ALBAERT, who had a Mind to hide his Intention from us, made us believe that he was gone a Voyage for *three* or *four Months*; during which Space, he enjoyed the greatest Satisfaction imaginable in that voluntary Servitude; wherein he became so enchanted

ed with the Wit, Sweetness, Virtue and Beauty of these young Ladies, that it was a long Time before he could fix his Choice upon One of the *Three*. At length, he determin'd to gain the Eldest, whose Name was *Gulendam* (that is, *the Body of the Rose*) she was at that Time about *seventeen Years* Old, and very Lovely. When he had fix'd this Resolution, he took an Opportunity one Day to Escape, and to return Home to us, having related to his Father and I the whole of his Adventures; we were not only surprized, but frighted at the Danger he had run. After a short Reprimand, however *Babalul* embraced him: In a little Time he went to the good *Widow*, who had been the Wife of the *Cady* of *Ormuz*; as soon as the first Civilities were over, I am not ignorant, said *Babalul*, of the fine Qualities of your Daughters, and the Care that you have taken in their Education: 'Tis the Sense I have of this brought me hither to propose an Alliance between my Son, who I assure you does not want Merit, and the beautiful *Gulendam*, your eldest Daughter. Behold, Madam, two Purfes, in each of which are ten thousand Pieces of Gold, which I make a Present of to her two Sisters, that they may Marry as happily as she; for I assure you, that in all *Persia* there will be few Women equal to her in Felicity. As for my Riches, the Present I have made your two younger Daughters will convince you, that nothing of that Kind will be wanting to make *Gulendam* perfectly satisfied. The good Lady was so much surprized at his Compliment, that for some Moments she could not persuade herself that she did not Dream; at length, she in the warmest Terms gave Thanks to my Husband, and as a Return of the Favour she had received, she commanded her Daughters to enter and give him Thanks; he was quite astonish'd at their Beauty, but especially at the Charms of *Gulendam*, whom he found to be in Truth a most finished young Lady; upon which he pulled out of his Pocket a *Thread* of Pearls, and two
Bracelets

Bra
trea
lov
Paffi

G
she
ever
she
Mari
like
ceive
My
make
ling
requi
justed
whom
the m

F
o
vexed
she
ha
out
of
fectly
her
wi
she
blu
Albaer
sensibl
cially
Happin
was
fat
the
Fr
to the
as for
Tender

B A
to be fa

MOGUL TALES. 71

Bracelets of Rubies of a very considerable Price, intreating her to accept them as sent by his Son, who loved her most tenderly, and sigh'd with extream Passion to become her Spouse.

GULENDAM was surprized to the last Degree, she blush'd at being unveil'd before a Man, but however, when her Mother had given her Orders that she should receive the Presents in Consequence of the Marriage agreed on, between her and *Albaert*; she like a wise Maiden submitted to her Advice, and received the Marks of her future Spouse's Affection. My Son, continued *Karabag*, press'd earnestly to make an End of this Affair, and we being very willing that he should Languish no longer, than Decency required; in *eight* Days the whole Matter was adjusted, and he Married to this amiable Woman, with whom he has Lived for the Space of *five Years*, in the most perfect Union.

FOR some Time after their Marriage, *Gulendam* vexed herself with endeavouring to remember where she had seen her Husband, for she could not beat it out of her Head, but that she knew his Face perfectly; at the End of a Month my Son acquainted her with the innocent Artifice he had made use of; she blush'd extreamly at hearing the Story, for which *Albaert* Apologized, and endeavour'd to make her sensible, that there was no harm in the Thing, especially considering he from thence had acquired the Happiness of becoming her Spouse. By Degrees she was satisfied with these Excuses, and Pardon'd him the Fraud he had been guilty of, as well in Regard to the Advantages which it had procured her Sisters, as for her Complaisance for her Husband, of whose Tendernefs she had had so many Proofs.

BAHALUL having all the Reason imaginable to be satisfied with his Condition, thought it therefore

fore but Just that he should pay the Vow he had made to the *Prophet*, by going in *Pilgrimage* to *Mecca*. For this End he left *Ormuz*, and after many Fatigues, arrived at last at *Gidda*, from thence he went by Land to *Mecca* in three Days, he there performed all the Duties and Ceremonies, required by our *Religion*. Afterwards he took the Rout of *Medina*, with the *Karavan*, and having visited the *Tomb* of the *Prophet*, he returned happily to *Ormuz*, where we lived in a perfect Tranquility, 'till about Six Months after, a melancholly Accident reduced us to a very sad Condition. My Son, his Wife, and myself, went half a *League* from *Ormuz* to a little Pleasure House, which my Spouse had built there. *Bahalul* and his Slaves remained in Town, and a Fire happening in that Part of it where we dwelt, it burned so furiously, that our House was in a Quarter of an Hours Time burnt down to the Ground, and *Bahalul* with all his Servants perished therein, together with all our Riches, which were either destroyed by the Flames, or pillaged by the Mobb. Judge, my most noble Auditors, said *Karabag*, the excessive Grief we were over-whelmed with on this Occasion, where to the Loss of *Bahalul*, we had added, that of his *Divine Powder*, which was the Source of all our Wealth, doubtless it was consumed with him, and we were reduced to live very frugally upon the Little we had left in the Country. However, when we had dried our Tears, we began to accustom ourselves to live in a Manner proportioned to our small remaining Stock; we went on at this Rate for some Time, 'till my Son had a very extraordinary Dream, wherein he beheld a very venerable old Man, who spoke to him in these Terms. “ *Albaert*, if thou wilt possess more Riches than thou hast lost by the Death of thy Father, goto *Chitor* (a City Province in the Empire of the Great Mogul) There thou shalt find in the Porch of the principal *Mosque*, a blind Man, who will discover to Thee a *Treasure* of inestimable Value.”

My

M
he
unt
he
per
vin
not
the
Stat
nuck
Can

I
Dear
Scra
to Co



The



self, to
recolle
said sh
derable
Madan
dertak
Vor

My Son did not give much Attention to this Dream, he took it for the Effect of a heated Imagination, until it was repeated a *second* and a *third* Time ; then he communicated it to us, and seem'd desirous of performing this Journey to *Chitor*. But we not having Money enough to defray the Expence, cared not to sell our *Country* Mansion to make it up, upon the Credit of a Dream. While Things were in this State, one Day as I returned from the *Bath*, a *Eunuch* slipped into my Hand a *Billet* from the *Princes Canzade*, which ran in the following Terms.

I am not able to be long without the Sight of you my Dear Nurse, as you have at all Times Liberty to enter the Scrail, fail not to come immediately, for I have something to Communicate to you of the utmost Importance.



V. EVENING.

The Conclusion of *KARABAG's* Story.

 S soon as I had received this Letter, I hurried to the Palace, where I found the poor Princess dissolved in Tears ; as soon as I came in, she, embraced me tenderly, but it was a Quarter of an Hour before she could recover herself, so far as to be able to speak. At length, having recollected herself as well as she could. *Karabag*, said she, do you love me well enough to run a considerable Hazard for my Sake. You need not doubt it, Madam, answered I, there is nothing I would not undertake for your Service : 'Tis well, reply'd the Princess,

74 *MOGUL TALES.*

Princess, there are ten Purfes, in each of which are ten thousand Pieces of Gold, besides a Parcel of Diamonds, which you may dispose of if you think fit; procure me by To-morrow Night a *Vessel* in which I may depart from this accursed Place, where I am continually beset with Horror, and where I shall be unable to support Life, if you deliver me not from the Evils I suffer. Don't loose Time in reasoning with me, my Resolution is fixed, and my Moments are too precious to be imployed in useless Debates; go then, come back in the Evening, and let me know at what Hour I may depart. I stood motionless at hearing these Orders from the Princess, and was so surpriz'd that I knew not what I did; at length, I gathered Sense enough to speak. My dear *Canzade*, said I, I am distracted at what I hear, have you weighed this strange Resolution? Have you consider'd the Dangers to which such a Flight will expose you? I tell you I have, cry'd the Princess, who, as she spoke, drew a *Poniard*, and clap'd the Point of it to her Breast: Obey me therefore, continued she, in providing for my Flight, or leave me at Liberty to take away that Life which is become so odious to my Soul. When we are at a Distance, I shall have Leisure to inform you of the Causes of my Griets, and you will then agree with me that they were incapable of any other Remedy than Death or Flight. There was nothing left for me to reply, so I contented myself with promising the *Princess*, that I would not fail returning in the Evening, and then took my Leave. As soon as I came Home, I told my Son and Daughter all that had pass'd between the *Princess* and me, I observ'd to them how lucky an Opportunity this gave us of going to *Chitor*; this so pleas'd my Son, that shutting our Eyes against all Dangers, we instantly resolv'd upon the Thing, and in order thereto, consign'd the Care of our *Farm* to the only *Slave* we had left, of whose Fidelity however we had had many and incontestible Proofs. *Albaert* delay'd
not

not a Moment, making the necessary Provision for our Escape, and luckily met with a *Captain* of a *Vessel*, who by the Persuasion of a *thousand* Pieces of *Gold* undertook that very Night to be gone.

I had agreed with the *Princess*, that at the Dusk of the Evening, she should send to the Porch of the principal *Mosque* in *Ormuz*, the same Slave who had brought me her Letter to receive my Answer, when he came I had a Billet ready, wherein I gave the *Princess* to understand, that her Orders were obeyed, and that I waited for her at the *Port* of *Ormuz*, whither she came about Ten o'Clock at Night dressed in Man's Apparel, attended only by the *Eunuch*, who had brought her former Messages. I presented to her my Daughter, who was also dressed in Men's Cloaths, and having found out the Captain, he carried us immediately on Board his *Vessel*, where we were no sooner got, but he instantly set Sail for the Mouth of the *Indies*; as we had the Wind very favourable, we were soon at a considerable distance from *Ormuz*. *Canzade* who was almost stupified with Fear at her first coming on Board, recovered by Degrees her Senses; as we had the Cabin intirely to our selves, so we omitted nothing to bring the *Princess* to a State of perfect Tranquility; at length, she addressed herself to me in these Terms. "My Dear *Karabag*, what an "Infinite Obligation am I under to you, who have "hazarded your Fortune and your Life, without "knowing the Reasons which moved me to take this "extraordinary Step; however you will not blame "me, when you know to what a pitch Fortune has "persecuted me;" bursting then into a Flood of Tears, she continued for some Minutes silent, and then she went on thus,—But to be sure, my noble Auditors, it will be more agreeable to you to hear it from her own Mouth, and in Regard to that Pity which you formerly expressed for her, I am sure the *Princess* will not hesitate a Moment, to give you the

76 MOGUL TALES.

Pleasure of hearing her Adventures. How, cry'd *Gehernaz*, is it then the *Princess* of *Persia*, whom the first Day you were here, we saw in such a distressed Condition: 'Tis the same indeed, reply'd *Karabag*, and her Sorrows are beyond all Expression. Madam, said *Gehernaz*, addressing herself to the *Princess*, and embracing her while she spoke. The Knowledge of your Quality interests us still more in your Favour, and increases that earnest Inclination we had before to hear your History; however, as it draws very near the Time at which we are accusom'd to go to Bed, we will remit that Recital 'till To-Morrow; in the mean while be assured, dear *Princess*, that we have a sincere Concern for you, and that we shall omit nothing in our Power to do you Service.

CANZADE ran at that Moment to throw herself at the *Sultana's* Feet, for notwithstanding all that *Gehernaz* had said, she yet took them for Beings of a superior Nature. They immediately took her up and embraced her, and after a thousand Caresses, they gave Direction for redoubling that Care and Respect which hitherto had been paid them; and then taking their Leave, they disposed themselves to hear with Pleasure the next Day the Series of her Adventures.

IF the *Princess* and *Sultanas* were pleased with the History of *Karabag*, the *Sultan Oguz*, who from the Place where he was hid, heard every Word, was no less satisfied with her Relation. My dear *Cotbro*, said he to the *Iman*, when they were alone, I am very curious to know the secret Adventures of the *Princess* of *Ormuz*, I interest myself extreamly in all that concerns her, and am confident that she has sustained great Misfortunes, since she swooned while she played on the Instrument of Musick, either from the Remembrance of what she suffer'd, or from some Similitude that there was between her own Grief and those feigned by the Poet, whose Verses she sung
Yo

You will know all that my Lord, said *Cothrob*, by To-morrow; I am not ignorant of her Affairs, and I may venture to affirm, that hapless Princess has a long Train of Sufferings to run thro', unless I assist her; but I will not take from you the Pleasure her Relation will give you; yet you shall know all in a proper Time. *Oguz*, the *Sultanas* and *Princesses* attended with Patience the appointed Hour, for returning into the *Salon*; at last it arrived, and the Company being met, *Canzade* was intreated to recount her History, which she began in these Terms.



VI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

I OWE my Birth to *Daoud-can*, *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, and the Prince *Cazan-can*, who sits now on that Throne is my Brother: I lost the *Sultana*, my Mother, as soon almost as I was born, a Loss of the greatest Consequence to me, since had she survived, 'tis highly probable I had been preserved from all those Ills which overwhelm me at this Moment. The Persons, whom the *Sultan* my Father placed about me, forgot nothing which might inspire me with Sentiments worthy of a great Princess. I passed the *ten* first Years of my Life with Tranquility enough, and without any Thing happening to me of very great Importance: From that Time, I have often heard my Slaves discourse of my Beauty; but it would be with very ill Grace, I should repeat

repeat the fine Things they then said of me, considering that a long Course of Grief and Sorrow, together with the Fatigue of Body, as well as Mind, hath now made such a Change in my Countenance, that there is scarce any Remains left of those Graces which they assured me I then enjoyed ; yet it is however true, that this fatal Beauty of mine hath been the Cause of all my Miseries, and hath brought it to pass, that I now lead the wandering, unfortunate kind of Life in which you see me. I was scarce turn'd of *thirteen* Years Old, an Age at which my Thoughts were intirely Innocent, when my Brother *Cazan-Can*, who was then about *Eighteen*, gave himself up to continually attending me ; he passed whole Days in my Apartment, and hated to be any where else. I who had not the least Suspicion, received his Caresses as so many Proofs of a sincere Friendship, and flatter'd myself with a Thousand agreeable Hopes of a Brother, who so tenderly Loved me : But by Degrees, as I grew more in Years, and had acquired a little Experience, I began to remark an extraordinary Fervour in his Behaviour to me ; at length I discerned in his Caresses, the Transports of an unlawful Passion. As I had heretofore mistaken his Indearments for the Effect of a just and a natural Fondness ; I began to fear as soon as the Thoughts I have just now mention'd came into my Head, that the Indulgence I had hitherto shewn that Prince, might afford him room to hope, and put him upon forming Designs contrary to the Decrees of Heaven, and of Nature. It was not long that I remained in Suspence, the Conjectures I had made were but too true, and in a little Time *Cazan-Can* gave me an Instance of that incestuous Passion with which he had Flamed even from his Childhood ; this shocking Adventure happened after the following Manner.

ONE Day when *Cazan-Can* had been caressing me as he was won't to do, I could not avoid shewing some-

something of that Repugnance which my Soul felt from his Affiduities; he instantly perceiv'd it, and with an Air of Surprize, cryed out, Ah! *Canzade*, What can this mean? Have I done any thing to lessen your Affection towards me, or becaule I love you more than all Things, do you dislike me, and refuse me a reciprocal Regard. All Excesses replied I are in some Degree Faults, I am content to receive from you always my *Lord*, the reasonable, and moderate Affection, due from a Brother to a Sister. Ah! there it is (said he) hastily, there is the Cause of my Grief: *Canzade*, my Dear *Canzade*, make not Use of that cruel Appellation, Heaven has therein done me an irreparable Injury; better had it been for me, that you had been the Daughter of the lowest *Peasant*, than that we were the Children of a *King*: Ah! my *Lord*, answered I with Astonishment, why should you wish me such a Disgrace: Alas! said *Cazan-can* passionately, 'tis that unlucky Tye of Blood which is the great Obstacle to my passing my Days in uninterrupted Tranquility. Yes *Canzade*, I love you, but not as a Brother, not with that Cold, that languid Affection, which you require of me; on the contrary, I adore you with a Passion the most lively in the World; and unless you are so good as to pity me, I shall be the most wretched of Men — I see my Dear *Canzade*, this Declaration of mine has amazed you, my Passion is not without Example among the *Princes* my Ancestors, the Kings who have reigned in *Persia* have often loved those of their own Blood; nay more, they have espoused their *Sisters*, yet I am positive none of these *Monarchs* ever felt a Flame comparable to that which I feel for you, and which will inevitably reduce me even to Death itself, if you continue to disapprove my Passion.

THE Moment he finish'd this Speech, I fell into such a Condition, that I knew not where I was,
 E 4 my

80 MOGUL TALES.

my Mind was rack'd in that Instant, with an incredible Agony, and it was with much ado that I recovered my *Spirits*, so far as to be able to speak. At last, I utter'd these Words. How could you suffer such a Torrent of base and dishonest Words, to fall from your Mouth ; Words which must render your Presence terrible, and the very Remembrance of which makes my Blood run cold ; scarce can I believe that my Ears have duly performed their Office ; sure it is impossible that a *Prince* like you, should fill your Thoughts with so base an Intention ; combat this horrible Passion, and do not dishonour your Life with a stain so black, as can never be effaced, even by your Blood. I see nothing dishonest in it reply'd *Cazan-can*, I love you because Nature has formed you more aimable than any of your Sex ; Beauty in my *Sister*, strikes me as much as it would do, if it were possessed by another Person ; and therefore notwithstanding all you can say, I shall continue to love you, and that with the same excessive Fondness, which my Heart has been accusom'd to have for you ——— And I reply'd, I with Vehemence shall from this Day behold you with Indignation ; and as for your Passion, I shall consider it as a Thing which makes you look like a Monster, and shall continually maintain the highest Aversion for such detestable Thoughts.

IT is impossible to express to you *Ladies*, the extreme Grief with which this terrible Accident filled my Soul ; I endeavoured as much as I was able, by Reason and Argument, to persuade the *Prince* to lay aside those base Thoughts which dishonoured him, but my Remonstrances were to no Purpose. He continued to plague and pester me where ever I went, and this in so open and publick a Manner, that at last it reached the Ears of my Father, and therefore I thought it the best thing I could do, to apply myself to him for Protection against my Brother ; that *Monarch* was

enrage
had ful
having
tions h
him wi
perliste
would
began
While
a Feve
Space
ing hin
and ha
first te
and un
diction
me ; a
me, th
mily b
only se
preten
the mo
our Fa
would
Love.
Decla
which
do, in
in our

T
had sh
with
first t
to be
for m
voure
Kingd
conce

enraged to the last Degree, when he heard what I had suffered from the *Prince*; he call'd for him, and having severely chid him, for the villanous Intentions he had declared himself guilty of, he threatned him with the utmost Effects of his Anger in Case he persisted; but believing the best Remedy for this Evil, would be my sudden Marriage, the *Sultan* therefore began to look about for a proper Match for me. While his Thoughts were taken up with this Matter, a Fever suddenly seiz'd him, which in a few Days Space reduced him to the very point of Death; finding himself in that Condition, he sent for the *Prince*, and having ordered him to come to his *Bedside*, he first tenderly exhorted him to lay aside his impious and unnatural Desires, and afterwards laid his Malediction on him, in Case he should attempt to force me; at the same Time he laid his Command upon me, that I should never sully the Honour of his Family by so detestable a *Marriage*. My Brother not only seemed to hearken with great Attention, but also pretended to have a due Sense of his Crime, and with the most tender and vehement Asseverations conjured our Father to believe, that from thence forward he would erase from his Heart, all Traces of incestuous Love. The Joy the good *Monarch* receiv'd at this Declaration, wonderfully augmented his Fever, which notwithstanding all that his *Physicians* could do, increased so much the next Day, that he expired in our Arms.

THE new *Sultan*, as soon as the *Angel of Death* had shut the Eyes of his Father, mounted his *Throne*, with the loud Acclamations of all his Subjects; the first thing he did, was to cause his *Father's* Funeral to be celebrated with extraordinary Pomp; then he for many Days together shut himself up, and endeavoured to make himself Master of the State of his *Kingdom*. From this Behaviour of his, I began to conceive great Hopes, and became in some Measure

comforted for the Loss of a Father, who had treated me with the utmost Indulgence, and who was the sole Support I had against the cruel Pursuits of *Cazan-can* my Brother ; but how much was I deceived in my Hopes, how much disappointed in the pleasing Expectations I had conceived, when I found that *Cazan-can's* Passion was far from being extinguished, and I had no longer to do with a Person under the Awe of a King and a Father ; but with a *Monarch* who acted by his own Will, and might speedily have Recourse to harsher Methods than Prayers, and Intreaties.



VII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*.
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

IT would be to no Purpose to repeat to you Ladies, the Discourses *Cazan-can* made to me, in order to induce me by fair Means to comply with his Desires, or the Arguments I offered to oblige him to desist it, is sufficient that I inform you, my Endeavours were altogether ineffectual ; and that after a short Space, he declared to me plainly, that his Life depending on my becoming his *Spouse*, he was resolv'd as a *King* to compel my Obedience, and that without any farther Dispute.

WHEN this cruel Declaration was made me, I looked on the *Sultan* with Eyes flaming with Indignation ; I represented to him, how infamous such an Act would make him, not only in the Eyes of *Hea-*

ven and of the *Angels*, but of his own *Subjects*, and assured him, that rather than submit to him, I would lay violent Hands upon my self. No, no *Canzade*, said he, you shall not die, I give you eight Days to consider those *Scrupies* you have mentioned, and to surmount them, at the End of which I expect to be obeyed. I threw my self at his Feet to no Purpose, he gave no heed to what I said, but in the Assembly of his *Viziers*, declared I had abused his Indulgence, and that when the Time he had set was expired he would wait no longer; during those eight Days I suffered insufferable Torment; on the Day the Term expired, I resolved within my self, to dissemble with the *Sultan*, and thereby gain an additional Time to resolve what Course to steer; when therefore *Cazancan* came to my Appartment, I told him I had, with much ado, conquered the Repugnance I had hitherto had, as to the Proposal made me, conceiving my Duty to him as *King of Ormuz*, freed me from any Offence which might be included in the Submission to his Will, and that therefore I had determined with my self to yield to his Request, provided he would grant me a Month to re-establish the Tranquility of my Mind, and to conquer my remaining Melancholy. It is impossible to express the Joy which the *Sultan* testify'd at this Resolution; he threw himself at my Feet, with the most extravagant Transports, allowed me the Time I had required, and the same Day sent me Presents to an unspeakable Value.

WHEN I had considered attentively the Nature of my own wretched Case, and the Dispositions of the Persons about me, I began to doubt, whether any of them had Courage enough to assist me in my Escape; at length I cast my Eyes on a black *Eunuch*, who from the Service of the *Sultana* my Mother, had passed into mine. I perceived that he was the only Person sensible of my Grief, I determined on that

Account to confide in him ; taking Occasion therefore when we were alone, I spoke to him after this manner : *Schaban* you see in what a cruel Situation my Affairs are, I will open to you my whole Heart, I have no Remedy left but Death, unless you afford me your Assistance. *Princess* said the *Slave*, touch'd with my Tears, what Service is it you can require of me ? You can command me nothing which I will not readily do ; depend on my Fidelity, and be assur'd that I will brave even the most cruel Death, to deliver you out of the Hands of a *Tyrant*, who would dishonour you by a Passion detestable in the Eyes of all good Men. You must then (said I) find some means to deliver me out of this Palace. That is not impossible, replied, *Schaban*, I can furnish you with the Habit of a Man, besides some Months ago, the chief *Gardiner* drop'd the Key of the Walks leading from the *Serail*, I found it, and therefore we may easily get out : But what will you do, when you are at Liberty ? Which way will you fly from the *Sultan* your Brother, who enraged at your Escape will have no kind of Pity on you if you fall into his Hands ? To prevent that (said I) I will send by you a Letter to my *Nurse*, she lives in a little House, which is now all the Estate she has in the Suburbs of *Ormuz* ; you must acquaint her, that without delay, she must come along with you. 'Tis a good Thought reply'd *Schaban*, I'll undertake to carry it to *Karabag* ; he was as good as his Word, my *Nurse* has related to you in what manner I received her ; the Money and Jewels I gave her for our Use, and how by the Conduct of my *Slave* I got out of the *Palace*, came to the *Port* and was conducted to the *Vessel* which *Albaert* had hired for me, and wherein the Wind proving favourable we immediately put to Sea. There I had time to breath, and when I came a little to my self, I embraced *Albaert* and his *Spouse* with my faithful *Nurse*, and made them all the Acknowledgments I was able, for the Service they have done me. But reflecting

fecting that *Cazan-Can*, would undoubtedly take every Measure possible to retrieve me. I fell at the Thoughts thereof, into such a Fit of Trembling, and Fear, that my *Nurse* intreated her Son to speak to the Captain, he did so, and tho' he discovered not the true Cause, prevailed on him to make all the Sail he could for the Mouth of the *Indies*. There in about a Month we arrived, without suffering any of those Inconveniencies, which are common in such long Voyages by *Sea*; but as we approached the *Shore*, suddenly a Tempest sprung up, which so furiously tossed our Vessel, that there was no hopes of Safety left. The Captain having in vain done all that his Art enabled to do, he at last put out the *Shalop* into which we all got, and as soon as he had cut the *Rope* by which it was fastened to the Vessel, the Ship we had left immediately sunk before our Eyes. In twenty-four Hours, after much tossing among the Waves, we were brought near to the Islands of *Devanduron*, or the *Maldives*, as our Captain judged them.



VIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.



WE were half dead with Fatigue, when our *Shalop* came against a *Rock* of one of the Islands, which projected itself so far into the *Sea*, that it was easy from thence to go up to the Land. *Gulendam*, *Karabag* and I, were so weak and frightened, that we were obliged to remain on the Brink of the *Shore*, but the Captain, *Albaert*, and *Schaban* climbed up the *Rocks*,
and

86 MOGUL TALES.

and after making a *Tour* of more than a League, they returned disappointed in all their Hopes, for they found neither *Tree* nor *House*, and were satisfied from thence, that the Place was not only uninhabited, but unfertile. They intreated us on their Return, to rise up and seek a Place more commodious, where we might in Safety attend what Succour *Heaven* in its Mercy, should be pleased to give us ; I with my Face be-dewed with Tears, cryed out under what unlucky *Planet* was I born ; cease *Heaven* to afflict an unhappy *Princess*, or if that may not be granted, at least afford me by a speedy Death, some Consolation. You afflict your self too much my Child, (said my *Nurse*) you have all the Right imaginable to the Assistance of the *Prophet* ; fear not even now, some Relief will yet be afforded you. I continued however to afflict my self most grievously, nothing adding so much to my Tortures, as the Reflection of having brought the unfortunate *Karabag* and her Family into such melancholy Circumstances. The Captain of the *Vessel*, when he heard that I was a *Princess*, treated me with the utmost Ceremony and Respect, and in order to calm my Grief, he observ'd to me, that his *Shalop* was not in so bad a Condition, but that it was very practicable to put to Sea in her again, and attempt getting over to the Coast of *Malabar*. The Consideration of what the Captain said, gave me some Consolation ; I began by Degrees to recover Courage, and assure them that I would no more suffer my self to be overcome with Sorrow and Dispair ; rising up to go to the Sea-side, I saw at about 50 Paces from me a Man lying upon the Shore, I instantly cry'd out to the Captain, and earnestly begged him to run and see if it were not one of our Ships Crew, and whether he were yet quite dead, and beyond the reach of Assistance ; but when we came up to him, how much was I surprized when casting my Eyes on his *Turbant*, I saw therein a Rose of Rubbies, which struck such a Lustre as is not to be

be expressed. Astonished at this, I began more attentively to consider the unfortunate Person before us, and both from his Habit, and his Look, tho' the one was sullied with the Scum of the Sea, and the other extreamly pallid; I could easily discern that he was a Person of great Distinction, having carried him to as convenient a Place as we could find, set him upright, and wash'd his Face and Neck, we perceiv'd some Signs of Life. At last he opened his Eyes, and notwithstanding they were heavy, and languid with the Pain which he had sustained, and his Countenance Pale, yet there never was any thing seen more amiable than he, even in that sad Condition. It is impossible to express to you, the strange Emotion which I felt within my self at the sight of this lovely Stranger, who appeared to be about twenty Years of Age; it was some time before he was able to speak; at length casting his Eyes round upon us, he said, I scarce know whether by the immediate Help of *Heaven*, or by your Assistance I have recovered the Light; a little while ago I was exposed to the Fury of the Waves; I combated them as long as I was able, and at length my Strength failing me, I found my self thrown on Shore, and from that Time lost my Senses, until you restor'd them again; to you therefore after the *Prophet*, I am bound to pay my Thanks. We informed him how much our Case resembled his, that it was somewhat more than an Hour since we had gained the Land, that we found it Desert and uninhabited, and that we had nothing to trust to, but some extraordinary Assistance from *Heaven*.

THE lovely unknown recovered in a few Moments his Memory and his Senses, his Eyes sparkled with wonderful Vivacity, and notwithstanding my Disguise, I could easily perceive that he distinguished me, and paid me a profound Respect. 'Tis to you fair Lady said he, to whom I am bound in a
par-

88 *MOGUL TALES.*

particular manner to return my Thanks; receive then Madam, all the Acknowledgments I am able to make. Ah my Lord! answer'd I, those are Acknowledgments to which I have no Right; I acted only as Humanity required, and have thereby happily contributed to save the Life of a Person miraculously favoured by our *Prophet*; since had not we been Shipwreck'd, you had been irrecoverably lost, and yet to what a wretched State after all are you now recovered, seeing our Condition suffers us to expect no better, than either to perish here, or to find a Grave in the Bottom of the Sea. At the pronouncing of these Words, I sunk into a Torrent of Tears, reclining my self on the Bosom of *Karabag*. The Stranger assisting in supporting me, and tenderly embracing me: *Princess* (said he) you abandon your self too soon to Despair, *Heaven* and our *Holy Prophet* are too just to suffer so excellent a Person to perish, hope then Madam, and dry up those Tears.

As I continued still Melancholy and Heartless, the illustrious Stranger did all which lay in his Power to give me Spirits. Madam, said he, the Life which you have preserved, is of too little a Value to repay the Obligations I owe you; Mean as it is, I assure you, with the utmost Sincerity, that I would sacrifice it joyfully for your Service: Do not imagine fair One, that Heaven would expose the most perfect of its Creatures to Perish in this Place; the *Vessel* wherein I suffered Shipwreck, bulged no doubt upon some of these *Rocks*, its very likely therefore, that if we take the Pains to search some of the Provisions, with which it was very well furnished, may be found. Providence, which so carefully succours all the Animals in the World, will never suffer us to die in this miserable Condition: Take Courage then Madam, let us gain yonder Height, and from thence look out for some Remains of our *Wreck*.

W E

WE followed his Council, and having almost made the Tour of the whole Island, we at last discovered, tho' at a very great Distance, something floating on the Water; *Schaban* who is a most excellent Swimmer, proposed to go and fetch it; and having accordingly ventured somewhat more than half a League into the Sea, he at last perceived a great *Coffer* and several *Boxes*, he brought them one by one on *Shoar*, and after above an Hour's Labour, having pulled 'em all on the Strand, we ran very joyfully down to examine what they contained, and to see the Relief which *Heaven* had sent us. One of the *Boxes* had in it *thirty* large Bottles of *Schiraz* Wine, two others were filled with *Biscake*, and dried *Fish*, and the *Coffer* contained in it a great many very rich Habits, which belonged to the Stranger whom we had saved. It is not to be conceived how much Joy we felt at the Sight of these Things, which redoubled, when the Stranger assured us, that there was in the *Coffer* several fishing Lines and Hooks, we found them, and by that Means had it in our Power to gain a tollerable Subsistence; we therefore gave ourselves over to the Protection of Providence, which had so kindly preserved us. Next we cut down some Branches of Trees, and having with them reared up a few Cabbins, we passed the Night under them very contentedly, after we had refreshed ourselves with some of the Victuals, which came ashore in the *Boxes*. The Stranger the next Morning having fully recovered from his Weakness and Fatigue, appeared before me with singular Advantage, and with Charms which distinguished him from all the Men I had ever seen. Madam, said he, the Dress in which you appear is by no Means agreeable to a Person of your Quality, and as you have no Cloaths here agreeable to your Sex, be please to make use of a Suit of those which the *Sea* has returned to me, we are pretty much of a Size, and you owe it to your-
self

self that you appear with a Lustre worthy of your Birth. *Karabag* and *Gulendam* pressed me to except the Stranger's Offer ; I at last complied, and chose a compleat Habit, that was perfectly New, and after that I could not refuse to accept of a Turbant adorned with Diamonds of inestimable Value : Its very likely, that this Change of Dress did not a little assist my Beauty, and considering the State in which we were, it was impossible to prevent the Stranger from making me a thousand Compliments thereupon, and from giving me all possible Marks of his Admiration, which he failed not to do, and with all the Rhetoric he was Master of, endeavoured to persuade me, that in what he said he did me no more than Justice. We passed the second Day, and the second Night with still greater Tranquility, upon Beds composed of Turfe and Leaves ; for our further Consolation, we discovered in our Isle a Fountain of fresh Water, which was of great Use. However, I must acknowledge that nothing contributed so much to the passing my Time in quiet, as the Sight of this lovely Stranger ; for in spite of all the Evils which oppressed me, the Idea of this beautiful Youth was continually uppermost in my Thoughts, and I found it impossible to banish him thence.

A H ! *Canzade*, said I to myself in one of my Reveries, What a Weakness is this to find such a Satisfaction in the Conversation of a Man whom you have known but *two* Days, and who, for all you know, may be of a Rank far inferior to yourself ; thy Thoughts have been hitherto Innocent, and have risen only from a Compassion of Merit, which to thee appears extraordinary ; but this will be no sort of Excuse, if you carry your Inclinations farther ; for the future therefore, regard this Stranger no more than any other Person, check in the beginning a Passion which must have unhappy Effects ; it may be he is at the Bottom amiable in nothing but his Out-

side ;

side ; p
in Virt
hadst b
thou sh
Seducer
Monste
to shun

Ju
rabag
Door o
to be f



The



the m
me w
had h
thoug
Disor
lengt
Wor
have
the

side ; perhaps, he is far below you in Birth, and even in Virtue. Ah ! better had it been for thee, thou hadst been swallowed up by the Waves, than that thou shouldst be overcome by the Charms of this Seducer ; you ought to consider this *Stranger* as a Monster ready to devour Thee, or at least you ought to shun him as an Enemy, armed for thy Ruin.

JUST as I had formed this generous Design, *Karabag* acquainted me that the *Stranger* was at the Door of my Cabbin, and waited 'till I was at leisure to be seen.



IX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princess of *ORMUZ*.



HOWEVER well fortified I might fancy I was against my self, by the Resolution I had taken, I acknowledge that it was not in my Power to refuse him Entrance ; as soon as he came in, I found my self extreamly touched at his Appearance, and I was the more so, when I perceived that he approached me with an Air very different from that which he had hitherto put on : I look'd at him a while, and thought he trembled, and shewed other Marks of Disorder ; however, he kept a profound Silence, at length, with much ado, he broke through it in these Words. Madam, you don't know all the Evils that have befall'n you, I adore you, and what gives me the greatest Pain is, that I have no way of shewing it,

it, but by devoting my self absolutely to your Will: I know that Declaration of mine must offend you; but as I know my Birth hath raised me to a Capacity of thinking of the most noble Women in the *East* for a *Spouse*, without Disparagement to them, so I imagined my Passion would not be long before it discovered itself, and therefore I conceived it proper to make this Discovery, in hopes that if your *Highness's* Heart be not engaged, the Purity of my Intentions might in some Measure atone for this Fault. If I was surprized at this Discourse, I could not find in my Heart to check his Love with any harsh Answer; to say the Truth, I was extremely embarrassed what to say; at length inspired, no doubt by our *Prophet*, I spoke thus. My Lord, if you are really of a Quality equal to mine, there is no Reason to be offended at what you have said; my Heart is indeed perfectly unengaged, but I depend on the Will of a Brother, if we are ever so happy to get out of this *Isle*, you may Address your self to him; but I must from this Moment intreat it of you, never to mention your Love again; on this Condition only can I consent to Converse with you for the future.

AH! Madam, said the *Stranger*, transported with Joy, and throwing himself at my Feet, I submit myself intirely to your Will; but if you forbid my Mouth to testify how much I adore you, suffer me however to do it by my Actions, it would be unjust to deprive me of that Satisfaction; nay more, I must intreat of you to know, who the *Monarch* is, on whom you depend. 'Tis the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, reply'd I. How! cry'd he, Is *Cazan-Can* your Brother? And are you the incomparable *Canzade*? Oh *Heaven*! how hard is my Lott, if I must obtain Leave from that *Prince* to have you for my *Spouse*, I have Travelled Madam through all *Persia*, and am not ignorant of that horrible Passion which that *Monarch* had entertained for you, and of the Excess to which

which he carried his Endeavours, in order to force your Consent to his incestuous Desires ; and I had so great a Horror upon me, from what I had heard of his Treatment towards you, that I did not think him worthy of a Visit when I passed through his Territories. But as we are pretty equal in *Rank*, since in me you behold the only *Son* and *Heir* of the *Sul.an* of *Visapour*. I should believe that *Cazan-Can* would have Regard to my Quality and my Love, if he had not already trampled on the Laws of Nature, which had absolutely forbid him to aspire to the Possession of you. Say not therefore *Madam*, any more that you depend at all on the Will of so unjust a *Brother*, whose Injuries to you, ought to Arm all the World against him, *Heaven* cannot require of you *Madam*, that you should preserve any Duty towards him, who has so notoriously violated the Ties of Nature towards you.

IT was impossible for a Person to be more amazed, than I was at this Answer of the *Prince* of *Visapour*. My *Lord* (said I) do not renew that Grief which I suffer, by speaking to me of the Passion of a Brother I abhor, and who is the sole Cause of my Misfortunes ; for in flying from him we suffer'd Shipwreck on these Rocks. In the Condition therefore in which we are, I think it by no means proper for us to engage in an Amour, which would but add to the Pains we endure ; for I have read in the *Persian Poets*, that Love disturbs our Reason, and I am sure that at present, I have to the full occasion for my little Stock. We passed good Part of the Day in Discourses of this kind ; and the Night following, as I lay on my Bed of Leaves, I believe that I fell into a sweet and sound Sleep, in which I saw, what I am going to relate, in a Dream. Methought the *Prince* of *Visapour* presented himself before me, with an Air of greater Modesty, than I had seen him put on : *Canzade* (said he) it is in vain for you to dispute with
me

94 MOGUL TALES.

me any longer your Heart ; mark me, I am going to explain what will hereafter befall you : It is written in the Book of divine Decrees, you are given to me ; and I assure you, from our sovereign *Prophet*, that your Heart is to be wholly mine ; and that I shall force your Brother to consent, to my becoming your Spouse.

I awakened at that Moment, and could not for a long Time persuade myself that I had slept ; nor could I well distinguish whether I was to believe what I had heard, a Message really sent from Heaven, or a Dream, raised by the Thoughts floating in my Brain, since my long Conversation with the Prince. Ah ! Great Interpreter of the Will of Heaven (said I) Thou mighty Founder of our Religion, divine *Mohammed*, is it possible that my Destiny is such, as was told me by the Lips of the most amiable of Men ? If it be the Will of Heaven, I shall indeed resist in vain ; yet I will continue on my Guard, against the Charms of this Seducer, until the Will of Heaven be made plain. Yet the next Day, I found I did myself great Violence, when I disguised the real Sentiments of my Heart from *Cothbedin*, that was the Prince of *Visapour's* Name. I am afraid Ladies, that you will not have Indulgence enough to excuse my Weakness ; in order to induce you thereto, I shall not urge the extraordinary Merit of that Prince, but only observe to you, how much I was under the Power of Destiny, which will sufficiently excuse me, when you have heard the Proofs thereof, which the remaining Part of my Story will afford.

DURING all this Space, we lived pretty much by ourselves. The Captain, *Albaert*, and my *Eunuch*, made use of the Fishing-Tackle they found, and brought us every Day fresh Fish, of a very pleasant Taste. We began, in about fifteen Days Space,





L.P. Boitard Inv. et sculp.

to acc
one D
Captai
in the
Island
defenc
her, c
the Sh
to so
serve
strate
agrou
out,
selves
lowed
pursu
the V
Chie
nanc
him
on S
ber,
defen
rage,
Exan
Ship
they
dy e
and
a Su
of t
cru
Ves
of r
cibl
he f
ceiv
fity
dest

to accustom ourselves pretty well to that kind of Life ; one Day, however it happened, that the Prince, the Captain and *Shaban*, going a Fishing together early in the Morning, they perceived on the Coast of the Island, two Vessels engaging in Fight, one of which defended herself but weakly ; and those who were in her, endeavoured as much as they were able, to gain the Shore of our Island. They were very attentive to so extraordinary a Sight, and that they might observe it with less Danger to themselves, they lay prostrate on the Ground. The weaker Vessel at last run aground, those who were in her, immediately jump'd out, and gained the Beach, where they put themselves in a Posture of Defence. Their Enemies followed their Example, and seeing those whom they pursued on Shore, they waded after them through the Water, which reached up to their Girdles. Their Chief advanced at their Head, with a stern Countenance, and covered with Blood ; his Soldiers followed him with great Eagerness ; but those who came first on Shore, tho' they were weaker, and fewer in Number, yet having gained an advantageous Post, they defended themselves therein with extraordinary Courage, to which they were chiefly animated by the Example of their Captain ; insomuch, that the other Ship's Crew met with much greater Resistance, than they seemed to expect, from Persons who had already exhausted so much of their Strength, in a long and bloody Combat ; but Dispair afforded them such a Supply of Spirits that they killed a great Number of their Antagonists ; but these last, receiving a Recruit, not only of Soldiers, but of Seamen from their Vessel, began to gain Ground ; the Chief however of the declining Party, behaved himself with invincible Resolution, and bloody, and wounded as he was, he fought with more of Courage, than of Hope, perceiving that he had to do with Men void of Generosity and Pity ; he laid about him with a View only of destroying as many as he could, until at length he
was

was on the Point of being over-powered by Numbers. The Prince of *Visapour* observing this, proposed to the Captain of our Vessel, to go and assist that brave Man, who, with *ten* or *twelve* gallant Officers and Soldiers, were on the Point of being crushed by their Enemies, who were more than *Forty* in Number. Our Captain, who was naturally a Man of a bold Courage, hesitated not a Moment, to comply with the Proposition made him by *Cothbedin*, and *Shaban*, having demanded Permission to combat by their Side, they all three ran to the Succour of the distressed Chief, the Prince and the Captain with their Sabres in their Hand, and the Eunuch quickly found one among the Slain; both Parties were sensible of the Alteration their Presence made, the stronger from the Damage they received, and the weaker from the glorious Actions they saw them perform; for *Cothbedin*, in a Moment, laid six of the most daring Combatants of that Side (against which he fought) dead at his Feet, by which he struck Astonishment and Fear through the Rest.

THE Chief of the hitherto conquering Party, had pursued the fatigued and wounded Captain of the weaker Side, to a Rock, against which he reclined, and was on the Point of thrusting his Sword into his Bosom, when the Prince of *Visapour* attack'd him; by the first Blow he gave him, he disabled, and by the second deprived him of his Life. Cheer up your Spirits (said the Prince) to that noble Person whom he had relieved, do you not perceive how Heaven interests itself in your Favour, endeavour then to make a proper Use of its Assistance; rally the few Dependants you have left, and let us charge these Barbarians, without doubting of Success. This Exhortation had its desired Effect; that Chief returned to the Action, his Men resumed fresh Courage, and their Enemies fled in their Turns, and endeavoured to regain their Ship; but this glo-

rious

rious Handful of Heroes, throwing themselves in their Way, choaked up their Retreat, until with their Swords they had dispatched them every Man.

THE Combat being thus put to an End, the Officers and Soldiers ranged themselves about their Chief, who was less sollicitous, wounded as he was, to find a Remedy, than to express his Gratitude to the Prince of *Visapour*. We have conquered Sir (said he) but that Conquest is solely owing to you, and may Heaven punish me as the most ingrateful of Men, if I do not express to the utmost of my Power, the Sense I have of the Favours received from you. Sir, said the Prince modestly, if I have saved your Life, you have it in your Power to return that Courtesy immediately; for if in you I have not obtained a Deliverer, my Life must be quickly lost in this Place, and not so only, but here also will be lost the most amiable Person in the World, and one whom my Soul adores. Oh Heavens! cry'd the Warrior, Is it possible that I am so happy, as to be able to requite the Kindness you have done me? *Cothbedin* then related to him, in as few Words as possible, the Manner in which they had been Ship-wreck'd, the Course of Life we had led, since our being on the Island, the Fears we were under of perishing there, or at least of languishing in a deplorable Condition. The Stranger listened with Attention, comiserated our Misfortunes, and promised to do all we could ask or wish for our Relief. He would even, in the weak Condition he was in, have proceeded to make us a Visit, but that he was dissuaded therefrom by the Prince, who represented to him, that in his own Vessel he would receive better Refreshment, than we could possibly afford him, assuring him at the same Time, that he would not fail to bring us all on Board.

THE Stranger having yielded to the Prayers of the *Prince*, and being carried on board his Vessel, *Cothbedin* was struck with the greatest Amaze, when looking round, he perceived neither the *Captain* nor *Schaban*, he remembered he had seen them fighting with the greatest Courage by his Side ; he concluded they must have fallen in the Action, and therefore with very sincere Tears he lamented the Loss of two such excellent Persons ; the Sense of whose Death abated much the Joy he conceived at his Victory. He ran however to our *Cabins*, and awak'd us, to give the News of this glorious Action, tho' to say Truth, it was not without an extraordinary Emotion that I beheld him cover'd with Blood. Ah my Lord ! cry'd I, are not you wounded ? No Madam, replied he ; Heaven who doubtless preserves me for your Defence, permitted not that I should fall in this Engagement, but contented itself with taking the *Captain* of your Vessel and *Schaban*, who bore a great Share in the obtaining of our Conquest, and I thank Providence, that *Albaert* found not that Occasion of exercising his Courage, which might have led him to the same unhappy Fate. But why Madam those Tears, will they restore Life to our brave departed Friends, the present Time affords us no Leisure for Reflections, and useless Complaints ; the generous Stranger to whom I rendered this acceptable Service attends our Commands, he has given me his Word, that he will carry us to what Part of the World we shall please to direct. News so agreeable diminished in a great Measure the Grief which we had conceived for the Loss of the *Captain* and our faithful *Schaban* ; we ran that Moment to the Coast, where we found a *Shalop*, which conducted us on board a *Vessel*, wherein as soon as we entered, we gave Thanks to *Heaven* for our good Fortune.

NOTWITHSTANDING I look'd upon the *Iſle*, which we had quitted as a Place, which in a ſhort Time muſt have become my Tomb, yet I confeſs, I left it not without a ſenſible Regret, which aroſe from this Reflection, that there I had made the Conqueſt of the *Prince of Viſapour's* Heart, and *Cothbedin* acknowledged that he felt the ſame Uneaſineſs at leaving it, and owned that it aroſe from the ſame Cauſe, for that he had conceived therein, that Tenderneſs for me, which he believ'd would contribute to the Happineſs of his whole Life. After our Arrival on board the Ship, the *Prince* was inform'd that the Perſon who commanded it, tho' he had received abundance of Wounds, yet was in no Danger of dying, but that on the contrary, he found himſelf ſo well, that he was impatient to ſee his illuſtrious Defender, and all his Company having received this Assurance, that we ſhould not incommode the wounded *Prince*, we went all together to his Appartment, where on our coming in, the Stranger raiſing himſelf to embrace *Cothbedin* ; no ſooner had I caſt my Eyes on him, than with a terrible Scream, I fell backward into the Arms of *Karabag* and *Gulendam*. And the *Prince of Viſapour* was almoſt ready to expire when he ſaw the Stranger, whoſe Life he had ſav'd, throw himſelf almoſt to the Feet of the Bed, crying out, Oh *Heaven* ! it is *Canzade*, it is the *Princeſs of Ormuz*.



X. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

ALL that I have said of the Terror with which I was seized when we were exposed to the Fury of the Waves, or those dreadful Apprehensions which I felt when I conceived my self shut up to be starv'd in that desert *Isle* which we had quitted, must be allowed far inferior to the hideous Shock I received at the Sight of *Cazan Can*, for it was into his Power Ladies, that I was fallen ; the Dread it struck on my Spirits, made me continue for a long Time in a most deplorable and senceless Condition ; I was not alone however in my Distress, for if I lay motionless through Fright, *Cothbedin* seemed rivetted to the Ground on which he stood, carrying in his Looks the Traces of a violent Despair ; while my Brother had painted in his Visage, that Fury with which his Soul boiled. Immediately after a Transport of a Joy shewed itself in his Countenance. Oh *Heaven* ! cry'd he, you have given me back *Canzade* in a Moment, when I had lost all Hopes of ever seeing her again. Then addressing himself to me, I perceive you are still said he, the same inexorable and cruel Princess, and that you behold me now with Eyes full of Hatred, and as a Monster, the most detestable and abandoned the World ever saw. At this Condition into which I fell at the Sight of him, I felt

Cazan-Can without Hopes ; so the very Horror I left at his Presence, gave me Courage enough to reply. It is true my Lord said I, that I am seized with the most terrible Apprehensions at falling into your Power, and that my Sorrows are as great as my Joy would have been, had I in you beheld a Brother, regarding me only in a manner suitable to your Duty ; but know *Prince*, that as I had Courage enough to hazard such Dangers to escape from you, so I persevere still in the same Resolution, and will readily undergo the most tormenting Death, rather than submit to your detestable Desires. Ah ! cry'd *Cazan-Can* in a terrible Tone, I am not now at a Loss for the Cause of your Flight, it was not only the Hatred of a Brother who ador'd you, which determin'd you thereto, but the more lively Sentiments of your Heart for another ; of which I cannot doubt, when I see you with this valliant Stranger. Whoever thou art continued he, turning to the *Prince of Visapour*, thou hast made me pay dear for the Benefit I receiv'd at thy Hands, for I find my self now in a more distressed Condition, than that from which you relieved me ; since I cannot without Ingratitude take away thy Life, nor while thou art living enjoy any Satisfaction in my own. These Words, with the Air in which they were spoke, made me tremble and change Colour, while in *Cothbedin's* Face, who was little used to such Speeches, I easily perceived that it was solely the Fear of displeasing me, or bringing me into a worse Condition than that wherein I was, embarrassed him so much, that he was not able to answer. My Lord cry'd I to the *Sultan*, I wish that *Mohammed*, our glorious *Prophet*, may leave me without Succour, in the midst of my Misfortunes, and never listento my Prayers, tho' put up with ever such Earnestness, if ever I beheld this Stranger before I was forced on Shore on that barren *Island* to preserve my Life. Alas ! reply'd *Cazan-Can*, what signifies it to me, whether he had any Hand in your Flight or no ;

since he has found the Secret of pleasing you, which I too visibly perceive from your Discourse ; besides as he himself has told me that he adores you, so Eyes like mine are not to be deceiv'd or hinder'd from perceiving that you bear him a reciprocal Affection. I know too well for my Repose, the great and aimable Qualities of this valiant Youth, not to believe that he has made an Impression on your Heart. My Lord interrupted *Cothbedin* with a Countenance bold, and undismay'd ; I know very well that I possess none of those Qualifications that you have ascribed to me, and I am sensible also that there is nothing in my Person that could have any Effect on the Mind of so accomplish'd a *Princess* ; this I sincerely believe of her Sentiments, and as to my own you know them already, nor shall I endeavour to dissemble them from the Fear of any Death you can inflict, and of which at its nearest Approach, I shall not be afraid ; tho' no Man before you, was ever hardy enough to menace me in such a Manner. You endeavour in vain to disguise your self before me, reply'd *Cazan-Can*. I see nothing in your Person which does not persuade me that your Birth is not illustrious, should I be ascertain'd of that therefore, it would but be the more unhappy for you, for the more hateful must you appear to me, if by your Rank you are capable of aspiring to the Possession of this *Princess*. Let me not therefore know who you are, since Fortune has already given me more than sufficient Matter to exercise my Virtue ; I am unwilling to be ungrateful, or to injure my Preserver, say nothing then, that may hinder my triumphing over those Evils, with which I am at present overwhelmed.

THE Prince heard all this with the utmost Impatience, and had much ado to stifle that Rage with which his Bosom swelled ; at length, casting his Eyes upon me, with a Look whereby he intended to testify the unfortunate Situation he found himself

in ;

in; my Brother surpris'd us at that Instant, and perceiving, no Doubt, a reciprocal Tenderness in our Glances, it put him into such a Fury, as would not suffer him to dissemble. This is too much cry'd he: Is it thus, audacious Stranger, that you keep the Bounds that I set you? You shall not long have it in your Power to augment the Passions which distract my Breast; be gone out of my Presence, and leave me at Liberty to deliberate on your Destiny and my own. My Destiny, answered the Prince of *Visapour* fiercely, had not now depended on Thee, if my Valour had not prolonged thy Life! I acknowledge it, returned *Cazan Can*, and if what you say were not Truth, I should not hesitate a Moment in resolving after what Manner to treat you. You may treat me in what Manner you please, answered *Cothbedin*, going out of the Chamber of the *Sultan*, and laying his Hand upon his Sword, which I have often thought on since.

THE Surgeon of the Vessel fearing that a Conversation in which the Passions had so great a Share, should injure my Brother's Health, intreated him to suffer his Resentments to cool. He gave him that Advice; but towards Evening, finding his Wounds grew worse, he resolved to go a Shore on the same Island from whence we departed. All that Day my Brother caused me to be kept under Guard. Towards Evening he called for me, and after many hateful Discourses, to which I answered with a great deal of Firmness; finding he could make no Impression, he told me he had determined what to do with the valiant Stranger, who troubled his Repose, and ordered that he should be conducted into his Cabin. *Cothbedin* being informed that the *Sultan* desired to see him, came into his Presence with an Air perfectly calm and resigned. My Brother looked on him for some Time with profound Silence. Brave Stranger, said he, Heaven is my Witness, that I

retain a proper Sense of that Benefit which you have conferr'd upon me, and I am resolv'd to acquit my self of it as becomes me. There is no Dignity, no Pleasure, which I would not share with my Deliverer, but you know what has happened; I will however acquit my self of my Promise, which I made you, of conducting you wherever you would; chuse any Place then, except my Dominions, and my Vessel shall transport you thither; remember that you set not your Foot in my Country; prepare to depart immediately; let this be an eternal Separation, and think no more of seeing the Princess of *Ormuz*, unless you have a Mind to run on certain Death.

COTHBEDIN would certainly have reply'd with the same Haughtiness, if he had not feared to augment my Misfortunes. I am sufficiently paid, said he, for the Service I have done you, by your permitting me to depart; suffer me then, continued he, to go into the Vessel which was your Enemies, who were doubtless *Pirates*; send me on Board in your Boat, and let me have one of your Seamen who is capable of carrying me to the next Port. *Cazan-Can*, charmed with the Resolution of *Cothbedin*, sent immediately to visit the Vessel, and see in what Condition it was. In it they found twelve Captives chained and shut under Hatches, all the *Pirates* who had left them in that Condition, being slain in that Engagement. These twelve unfortunate Persons, were in a most deplorable State, and almost famished to Death. The Prince of *Visapour*, caused their Chains to be taken off, and finding among them six Seamen, capable of managing the Vessel, which had in it Provisions sufficient; the Prince therefore went immediately to take Leave of the *Sultan*, telling him at that Audience, that as there was no Necessity for his making Use of any of his Seamen, so he would not lessen the Number of the *Sultan's* Crew. You make me sensible says *Cazan-Can*, of your Generosity by your Refusal; and

and of the Delicacy of your Soul : You are resolved to have no Obligation to me ; the Vessel is your own by Right of Conquest : Adieu, then, brave Stranger ; accuse my ill Luck, but charge me not with Ingratitude. But remember, that we are to meet no more , and that *Persia* is a Country, into which you cannot come and live. You need not have given yourself the Trouble of this Declaration, said the Prince, if ever we should meet again, let it be where it will, I hope, that Rencontre will be as favourable to you as our First : Then without staying for the *Sultan's* Answer, he retired to go on Board his own Vessel, without having the Power of saying so much as a Word to me.



XI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

I Confess, continued the *Princess*, that I felt an extream Grief at that Moment I saw the Vessel of *Cothbedin* under Sail ; and what made it the more cruel, was the Obligation I was under to dissemble, for Fear of making the *Sultan* yet more angry. Six Days we continued in our Island, and then believing himself pretty well recovered, we embarked in Order to return to *Ormuz*. In our Voyage, *Cazan-Can* found himself extreamly ill ; he was obliged to go on Shore at *Malabar*, from whence he caused himself to be carried to *Cananor*, where he took proper Measures

to be perfectly cured. He thought it necessary however, to send one of his Officers to *Ormuz*, in Order to be informed of the Condition Things were in, and to carry his Orders ; for he began to be apprehensive, and indeed not without Reason, that the Passion which he had conceived for me, might have made him so hateful to the *Grandeess*, as to put them on attempting some Innovations in his Absence ; and he was the more disturbed at this Apprehension, by considering the precipitate Measures himself had taken ; for without making the least Provision for the Administration of Affairs, as soon as he had heard of my Flight, he put himself on board the first Vessel that sailed, with a very few Attendants : He caused now therefore a *Brigantine* to be bought, and attending the re-establishing his Health, he sent Advice to *Ormuz*, that they might expect his speedy Return.

WHAT *Cazan-Can* so much dreaded, had really fallen out ; *Abdarman*, Sultan of *Balsora*, had during the Absence of my Brother, carried on secret Intrigues in his Dominions, and in about two Months, the Officer sent to *Ormuz* returned, and brought us this Relation : That *Abdarman* taking Advantage of the ill Thoughts his Subjects had of him on my Account, pretended that Prince *Aoud-Can*, our Father, had usurped the Throne from one of his Uncles. He represented to them, how unfit it was, that the Son and Successor of this Usurper, whose Manners were besides so depraved, should still remain their King. He backed these Reasons with a very considerable Naval Force, with which he appeared before *Ormuz*. He soon rendered himself Master of all the Isle, and a Part of my Brother's Territories on the Continent, but without any great Effusion of Blood ; for the principal Persons in the Kingdom, were either terrified by his Threats, or corrupted by his Presents. The Vizier, who, during my Brother's Absence, took upon him to govern his Dominions, was almost
the

the only Person that remained faithful to his Master : After he was obliged to quit *Ormuz*, he gathered together an Army on the Continent, by Dint of Promises and Money. At last he encreased to fifteen Thousand Men, with which he offered Battle to the Sultan of *Balfora*. It was accepted, the Vizier was beaten, and had four Thousand Men cut to Pieces. The ill Success of this Engagement, endangered all Things. The People in that Part of the Kingdom, which was yet unsubdu'd, were struck with the greatest Fright. Their Fidelity was not very steady, and in short, there was the greatest Danger imaginable of total Ruin, unless Heaven ordered it otherwise.

CAZAN-CAN received this cruel News with inconceivable Fury. You see, Madam, said he, turning to me, the Fruit of that Love which I have had for you ; it was not sufficient that it deprived me of Peace throughout Life, it has deprived me also of my Kingdom. You see by that, my Lord, said I, how Heaven punishes that Passion by which you have provoked its Vengeance ; think not of recovering its Favour, unless you abandon your Crime. Let us talk no more, cry'd the Sultan, I am weary of Thinking : Let us fly this Moment to the Assistance of my Vizier, if he be yet living, I will wipe off his Disgrace, and restore my Dominions to Peace, by driving out *Abdarman* ; or at least, Madam, I shall by my Death, rid you of a Prince, who, I see you still continue to behold with Horror : 'Tis Time for Action, I will no longer deliberate.

ALTHO' my Brother was not as yet perfectly recovered, he gave orders however, that every Thing should be got ready for his immediate Departure, which was accordingly done ; in a few Days all Things were fit for our Sailing, and *Cazan-Can* having ordered the Merchandizes to be put on Board,

instantly followed them, and hoisted Sail, the Winds proving very contrary, it was more than a Month later than we intended, before we arriv'd at *Cape Fafque*. There my Brother sent on Shore one of his Domesticks, with Orders to go to a Subject of his on whom he could depend ; this he perform'd, and the next Day that Person came on Board.

FROM him the *Sultan* learn'd with extream Grief, that his faithful *Vizier* was killed, and that the few Soldiers that fatal Action had left, neither acknowledged the Authority of *Abdarman*, or done any Thing to the prejudice of their Loyalty, tho' they had nothing to keep their Hopes alive, but the Confidence they reposed in one single Person. A certain brave Man, who for his gallant Actions, the *Vizier* had created his *Lieutenant* in the *War*, and who, after the *Vizier's* Death, became Chief of the Army. The Noble *Sabed*, that was the Name of the Stranger, had from that Time govern'd Things with so much Wisdom and Valour, that he recovered from the *Sultan* of *Balsora*, four of the principal Cities of his new Conquest ; whereupon that *Monarch* offered him one of his Daughters in Marriage, with very considerable Advantages besides, in Case he would lay down his Arms ; but that generous Warrior absolutely rejected, declaring at the same Time, that his Design was to re-establish *Cazan-Can* on his Throne, or to perish in the Attempt. This Story rejoiced my Brother exceedingly ; Friend (said he) to the Inhabitant of *Fafque*, my Vessel is full of Merchandizes, which I bought at *Cananor*, in order to enter my Kingdom with less Danger under the Habit of a Merchant ; on this Foot it is, that I would have you assist me to get to my Troops, which if I can once effect, I will either fall by the Side of that illustrious Warrior, or by his Assistance recovering my Rights, I will so amply reward him for the great Actions he has perform'd, that there should no longer remain any difference

ferer
Day
signe
prov
one f
we f
and
Nig
we r
New
that
a Re
victo
App
had
the
Sult
he a
habi
thei
Caz
of h
Lav
Baly
Sold
Sabe
that
thei
they
the
the

B
T

live
Rea
bow

ference between his Condition and mine. The next Day we went on Shore, and my Brother having con- signed all his Effects to this faithful Friend of his, he provided himself with eight Horses, one for himself, one for me, and six for the bravest of his Attendants ; we furnish'd ourselves with the necessary Provisions, and going in a little *Carravan*, travelling only in the Night to avoid being known, in three Weeks Time we reach'd *Lar*, as we drew near the City, we learn'd News that extremly rejoic'd my Brother ; it was this, that the Town, tho' but a small one, being built on a Rock, and very strong, had not only resisted the victorious Army of the *Sultan* of *Balsora*, at its first Approach, but held out so long, that *Sahed*, who had gained abundance of Ground since the Death of the *Vizier*, came up with his Troops, and oblig'd the *Sultan* to retire to *Gomrom*. My Brother, as soon as he arrived, made himself known to the principal In- habitants at *Lar*, whereupon they crowded to testify their Obedience, by throwing themselves at his Feet. *Cazan-Can* knowing that *Sahed* was gone in pursuit of his Enemies, could not endure to live in ease at *Lar*, but resolved to go himself against the *Sultan* of *Balsora* ; he got together two hundred Officers and Soldiers of the Garrison, and parting from *Lar* to join *Sahed*, he sent a *Courier* before to acquaint the Army, that he was approaching in order to put himself at their Head, to free his Subjects from the Thralldom they had been under to *Abdarman*, charging one of the Soldiers with a Letter to be delivered to *Sahed* ; the Contents of which were pretty nearly these.

BRAVE WARRIOR,

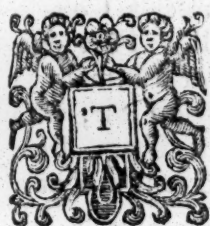
TO thy sole Valour, do I owe my Re-establishment to my Dominions, I should be the most ungrateful of Men, if I did not testify my Thanks in the most lively Manner ; as it is not in my Power to give you a Recompence in any Degree, equal to your Service, choose however any Thing in my Kingdom, and I swear by my Head

Head, on which may the Prophet shower down Thunder if I break my Word, that there is nothing which you shall not obtain from the SULTAN of ORMUZ.

WE marched without ceasing towards *Sahed*, and we arriv'd after ten Days, at a *Fortress*, which *Daoud-Can*, my Father, had heretofore built between *Guitoki* and *Gomrom*, where our illustrious Deliverer lay encamped, attending the Motions of the Enemy; as soon as we arriv'd the Gates were thrown open to us, and we were receiv'd with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy; we passed the Night there with great Tranquility, expecting *Sahed*, who, as soon as he was informed of our Arrival, quitted the *Camp*, and came to the *Fortress*, in order to receive from the *Sultan* those Marks of Amity, which he had promised in his Letter. That *Hero*, followed only by six Officers he had chose to accompany him, gave Notice to my Brother early in the Morning, that they waited to pay their Respects to him. My Brother, on this, discover'd the highest Satisfaction. My dear Sister, said he, turning to me, come let us go meet this Man, to whom we have so great Obligations; we can never do too much Honour to a Warrior, who has not his Fellow in the *East*. *Cazan-Can* having pronounced these Words, ran with open Arms to embrace *Sahed*; but as soon as he drew near him, he started back at once. Just Heaven! cry'd he, who is this I see? It is the brave Stranger, who saved me in the *desart Island*, when I was on the Point of perishing by *Pirates*.



XII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

IS impossible Ladies, to represent to you in Words, the Astonishment I was under, at finding in *Sabed* the Prince of *Visapour*. I trembled all over at hearing his Reply. Yes, my Lord, answer'd that *Hero*, It is I, and if I have not exactly complied with your Intentions, I hope the Service I have done you, will atone for that Fault. Your Service, reply'd my Brother, was what I neither wish'd for, nor am pleas'd with ; you know I commanded you never to set your Foot in my Realm, on pain of being treated as an Enemy ; why then have you broke thro' that Command, and put yourself at the Head of my Subjects ; do you not remember that I made a solemn Oath on no Consideration, to spare your Life if I found you in my Dominions : Chance, answer'd *Sabed*, coldly threw me first upon your Coast, and the desire I had to do you Service, retained me there, the Success I have had, might have deserved better Usage from a *Monarch* like you. However the Letter I received from you intirely stifled all Fears in me, from that rash and ill-grounded Oath, which you swore at our Separation. Ah ! cry'd my Brother with Fury, whatever Obligations I may have to you, they are all effaced by your Love to *Canzade*. 'Tis for her sake only, that you ventured into *Persia* contrary to my Commands ; judge then what your
Destiny

Destiny ought to be ; do not blame me, if the Obligations I have to you, both for saving my Life, and my Kingdom, yield to the Resentment of an enrag'd Lover. Whereupon the *Sultan* turned to his principal Officers, who were much astonish'd at the Discourse, and commanded them to arrest *Sahed*. As soon as *Cazan-Can* had given this Order for seizing his Deliverer, the Officers who came with him into the Hall began to mutter aloud. My Brother's Fury redoubled at seeing his absolute Commands not obeyed, he clap'd his Hand upon his Sword, in order to force a Compliance, or to fall upon the *Prince* himself. That *Hero* thereupon, with great Calmness, deliver'd himself in these Words. I did indeed flatter myself Sir, with the Thoughts of meeting very different Usage from you on this Occasion ; but all your Actions are of a Piece, and agree perfectly well with that detestable Passion which takes up your Heart. After saving your Life and Kingdom, I might reasonable expect another kind of Return ; but I forgive you Sir, knowing well that whatever Injury you offer me, will be sufficiently punished by the Odium it must bring upon you ; yet I might even now defend myself from any Insult at the Hazard of your Life, but you shall see that I will teach you how to act generously. 'Tis the *Princess Canzade* alone, who can disarm me, and at pronouncing these Words, he laid his Sword at my Feet, and turning to the *Sultan's* Officers, said, execute your *Sovereign's* Order, he will soon find either my Confinement, or Death will bring upon him the just Vengeance of Heaven.

I F this Speech pronounc'd in a Tone, and with an Air becoming a *Prince*, astonish'd and amaz'd *Cazan-Can*, it threw him at the same time into a most violent Fit of Passion. " You come, said he, to provoke my Rage, and to bring a heavy Sentence on your self, that Love for the *Princess Canzade* which you so much Glory in, ought to preceporate you
" into

"into a *Tomb*, that your Death might teach audacious Youths to check in Time the Flight of their Ambition." "If I love the *Princess*, reply'd *Sahed*, she has no Reason to be offended with my Passion, especially, since she has been so much injur'd by yours; if I have had the Boldness to turn my Eyes towards that adorable Lady, my Rank might give Hopes to my Pretentions. Consider, therefore, Sir, how you ought to treat a *Prince*, who has several Kings for his *Tributaries*, each of them more powerful than the *Monarch* of *Ormuz*. Remember too, that I have re-instated you in that *Kingdom*, which you had so unworthily govern'd before. Tremble therefore at the Fore-sight of your own Blood, and the Blood of your Subjects, being shed to wash out the Stains you have brought upon yourself and them, by the Indignities offer'd to me." Having pronounced these Words, the illustrious Warrior went directly to the Apartment which he had made use of before my Brother's Arrival, leaving that *Monarch* in so violent a Rage, that for a Quarter of an Hour, he was able to give it no farther Vent than by fierce Looks, and Gestures of Impatience, which fill'd me with the most terrible Apprehensions; at length he broke thro' the Silence he had kept in these Words. "This insolent Stranger, is so vain as to imagine, that it is he only who is capable of making Head against the *Sultan* of *Balsora*, but I will let him know the contrary; and while he is detain'd in a strict Confinement, I will go and Command my Armies in Person, that the World may be convinc'd, my Valour is not inferior to his." Hereupon he gave Directions to the *Governour* of the *Castle*, that he should be very Circumspect in relation to his Prisoner, for whose safe Custody he should be answerable with his Life; that he should not permit him to send away any Letters, or to hold any Correspondence, and then having drawn together a small Body
of

114 MOGUL TALES.

of *Troops* from the Garrison of *Lar* and *Guitchi*, marched at the Head of them to his *Army*, who waited for him with extream Impatience.

As the Forces of *Abdarman* were considerably weaken'd, my Brother thought he was in a Condition fit to attack him, as soon therefore as he arrived at *Gomrom*, he sent the *Sultan* a Letter, in order to provoke him to draw out of his Intrenchments. As that King and his Army were not ignorant of the Treatment which the illustrious *Sahed* had received, and of the Consternation the News thereof had spread throughout the Camp of *Cazan-Can*, they hesitated not a Moment to accept the proffer'd Battle.

THE two *Sultans* having made the necessary Dispositions for the ensuing Engagement, each of them in the most pathetick Terms exhorted his Soldiers to behave valiantly on this great Occasion. In the Combat, tho' my Brother shew'd the greatest Resolution, yet as he had not a consummate Prudence, and his Troops heartless since they no longer had the glorious *Sahed* to command them, it was not long before they were broke and fled. The Army of *Abdarman* pursuing and cutting them in Pieces, *Cazan-Can* in Dispair, and resolving not to owe his Safety to a dishonourable Flight, fought with great Resolution, until at last he and some brave Officers, who attended him were overborn by Numbers, and taken Prisoners; that ungrateful Prince who wanted nothing but a Victory, to encourage him to plunge his Sword into the Bosom of his Benefactor. When he beheld himself in Chains, he fell into a grievous Fit of Passion, and as his Enemies could set up no just Title to the Crown while he remained alive, we must indeed own that he was in a deplorable Condition. Leaving him for some time to those bitter Reflections, which naturally resulted from his Confinement; I shall now

speak

speak of what happened to ourselves. The News of
 the Defeat reach'd in a very short Time to the *Castle*,
 where we were, and I happened to be with the *Governor*
 when the Persons arriv'd who brought the Advice
 of the Battle being lost, and the King made a *Prisoner*.
 As soon as he had done speaking, I desired the *Governor*
 to conduct me instantly to the Appartment of *Sabed*,
 he durst not disobey, and therefore all *Gates* were
 opened to me, as soon as I entered with the *Officers*
 who attended me. ' My Lord (cry'd I) *Abdarman*
 ' is a *Conqueror*, and the *Sultan* is his *Prisoner* : It is
 ' you alone who can repair the Mischiefs his Impru-
 ' dence has done us ; for this Purpose I return you
 ' your *Sword*, and doubt not but you will use it on
 ' this Occasion ; it is true *Cazan-Can* in your Person
 ' has violated the most sacred Laws of Hospitality ;
 ' yet as he is still my Brother, I flatter my self, you
 ' are too generous not to assist us in this Distress'.
 ' Madam (answered that *Hero*) I receive my Liberty
 ' from you with all the Gratitude imaginable, nor
 ' shall the Sense of the Injury your Brother has done
 ' me, hinder me from hazarding again my Life to do
 ' him Service, nor shall I neglect any thing capable
 ' of supporting the good Opinion you have conceived
 ' of my Courage. I will dye, or restore to you that
 ' Brother for whom you express such a Concern'.
 ' Go then, said I, gallant Man, expose once more
 ' your Life for that Ingrate, who ha so barbarously
 ' repaid the Obligations he owed you : But remember,
 ' my Lord in your Expeditions, how great a Con-
 ' cern I have for your Safety, be cautious too, that
 ' you fall not a *Victim* to the unjust hatred of *Cazan-*
 ' *Can*, a Hatred which ought to cover that unhappy
 ' *Prince* with the utmost Confusion'. *Cothbedin*
 made me no Answer to this, but as I delivered him
 his *Sabre*, he kissed my Hand with a Degree of Trans-
 port.

AFTER this, he drew together our small *Garrison*, and with them marched out, leaving only a Guard to attend me, and as soon as he was without the Walls, all the broken Remains of the *Sultan's* Troops repaired to him, with abundance of Recruits from the adjacent Country, in so much, that in a short Time he was in a Capacity of bidding the *Enemy* a second Battle. The Soldiers discovered the utmost Ardour and Confidence, marching as if it were to assured Victory, so much did they rely on the Valour and Conduct of their illustrious General, and he considering the present State of Things, thought it best to march directly towards *Gomrom*. The *Sultan* of *Balsora* was very much elevated with his Conquest, which he looked on to be decisive, in so much, that he neglected the strict Discipline which hitherto he had kept up among his Soldiers; their Joy made them lay hold on the present Recess from Duty, to Drink, and debauch together. The Prince of *Visapour* being informed of this, resolved to make Use of the Advantage, and marching with his small Army of Six Thousand Men, with as little Noise as possible, he attacked their Camp in the Dead of Night, with the greatest Vigour; the Defendants being drown'd in Wine and Sleep, ran to their Arms in the greatest Disorder imaginable.

THE Confusion of the Troops of the *Sultan* of *Balsora*, made them an easy Prey to their Enemies, Victory succeeding in a very short Time to *Sabed's* Attack, leaving him intirely Master of the City, where the Enemy had taken up their Quarters. *Abdarman*, with his principal Viziers, was revelling at *Gomrom* in the highest Security, when they were alarmed with the Cries of the Fugitives, and the Clamours of the Victors, he immediately caused the Gates of the Fortrefs where he was to be set open, and the Prince and his Party instantly entered, with-

without the least Difficulty ; for the Sultan of *Balsora*, being totally ignorant of the Defeat of his Troops, imagined that they were a Body of his own Men, suddenly attacked ; and therefore he made all the haste possible to put himself at their Head, in order to encourage them to face the Enemy. The Prince, who easily perceived his Error, suffered him to approach very near them, they having cut off his Retreat, he rode briskly up to him. *Sultan* (said he) you see here *Sabed*, the Protector of that Monarch you without Reason would oppress : You are my Prisoner, Sir ; but fear not, I shall use you well ; considering the small Number of Persons you have with you, it would be Temerity to make a Defence, your Troops being already vanquished, and we Masters of *Gomrom*. The Sultan of *Balsora* was surprized to the last Degree to find himself in this Situation ; and in the first Transport of his Passion, took a Resolution, rather to lose his Life, than to survive this Misfortune : He therefore advanced with all the Fury of a Lion, and attacked the Prince in such a Manner, as put him in very great Danger. *Cothbedin*, found in him an Enemy worthy of his utmost Valour. The Combate was obstinate and doubtful for a considerable Time, 'till at length Victory declared in Favour of the Prince, *Abdarman* falling from his Horse covered with Wounds, of which he expired almost as soon as he touched the Ground. If his Officers were amaz'd and terrify'd at his Death, they were no less concerned for their own Safety, of which there appeared scarce any Hopes. The Inhabitants of *Gomrom*, who had received many Insults from the Victors, had thereupon joined the Army of the Prince, and committed the utmost Cruelties on the Troops of *Balsora* ; and the Carnage continued for above half an Hour after *Cothbedin* had given Orders to cease Hostilities. Some of the *Balsorians* however got on Board certain Vessels, which lay in the Harbour and put to Sea.]

THIS Victory was gained with so incredible a Speed, that tho' the Sultan of *Ormuz* was a Prisoner in *Gomrom*, he had not the least Advertisement of it. *Cothbedin*, who was willing to surprize him, having issued Orders for that Purpose, which were exactly observed; so that the first Account the Sultan had was brought by the Prince himself, who causing the Doors of his Apartments to be opened, presented himself before *Cazan-Can*. That unhappy Prince was extreemly surprized at the Sight of him, not knowing what to make of it. His Jealousy however threw him into a violent Fit of Passion. Ah! cry'd he, this is too much, have my Subjects then opened thy Prison, in order to send thee hither, to brave me in mine.



XIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*.

COTHBEDIN, continued the Princess, suffered *Cazan-Can* to vent the whole Torrent of his Rage, and when it was spent, he addressed himself to him in these Terms. "Had I continued a Prisoner in the Fortress where you left me, *Cazan-Can* must have remained still here, the Captive of the Sultan of *Balsora*. That Monarch is now no more, I slew him with my own Hand, and all your Enemies are either killed, put to Flight, or made Prisoners: And I come, my Lord to let you know,

" that

" that you command absolutely here. If what I
 " tell you, appear astonishing and incredible ; yet
 " consider my Behaviour, and doubt not that what
 " I say is true." News so little expected, struck
 the Sultan in such a Manner, that he kept his Eyes
 fixed on the Ground, in a profound Revery ; at
 length, he spoke after this Manner. " I see well,
 " brave *Sahed*, that I am bound to submit to the
 " most cruel Events. These two signal Services,
 " which you have done me, suffer me no longer to
 " be ungrateful. I see plainly that Heaven declares
 " itself against me ; receive then as the Price of
 " your Services, the Princess *Canzade* ; however,
 " with this Condition, that you espouse her in your
 " own Dominions." I readily accept what you pro-
 pose, reply'd *Cothbedin*, embracing *Cazan Can* ; nor
 do I at all doubt, That the Sultan of *Visapour*, my
 Father, will think himself honoured in your Alli-
 ance, especially, considering that he loves me ren-
 derly, and would with Joy Consent to any Thing
 for my Satisfaction. "'Tis well, Prince of *Visapour*,
 " answered *Cazan-Can*, go, take my Sister at *Guitchi*,
 " where to be sure she still is ; take also the best
 " Ship you can find in this Harbour, and depart in-
 " stantly together for the *Indies* ; only take Care,
 " that my Sister enter not your Dominions, without
 " an Attendance suitable to her Quality.'

THE Prince received this Consent with the ut-
 most Satisfaction. " Ah ! My Lord (said he) to my
 " Brother, I always believed your Virtue would tri-
 " umph over a Passion."—" Hold, cry'd my Bro-
 " ther hastily Begone To-morrow, if it be possible,
 " with *Canzade*, that I may never see her more,
 " perhaps I may not have Courage enough otherways
 " to bid her an eternal Adieu : Begone then, lose
 " no Time, carry her News, which will fill her with
 " Joy, as they overcome me with Grief : I will give
 " Orders for your Departure." *Cothbedin* made haste
 to

to bring me this agreeable Account. We got the next Day on Board a Vessel, in the Port of *Gomrom*, and sailed for *Fasques*, where I found *Karabag*, *Gulendam* and *Albaert*, whom my Brother had left there with his Vessel ; and having passed the Gulph of *Ormuz*, we entered the *Arabian* Sea. Never People were so much pleased as the Prince and I were, with the present Situation of our Affairs ; for near a Month, all Things went perfectly well, when one Morning, the Prince being in my Chamber, *Albaert* entered it, seemingly in a great Fright : Ah ! my Lord, cry'd he, to *Cothbedin*, prepare to defend your Life, with the few Men who are determined to stick fast by you ; the Sultan of *Ormuz* has given Orders to the Captain of the Vessel, to throw you over-board, and return with the Princess. He is determined to execute his Design, which was discovered to me, by one of the Soldiers, with whom he had tampered, and who detesting his Baseness, has prevailed on several of the Soldiers to endeavour to prevent it. I, at these Words fell in a Swoon ; *Cothbedin* was extremely concerned at the Sight ; he recommended me to the Care of *Karabag*, and taking his Sabre in his Hand, went out of the Chamber ; at the Door, he found the generous *Persian*, who had made the Discovery to *Albaert*, with about twenty brave Soldiers, who were resolved to perish, rather than he should suffer the least Insult.

THIS wicked Man finding his Design had been discovered, and that the Prince wanted not some who were ready to hazard their Lives in his Defence, took immediately a Resolution to throw off all Disguise, and to execute on the Spot, the execrable Scheme he had formed, which he conceived it would be no Difficulty to do, considering the vast Disproportion there was between those who assisted *Cothbedin*, and the Men who were still obedient to him as their Captain. Instantly therefore, he attacked the

the Prince and his Party, who made so vigorous a Defence, that the Assailants began almost to despair ; to say Truth, never did any Man give greater Proofs of personal Courage, than this illustrious Hero, whose Efforts being seconded by *Albaert* and the generous *Persian*, they by their Valour, so animated those of their Party, that sixty of their Opponents fell by their Hands. However after two Hours, the Prince found himself so far spent, that he was scarce able to wield his Sword, insomuch, that Numbers were upon the Point of prevailing, when Heaven sent two Vessels to our Assistance, who perceiving something of the Combate, boarded our Vessel just as the Prince sunk down on the Deck ; they who were charmed with the Proofs he had given of his Valour in their Sight, protected him and his Party, and cut in Pieces their Enemies. *Cothbedin* in the mean Time, lay down to rest himself a little, and *Albaert* having covered him, came then and attended the Captain of the Strangers, in order to know what Issue this Affair would have. That *Chief* thought he had not done enough in saving their Lives, if he did not take Care of their future Safety, he therefore gave Directions for his Surgeons to attend *Cothbedin*, *Albaert*, and the *Persian*, they found that their Wounds were not dangerous, and were of Opinion that they wanted only Repose. The Strangers began now to look to their own Affairs ; for my Part, I quickly found my Condition more deplorable than ever ; we were now fallen into the Hands of *Corfsairs*, who proceeded immediately to part the Booty amongst them, which they had taken in our Vessel, but guess at my Grief, when I beheld a few Hours after my dear *Cothbedin* in a profound Sleep, carried on the Mattress on which he lay, together with the *Persian*, and most Part of his brave Associates, on board one of the Vessels of the *Pirates* : I express'd the Violence of my Grief by the loudness of my Cries, but the Vessel at that Instant strung Sail, and carrying away with it all my Hopes,

I fell at once into an insensible Condition, in which I remained for a considerable Time.

IN the midst of this terrible Misfortune, it was some Relief to find that neither *Karabeg*, *Gulendam*, nor *Albaert* were separated from me. These strove by every Method they could invent to pacify my excessive Sorrows, and by abundance of soft Arguments endeavour'd to moderate my raging Grief, tho' for some Time all their kind Attempts were to no Purpose, but serv'd on the contrary to augment the Agonies which disturbed my Breast. At length, the Commander of our Vessel finding in me some degree of Beauty, tho' pale and fatigu'd with Grief, gave me to understand that he honoured me with a tender Regard, and would make my Captivity as easy as possible.



XIV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princess of *ORMUZ*.



HIS News added considerably to my former Sorrows, or rather rendered the whole of them insupportable, and the Anguish I felt on the Score of this new Affliction, put me on frequent Thoughts of putting an End to my miserable Life, by throwing myself out of the Cabin Window into the Sea; but *Albaert* diverted me from these desperate Resolutions, by the repeated Assurances he gave me, that he would oppose as far as he was able any Attempts of the Pirate, and doubted not but to do it with Success.

THE

THE violent Agitation in which my Mind had been during the whole Night, which succeeded that fatal Day ; when *Cothbedin* was torn from me, threw me into a real Illness, the Fever by Degrees became malignant when *Albaert* who rightly judged, that Grief was after all the most dangerous Part of my Disease, endeavoured as far as he was able to give me Relief by the following Discourse, which he made at my Bedside. “ I have discovered Madam, that your new Lover is not very well liked by the Crew ; give me leave therefore to make the best Use of so favourable a Conjecture, and I will find him so much Employment, that he shall not be at Leisure to trouble you with his Addresses.”

ALBAERT was not worse than his Word, for he gave those who attended on me to understand, that their *Chief* had reserved me for his Part, and thereby deprived them of the most valuable Prize which could ever fall into their Hands ; for that I was espoused to the Prince of *Visapour*, from whom any Sum how great soever might be reasonably expected for my Ransom, provided they treated me with Respect, and on the contrary, if they used me ill, they must not doubt feeling the Effects of his Fury ; since as he was a puissant Prince, they might be sure he would fit out Vessels in search of them, with Orders to his Officers to put them to the most cruel Deaths, in Case any Insults had been offered to a Wife whom he adored ; whereas if he found she had been used well, and with suitable Respect, he assured them that they would be rewarded in such a Manner as would leave them no longer under a Necessity of thus hazarding their Lives for a Subsistence. These Representations of *Albaert* made a very great Impression on the Minds of those to whom he spoke ; at last they deputed one of their Number to represent the Matter to their *Chief*. Their Deputy did so, but in Terms which were so harsh and unpolite, that

G 2

their

their Captain falling into a violent Rage, made no other Answer than by plunging a Ponyard into his Heart. An Action so barbarous, struck the Crew with such Horror that they had not the least Notion of revenging the Death of their Comrade ; until *Albaert* suddenly drawing the Sword of the Deceas'd, immediately fell upon the Pirate Chief, and by one Blow cleft him thorough the Head, and half way into his Breast, delivering me by his Death, from the most dangerous Enemy I ever had to deal with.

VIRUE raises Admiration, even amongst the greatest Barbarians, of which there never was a stronger Instance than what happened on Board our Vessel after the Death of its Commander, all the Crew were so much surpris'd at the Strength and Intrepidity of *Albaert*, that they regarded him from that Moment, in which he slew their Tyrant with the highest Admiration. " You are (said they crouding about him) alone worthy of commanding us, whom you have redeemed ; we therefore with one Voice constitute you our Chief, we will implicitly follow your Councils, we will go to *Visapour* to restore the Princess to her Spouse, and we hope you will then see made good all that you have told us."

ALBAERT made Use of this their kind Disposition to perform what he most desired, he gave Directions immediately to steer to *Dabul*, a Port in the Kingdom of *Visapour*, where after a very happy Voyage, we landed very safely, as they had always treated me with Respect, so I had never been searched for any valuable Things I had about me. This gave me an Opportunity of preserving a Girdle, in which I had put the best of my Jewels when I left *Gomrom*, I gave it to *Albaert*, and he disposed of it to the Jews at *Dabul*, whereby he raised a hundred thousand Pieces of Gold ; of these he gave fourscore thousand to the Crew, who were perfectly well contented therewith ; when we were left by these brave Men,

we

we took a Resolution of going by Land to *Visapour*, where we were in hopes we should hear something of Prince *Cothbedin*, who we thought might have delivered himself from the Pirates by a Ransom ; but as I had no Inclination to be discovered at Court, I thought proper to take the Habit of a Man, as *Gulendam* had done. Thus dressed we departed from *Dabul* and in five Days reached *Visapour*, where to our great Sorrow, we found there was no news to be heard of the Prince.

ALBAERT, by my Order, had an Audience of the *Sultan* of *Visapour*, and without entering into any thing relating to me, gave him a Detail of his Sons Affairs, his being detained on board the Pirate, with the Name of the Vessel and of the Captain, all which we had learnt from those who had set us at Liberty. That Monarch was almost in Dispair at the News. However, he immediately gave Orders, that twenty Vessels of War should be fitted out as soon as possible, in order to go in Search of, and afford Succour unto the Prince his Son, for which Purpose they were commanded to scour all the *Indian-Sea*, and that of *Ara-bia*. While these Ships were fitting out in order to go in quest of *Cothbedin*, I quitted this Place, leaving a Letter with the Keeper of the principal *Caravan-Sera*, for the Prince of *Visapour* in Case he should return ; in which I informed him, that after six Months or a little better, I would wait for him at *Cambay*, after I had been at *Chitor*, for which I departed. The Joy which the very Thoughts of meeting with the Prince of *Visapour* inspired my Heart, served to divert me in this new Journey which we took, in order to consult the blind Man to whom *Albaert* had been directed, nor was it without a good deal of Fatigue that we arrived at the City. As we travelled in a Manner purposely designed to hinder our being known, we immediately took up our Lodging in a *Caravan-Sera* ; the next Day we went to pay our Devotions at a *Mosque* not far from the Gate of which we saw a Blind Man, exactly like him the

old Man had described in the Dream. We immediately went up to him, and having given him a Piece of Gold for an Alms: Brother, (said *Albaert*) I have traversed the *Arabian Sea*, a Part of the *Indian Ocean*, and have travelled thus far, from *Dabul* by *Land*, in order to see you: To see me, (cry'd the Blind-Man in a great Surprise.) Why pray what is there so extraordinary in me, that should engage you to come so far to see me? Less than *eight hundred Leagues* will not excuse the Space of Ground we have gone, (said *Albaert*) besides which we have passed through in that Journey, innumerable Difficulties; yet I shall esteem the whole of my Pains very well paid, if you will be so good as to teach me what I am convinced you know. You are too generous in regard to me, said the Blind-Man, for me to hide from you any thing that I know; tell me then in few Words, What it is you would be at? Why then reply'd *Albaert*, the Cause of our coming is fairly this. In three successive *Dreams* a venerable old Man presented himself before me, and directed me to come to this City, where at the Door of the principle *Mosque*, I should meet with a Blind-Man, who should inform me where to find immense Treasures; for some time I hesitated at undertaking so long a Journey, on the mere Credit of a Vision, but at length I undertook it; as I have found you I doubt not but I shall hear the good News. The Blind-Man at these last Words, burst out into a loud Laugh. Comrade of mine, said he, you must certainly be a great Fool, to take such a cursed long Journey to so little Purpose; why, Blind as I am, I find I have more Wit than you, I have had such a Dream as this six times over, an old Woman did me the Favour of a Vision, she would have sent me on much such a foolish Errand; but I thank you, I was for taking none of these silly Jaunts. And prethee, reply'd *Albaert*, where would the old Woman have sent you? why really, the Odities and Impertinence of my Vision, said the old Man, were so contrary to common Sense, that I am

ashamed

ashamed to repeat it : However, since you will have it I'll tell you. I was only to step as far as Persia, and to find out the City of Ormuz, within half a League of which, I was to enquire out the House of one Albaert ; and in this House I was told, there was a little Turret of Brick which made an Angle towards the Garden, and that behind a Pannel of the Wainscot in that Turret on which was painted a young Peasant, with his Finger upon his Mouth, I should find a kind of a Press, in which besides abundance of rich Stones, and pieces of Gold, I should discover a Bottle full of a miraculous Water, which should restore to me the Use of my Eyes, and that this precious Liquor was made by one Bahalul, a great Philosopher, and a Friend of our Prophet. You hear then the Circumstances which I yet remember ; this old Woman appeared to me several times, but I regarded the Whole as a whimsical Representation rising from the Vapours of the Night : It is now somewhat more than a Year since I have either spoke or thought of them ; nay, I esteemed the Whole so little worthy of Attention, that I never had the least Desire of making an Experiment as to the Truth of those Admonitions, tho' I have had frequent Opportunities of making a Voyage to Ormuz.



XV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of CANZADE.
Princess of ORMUZ.

EVER was any Surprise equal to ours, and that of *Albaert*. My Dear Friend, said he, embracing the Blind Man with Transports of Joy, I am convinced there can be nothing more true than your Dream ; I am that *Albaert*, the Son of *Bahalul*, one of the most knowing Sages of Persia, our Dreams are

very comfortable to each other, and I doubt not, but in the Cabinet you have mentioned, all the rich Things you speak of will be found, and also that invaluable Water which may restore you to Sight. My Father was famous for relieving those who laboured under incurable Distempers; the Breath of our Prophet assisted all his Endeavours, and as for the Bottle, I doubt not but we shall find it cure many other Diseases beside that which afflicts you.

THE Blind-Man was now in his Turn astonished. And can it be, says he, is all this Truth? Are you *Albaert*, is there such a Man in Being? Are you the Son of *Babalul*? Have you a House at *Ormuz*, and in the Garden is there a Turret, and in that Turret a Pannel with a Peasant painted thereon, with his Finger on his Mouth? Yes, my Dear Friend, reply'd *Albaert*, all those Things are exactly true, tho' there is little Appearance of our returning immediately into *Persia*; however, I doubt not but in a small Time all our Misfortunes, which it would be needless to repeat to you will have an End; the Envoy of our Prophet shall quickly be sent to touch the Heart of a Monarch, from whom all our Evils have their Source. In the mean while if you will go with us, we will free you from your present Miseries, and you shall know no Want, till we are able to go with you into *Persia*; depend on't we will be as good as our Word, and you shall share equally our Success and Sufferings. With great Pleasure, reply'd the poor Man, I accept your Proposals, I am a lone Man, have nothing to lose, and from this Day I will never separate my self from you. In few Words then, after two Days we set out from *Chitor*, and took the Road of *Cambaye*, where on our Arrival we lodged with the Blind-Man in the *Caravan-Sera*; but alas! what can that poor Man think of our deserting him, and of the long Separation he has suffered since our coming into this Palace. Will he not believe all that we have told him to be Lies and Fictions, and may not even his

his Life suffer by the Affliction he feels at being made the Bubble of *Albaert*?

GEHERNAZ seeing that the *Princess* had done speaking, asked her why the Blind-Man was not at Supper the Night of their Arrival at *Cambaye*; he was so incommoded with the Fatigue of his Journey, and the Change of Air, reply'd the *Princess*, that he desired to be left to his Repose: That is true, answered *Cothrob*, he is yet in *Cambaye*, and is very well, I will give order that he shall be brought hither this Minute; then turning to the *Princess*, he spoke to her in this Manner. 'Madam, you have been very unjustly persecuted, the *Prophet* has espoused your Cause, reflect on the Vicissitudes of your Life, and you will see Reason to believe what I have advanced; but hearken, Madam, I assure you that in a short Space your Misfortunes will have an End, and you will become the Spouse of the *Prince* of *Visapour*; be not amazed at this Prediction intpired by the *Prophet*, I tell you truly what will certainly come to pass.

CANZADE almost expired at hearing News so full of Joy, and so little expected. And is it possible (said she) that after such a Series of Misfortunes, I should yet be so happy to espouse the brave *Cothdin*? Ah venerable old Man: It is not to assuage my Grief only, that you delight me with this agreeable Prediction, rather suffer me to labour under my present Load of Affliction, than amuse me with false Hopes; yet pardon this Doubt, the more I consider your Countenance, I am still the more persuaded, that you would not attempt to deceive me: The Integrity of your Looks, strikes me with so profound a Veneration, that I cannot forbear giving Credit to all you have said. You do me but Justice, Madam, (said *Cothrob*) the Event will convince you,

G ;

that

that all I have said, was dictated by our Holy Prophet.

THE *Sultanas* heard with Astonishment, the Promises of the *Iman* : They persuaded themselves that he meant no more than to flatter the extream Passion of the *Princesses*. Not seeing the least Probability of their ever coming to pass. To contribute therefore as much as in them lay, to banishing black Thoughts from the Mind of that unfortunate Lady, they renewed to *Canzade*, the Assurances they had heretofore given her of their Protection, which affected her very agreeably, inasmuch as she conceived all that passed in the Palace, rather as a Dream, or as Transactions among the *Faries*.

SUPPER Time being come, the *Sultanas* retired, and the Strangers were conducted into the Hall, where they had eat since their coming into the Palace. Just as they had begun their Meal, the *Blind-Man* entered, conducted by Prince *Schirin*, who as soon as he had put him in at the Door retired. *Albaert* no sooner cast his Eyes upon him, than he rose hastily, and ran towards him. Ah ! my Dear Friend, cry'd he, do I see thee again, after having lamented our Separation. The *Blind-Man*, immediately recollecting the Voice of *Albaert*, opened his Arms, and tenderly embraced him. I thought I had lost you for good and all (said he) and I began to curse the Day I had heard you, taking all you had told me for a Pack of Lies, but I find I was deceived in that ; I now have nothing farther to wish, but that you would inform me, how you came to leave me, and where we are all at present. The Keeper of the *Caravan-Sera*, about a Quarter of an Hour ago, was endeavouring to comfort me, in the midst of the Uneasiness he saw me under, on Occasion of your Departure. He invited me to Supper, and just as we were set down, in comes a Man, rudely enough, and with

with little or no Ceremony, catches me fast by the Hand, and lugs me to the Door, and so into the Street, where four Men, who I suppose were planted for the Purpose, hoisted me in the Air, and carried me away at once, never setting me down till they landed me here. Since you are ignorant where you are at present (said *Albaert*) you must know, that according to all Appearance, you are in *Ginnistan*, whither you have been in a Moment transported by a *Fairy*, into a Palace so grand and magnificent, that it seems to equal the Dwelling which our Prophet has promised to true Believers after Death. The *Blind-Man* could not forbear Laughing aloud at this Answer; hey Day (said he) this is new enough; and so this same Palace we are in must stand in the City of *Gabbar*, or in that of *Anbadabad*. * You know I have some little Knowledge, at least of what is said of that Country. For my Part, reply'd *Albaert*, very seriously, whether we are in the Western Part of *Africk*, where the *Genies* are by some Authors confidently reported to inhabit, or whether these kind and beneficent *Genies* have built them a Palace in some other Part of the World, I know not; but this I am sure of, that we are at present, either all of us in a Dream, or we have been carried by Inchantment, into such a Place as I speak of; neither fancy that I intend to rally you, because by your Blindness it is out of your Power to discover, whether the Finery which I describe in this Place, be so or not; but let your Senses inform you, from the Variety and Excellence of those Dainties, which you will find served up at this Table.

G 6

THE

* The Reader must know, that the fabulous Historians and Romance Writers of the East, say, that the Country of the *Genii* lies in the Western Part of *Africk*, wherein they feign several Cities to stand, and amongst the rest the two last mentioned.

THE *Blind-Man* having considered a little, sat down at Table, and with an Air of Gaiety addressing himself to the Company, said. Well, as I am restored to you, I am satisfied, let us now go to Supper, for to tell you the Truth, I am very hungry. Immediately the Meat was set upon the Table, and they eat very heartily; and the Hour of going to Bed being come, the *Princess* was conducted to her Apartment, and so was the rest of her Retinue, except the *Blind-Man*, who was led by two Slaves into a Hall, where there was a Bath; after Washing, they put him on new Garments, that he might be in a fit Condition to appear before the *Sultanas*; then they waited on him to the Chamber which was appointed, undressed him and put him to Bed.

IN the mean Time, the *Sultanas* were mightily pleased with the Stories they had heard, *Cothrob* having given them his Sentiments, at length took his Leave, and retired to the Sultan *Oguz*. That Monarch declared the Pleasure he had received from the Princess of *Canzade*, and expressed a great Concern for the Misfortunes of that illustrious Lady. I was charmed (said he to the *Iman*) at the Princess's Deliverance from the Persecution of *Cazan-Can*, and I could not help being touched with Joy, at the Promises you made her, however incredible they were. So, so, replied *Cothrob*, Laughing, and did you think the Predictions I made to *Canzade* were no more than Amusements, to divert her present Melancholy; I should have thought you were better acquainted with my Power; but stay a little, and you shall see the wonderful Effects of what I have but darkly hinted.

THE Night was spent with the utmost Tranquility by all the Persons in this agreeable Palace, and as soon as the Day was a little advanced, *Gulendam* as waking began tenderly to embrace *Albaert*. Light of
my

my Life (said he to her) prithee let me alone, allow me to sleep, I never had more Occasion for Repose, since I am this Moment arrived from *Ormuz*. At the Hearing of this, *Gulendam* could not help bursting into a loud Laugh; and as soon as she had huddled on his Cloaths, ran to the Chamber of the good *Karabag*, and awakened her. Immediately she arose, and returned with her into her Bed-chamber, when drawing the Curtains open to awake *Albaert*, they were prodigiously surpris'd to see him fast asleep, with a gold Chain about his Neck, and a little Casket of the same Metal hanging thereto. How now, what is this, cry'd *Gulendam*, from whom had you these precions Trinkets? Why they are, said *Albaert* stretching and rubbing his Eyes, a Casket, in which is contained a Powder for the making of Gold, and the Water, which is to have such marvelous Effects on the Eyes of our *Blind-Man*; but once more I beseech you, for the Love of Heaven, let me rest. Oh! reply'd *Karabag*, pulling him by the Arm, that will not do, you must immediately tell us how you came by this same Chain and Casket. *Albaert* with much ado awaking, looked around him, with all the Tokens of Surprise. Oh Heaven! cry'd he, at length, and is it possible, is this no Dream, have I been this Night at *Ormuz*, where methought the old Man who commanded me to go to *Chitor*, conducted me into the Hall described by our *Blind-Man*, and there put me in Possession of this Coffer, containing two Treasures, each of inestimable Value; yes, yes, it is so, I am satisfied of the Truth on't; yet however, 'tis easy to make a Proof: Hark you, my dear Mother, can't you find me in this Palace a Crucible, and a Bit or two of Lead: I have often performed the Operation for my dear Father, and I doubt not but the Protection of our Prophet in the Experiment I make for my self will manifestly appear. *Karabag* thereupon applied herself to two of the Slaves, who attended them, and having by their Means obtained
the

the Things which her Son *Albaert* had desired, she very quickly presented them to him, and he instantly disposed all Things for making the Experiment.

ALBAERT immediately took half a Pound of Lead, and put into the Crucible, when it began to melt, he threw into it about the Bigness of a Pin's Head of that Powder which was in the Casket, and the Mass was instantly converted into Gold. Ah! cry'd he, in that Moment, I no longer doubt, this is a Mark that gives me Certainty, Heaven has heard our Prayers, and given us a sensible Token of its Good Will, and I have all the Reason in the World to believe this Water hath as miraculous Virtues, as those which we have experienced in the Powder, why should we question its Power to give Sight to our Friend? or why do we delay to make the Proof? At this Instant *Canzade* entered the Chamber of *Gulendarn*, and was extremely astonished at hearing what had happened, which she could never have credited had not the extraordinary Things she had already met with, made her easier of Belief, than she would have been at another Time. She persuaded *Albaert*, to desist from making any Essay on this wonderful Water, until he should be able to do it before those to whom they were under so many Obligations, in a Word, to defer that Operation to the Hour, in which they were usually conducted to the Hall.

ALBAERT readily came into what the Princess propos'd; they immediately went altogether to the Appartment of the *Blind-Man*, in order to inform him of his approaching Cure. When they came thither, they found him in the Hands of two Slaves, who after they had wash'd him, and perfumed his Beard, were going to put on him a Robe perfectly New, and a fine Turbant, which with every thing suitable to them, had been sent him as a Present

from

from the *Sultana's*. *Albaert* related to him in few Words his Dream, but the *Blind-Man* it seems, was of no credulous Temper. Notwithstanding all the strange Things which have happened to me (said he) I cannot for my Life believe this Tale ; would you persuade me that in the Space of a Night, you could be at *Ormuz* ; Have they found out the Cabinet I spoke of ? and brought from thence the Water, which is to restore me to Sight ? You need not long trouble yourself about that, replied *Karabag*, this Evening you shall know beyond all Doubt, the marvelous Effects of the Water, and it may truly merit the Name of Divine, if its Operation be as happy as that was of the Powder. In few Words then, the whole Day was pass'd in Joy, till the Approach of Evening, and of that Hour in which they were usually conducted into the Hall. They were brought thither as before ; as soon as they were settled in their Places, *Albaert* recounted to the *Saltanas* the whole of his Dream. If the *Sultanas* were surpris'd at the Sight of the Casket, and of the Lead which was changed into pure Gold ; they were more at a Loss, what to think about that Miracle which was yet promised, they resolv'd to be very circumspect about it, in order to which they examined very carefully the Eyes of the Blind, and very fully convinced themselves that his Organs of Sight were utterly perished ; then one of them took the Bottle and letting fall a few Drops into his Eyes, the Christaline Humour immediately began to purify, to become Brilliant, Solid, and Transparent.

THE *Blind-Man* quickly found his Sight was restor'd, he gazed a little wildly round the Place, and on the Persons who were present ; then turning his Eyes on the Ground : Oh ! Great Prophet (cry'd he) I no longer doubt of thy Power, and of the Miracles which our Fore-fathers have attributed to you.

I

I from this Moment renounce the least Motion to Incredulity. Yes great Prophet I own I feel thy Power, persuaded of this Truth, I render thee a million of Thanks for the Favour vouchsafed to me, and I promise thee that for the Future, I will most carefully perform all the Rites of our Religion, and I acknowledge that I was justly punished by thy Hand for my Faults, and that thou by forcing me to Repentance hast made way for a glorious Instance of thy Mercy.

ALBAERT was surpris'd at this Discourse, and wondered what such a Person meant by uttering himself in this manner : He who had been Blind perceived it. Tho' I have for a long Time, said he, subsisted on the Alms of true Believers ; yet in my Life time my Condition has been otherwise, and I have had it in my Power to bestow those Aids, which others in their Turn have afforded to me. If so, replied *Gebernaz*, you must certainly have been a Person whose Life hath been chequer'd with variety of Events ; the Relation of them would undoubtedly afford us Pleasure ; let me entreat it of you then, not to deny it us, give us frankly an Account of the Adventures you have met with. Most willingly replied he who had been Blind, I will not give you the Trouble of pressing me long for so small a Favour, and observing that the Company listened attentively, he immediately began his Story thus.



E V E.



XVI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of
CHITOR, whose Name was
ABOUL-ASSAM.



Y Father was a kind of Merchant at *Chitor*, but his Circumstances were not extraordinary, as I was his only Child, and he perceived in me no great Inclination towards Trade, he advised me to think in Time of making Choice of some Provision, which might enable me to live comfortably, in Case I should one Day have the Misfortune to lose the little he had to leave me. We ran over immediately all the Methods of Life, to which young Men are wont to apply themselves, and to no Purpose, I had something to say against each of them; at last I made Choice of Physick. That is a Profession, said I, which a Man soon acquires, its Principles are not over certain, a good Front, and a glib Tongue, are the most necessary Qualifications of a Physician; if I am so lucky as to cure, my Patients will be sure to esteem me; but if on the contrary they should dye under my Hands, there are so few who have any Love and Respect towards their Relations, that in most Cases instead of Reproach, the Heirs will be thankful, for my conducting those who stood in their Way so quickly to their Tomb. Not to make my Story too long, I studied Physick as the rest of the World do,
 that

that is in a Cursory Manner, yet so as to get all the Terms by Heart, and acquired every thing necessary to talking like a Physician. But tho' I followed not the Steps of *Rasis* or *Galen*, I quickly began to fancy my Knowledge fell little short of theirs; in a Word, no sooner had I taken upon me the Stile of a Physician, but I flatter'd my self there was not my Equal among the Profession; small as my Capacity was, I began to behave haughtily among my Equals, grew in supportable to Inferiors, but remained wonderous Supple and Complaisant to all who were above me. With these happy Qualifications I began to think of shining at Court. The first thing I bethought me of, was to find a Protector, my Father who was a good honest Man, listened readily to my Proposal, and began to think of various Methods to accomplish it; at length he pitch'd upon the following Course, he presented two hundred Pieces of Gold to the Son of *Mamkoud*, Favourite to the *Sultan* of *Chitor*, in order to bring me into Credit with his Father. This young Man gained by the Sum before-mentioned, took every Opportunity to sound my Praises, and to recount such marvelous Cures of my performing, that at last his Father, who had heard so long of *Aboul-Assam*, (for that you must know is my Name) conceived at last, a violent Desire to see me. The young Man to whom I went constantly every Day, failed not to tell me the News, which I received with all the Joy imaginable; he conducted me to the Cabinet of *Mamkoud*, I had the good Luck to tickle his Ear with my Discourses, and to please him prodigiously; from that Moment forward I doubled my Assiduities and left nothing untryed to rivet my self in his good Graces, and by chance cured a Slave of his; the Son redoubled thereupon my Eulogiums, and set me so high in his Father's Esteem, that the first Physician of the King dying at that Instant, he preferr'd me to the Place, tho' I was not then Thirty. My Brain was quite turned with my Elevation, the Grandeur of the

Post

Post in which I shone, made me from the Moment I was advanced to it, regard all the World as below me ; instead of making Friends at Court, I behav'd in such a Manner as made every Body hate me, and I cannot now reflect on the Follies I then committed without laughing. I had not only the Favour of the Favourite, but also of the *Sultan*, this great Interest made me dreaded, and I cannot help observing, that one great Cause of my Pride was the servile Means with which the Courtiers flattered and address'd me.

IN Quality of first *Physician* to the King, I had the Inspection of all the *Physicians* in his Kingdom, and when ever any of them died, I took upon me to examine their Papers, and if I found amongst them any Thing that was curious, any Discourses on important Subjects, or any Manuscripts of extraordinary Value, I ordered them immediately to be carried to the Library of the *Sultan*. Amongst the rest of the Doctors who died during my Prosperity, one of my Brethren was seized with a Cholick after drinking hard, and expired immediately ; among his Papers I found a Discourse so well written, and so full of Learning, with this Title of the *Maladies of Animals*, and their *Remedies* ; that at the first Perusal, I discovered so many fine Things, so many learned Observations, so many new and singular Experiments, that I determin'd to take to myself the Honour of having wrote it. I therefore put it in my Pocket, as not judging it proper to be sent to the Royal Library ; when I had Leisure I exactly transcribed it, and when I had done, I threw the Original and my own foul Copy into the Fire. The next Thing was to present the Treatise to the *Sultan*, which I did, as of my own composing, and that Monarch having perus'd the Thing, was so mightily pleas'd with it, that he order'd me Ten Thousand Pieces of Gold for my Labour, a Recompence so very extraordinary, excited every Body to see the
Work ;

Work ; and indeed the *Sultan's* Generosity was talk'd of, even beyond the Limits of his Kingdom. To gratify so general a Curiosity, I caus'd abundance of Copies to be made, which I sold at a round Rate ; and the Praises which was given to it by every Body, carried my Joy at the Success of my Experiment to the greatest height. In a Word, my Pride arising, as I have own'd, from a Matter in which I had not the least Concern, grew to such a Pitch, that I thought the Ground not good enough for me to tread on ; but my Vanity, as well as the Place I held in the *Sultan's* Favour, were of no very long Date. You must know I had taken into my Head, that next to *Alamboud* I should hold the *Sultan's* good Graces, but therein I was mistaken, a formidable Rival interpos'd, and in the End ruin'd me ; and yet, I dare swear you'll not guess what sort of a Rival this was. A Mistress of the *Sultan's*, whom you had the Misfortune to displease perhaps, said *Albaert*. No, reply'd *Aboul-Affam*, but not to keep you in Suspense, it was an *Ape*. An *Ape* ! cry'd the *Sultanas*, yes Ladies, reply'd he, it was indeed an *Ape* to which I owed my Ruin. But before I proceed to the History of my Disgrace, it is necessary that I give you that of the *Animal* who procur'd it ; it belonged to a Mechanick who lived at the End of one of the Suburbs of *Ghitor*, and this *Ape* served him as a kind of *Domestick* ; the Man having neither Wife nor Children, and as there was a great Number of Birds of Prey in that Quarter, which were continually molesting him, he was oblig'd whenever he left his House, to put every Thing out of the way, unless he left Victuals boiling over the Fire, for fear that these unwelcome Guests should rob him in his Absence. One Day when he had put a good Piece of Mutton and Rice in the Pot, the Man went into the City, where he was oblig'd to stay longer than he propos'd, in which Space the Fire went out, and the Meat by degrees grew half cold in the Pot ; a *Vultur*, which

which
perceiv
down,
away
wearie
sleep y
enough
ner, a
all Pro
tagem
ever, i
ing up
Vultur
ing th
he the
fore,
might
Distar
one of
before
was to
by th
and cl
The M
Bit of
Sight
and I
or six
Vultur
his M
Grim
Pot, a
like S
which
ner in
off th
forc'd
broug
began

which had hovered about the Top of the Chimney, perceiving there was no Smoak came up, foused down, knock'd the Pot into the Floor, and carried away the Victuals in his Mouth; the poor *Ape*, wearied with the Drudgeries he performed, was asleep when the Bird came down, but waked just time enough to see the Catastrophe of his Master's Dinner, and considering with himself, that he should in all Probability be heartily beat, he fell upon a Stratagem to avoid it, which is scarce credible, yet however, it is absolutely certain. The poor Creature looking up the Chimney, perceived a great Number of *Vulturs* still flying over and about it, he rightly judging that they were looking sharp for another Prey, he thereupon set the Pot on the Fire as it was before, and disposed all Things in such a Manner, as might very well deceive these Birds of Prey at such a Distance; accordingly his Contrivance succeeded, one of the Fowls came down immediately, and as before, beat the Pot into the Floor; the *Ape* was too quick for his Enemy this Bout, he seized it by the Neck, pulled off the Feathers in an instant, and clapped it into the Pot instead of the Victuals. The Master returning out of the City, found not a Bit of his Dinner, but a stript Bird in its Place; the Sight made him look at the *Ape* with an Air of Fury and Resentment, but that *Animal* having made five or six Skips and Capers about the Room, whips the *Vultur* out of the Pot, and after having explained to his Master, by a Multitude of mimic Jestures and Grimaces, how the Victuals was taken out of the Pot, and then having replaced the *Vultur*, he by a like Series of Tricks demonstrated the Method by which he had caught the feathered Thief; the Manner in which the poor Beast expressed himself, took off the Edge of his Master's Resentment, and at last forc'd him to burst out in a Laugh so loud, that it brought in several of his Neighbours, so that the Story began to be talked of throughout all *Chitor*, and at length

length came to the Ears of the *Sultan*, who took a great Fancy to the *Ape*, and was desirous that it should be brought into his Presence. The Master had this intimated to him, and he immediately carried the Creature to Court, where it play'd so many fine Tricks, that the Monarch of *Chitor* was so perfectly taken with it, that he told the Man he would give any Thing to make a Purchase of the witty *Animal*; in fine, the Bargain was quickly made, and the *Sultan* put in Possession of a Beast he so much admired; after he had once got it, the *Ape* was continually at his Side, and play'd so many unlucky pleasant Gambols, that this Prince allowed no Bounds to his Favour, insomuch, that he at last expected as much Respect should be paid to the *Ape*, as to himself. What a Foible said I to myself, is this, in order to maintain myself in the good Graces of my Master, must I pay Court to a vile *Babeon*; yet the passionate Desire I had to acquire Power, and to deserve it, got the better of all other Reflections, and I determined with myself to submit even to this mean Office, and in pursuance of this Determination I paid my Court, most assiduously to the *Monkey*, but the little spiteful Creature seemed to have penetrated even into my very Thoughts, and to be thoroughly satisfy'd from thence, that all my outward Faunting and Complaisance, were down-right Artifices; for instead of gaining in any Degree the Good-Will of this new Favourite, he was on the contrary continually persecuting me with Variety of Affronts; sometimes he pulled me by the Nose, at others tossed off my Turbant, now and then he would pluck me by the Beard, and by and by pinch me by the Elbows; but what was the most mortifying Incident of all, the *Sultan* was diverted at every Thing he did, and laugh'd sometimes with such Vehemence, that the very Tears stood in his Eyes; had all this passed in Secret I could have born it, at least with a less Degree of Impatience, but as these Tricks were play'd

me

me in the Face of all the Court; my Vanity was considerably humbled by it, and I at last looked upon it as an insupportable Grief. At length after undergoing for a whole Year this dreadful Treatment, the *Sultan* undertook a Hunting Match at a considerable Distance from his Capital, from whence being absent for several Days, the *Ape* fell into so violent a Fit of Grief, that it brought upon him a Dysentery which reduced him to a miserable Condition.

THE *Sultan* was in Agonies when he heard of the Danger his Favourite was in. As soon as he returned, he sent instantly for the most famous Physicians in his Kingdom, and commanded them to exert the utmost of their Skill, in order to baffle the Violence of the Disease which had attacked his Darling. There is no Doubt but they were pretty much piqued at their being chosen to attend on such a Patient; however, they concealed their Resentment, and pretended to consider the Monkey's Case, with the utmost Attention. Their Spight to me, put it in their Heads to get off this troublesome Business, and at the same Time to revenge themselves upon him, whose Dignity they so much envied, and whose Usage of them had been such, as no Ways lessened their Resentment; they therefore went in a Body to the *Sultan*, and having elected a Man of the best Sense amongst them to be their Speaker, he delivered their common Sentiments in these Words. My Lord,
 ' We have spent our Time in studying for the Sake
 ' of Men, our Knowledge extends therefore no farther than to the Diseases afflicting human Bodies;
 ' but there is the illustrious *Aboul-Affam*, who is the
 ' only Person on this Occasion, can be properly applied to. He has considered Things of this Sort,
 ' with the deepest Attention, that Treatise concerning the Distempers of Animals, which he presented
 ' to your *Highness*, and of which he avowed himself
 ' to be the Author, is a clear Demonstration of the
 ' Truth

144 MOGUL TALES.

- Truth of what we say ; to him therefore let the
- Favourite of your Highness be delivered, there is
- no doubt but under the Inspection of so wise a Per-
- son it will do well, especially if it be considered,
- that he has a peculiar Passion for the *Animal*, tho'
- no Body has had less Reason ; for certain it is,
- the poor Creature has done him many an ill-natur'd
- Turn'.

I was not at all at a Loss in finding out what it was they aimed at, and what convinced me the more of their Design, was, that a few Days before that Accident happened, one of them had in a publick Assembly declared, that I was not the Author of that Book, of which I boasted so much, which he had the greater Certainty of, because a Servant who then lived with him, had read several Pages of it, in the Closet of a Physician, with whom he had formerly lived for two Years, out of whose Papers, he said, it was most likely I had stolen it ; a Story, which as it was Truth, and as I was very little beloved, was very readily believed.

THE Sultan, who had never thought of this Treatise, through the Grief he was under for the Illness of his Ape, was mightily delighted at the Advice which his Physicians gave him. He sent for me instantly, and as soon as I entered the Room, *Aboul-Affam*, cry'd he, I had quite forgot that you were the only Person in my Kingdom, to whom on this Occasion, I might with any Confidence apply. I am satisfied that you can do all that I want : Let me see therefore a Proof of your Capacity, and your long Studies ; and if you would preserve yourself in my Esteem, and in the Post to which I have raised you, go instantly to work, and cure my Ape. Without more ado, the Patient was committed to my Charge, the rest of the Physicians were permitted to withdraw, and I alone was conducted into the Chamber of the sick

sick Animal, two Slaves being left there also, with strict Orders to attend diligently, and perform what ever I commanded them.



XVIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind-Man of
CHITOR.

EVER was any Man living in so haple's a Condition as I, I knew not what to do; for as I was not the Author of that Piece, relating to the Diseases of Animals, so I had wrote it over in great Haste, and without making any Observations, as to the Medicines therein prescribed, or the Reasons whereon they were prescribed, and therefore it was of no Use to me. I ran over in my Head, all the little Experience I had, and at last could pitch upon nothing which carried the Face of Probability, except treating the Diseased after the manner of a young Child. Accordingly I exhibited such Medicines, but to my unspeakable Grief, instead of doing the least Service, it but on the contrary sharpened the Ail, and in a very short Time brought the Creature to the Point of Death. In a Word, the third Day after he was under my Care he died, and the *Sultan* thereupon flew into such a Passion, that he forbid me his Presence. During the Time of my Disgrace, I vexed my self with the most tormenting Reflections. All this is but just, said I to my self, considering, that in aspiring to a Place for which I was not fit, I heartily deserved a sudden and severe Fall. More-

over, the Pride with which I behaved myself while in Office, hath doubled the Cause, and will certainly leave me unpitied; but after all, is it not strange, that the Recommendation and Friendship of *Mam-boud*, should not be able to screen me from Disgrace, on the Account of this poultry Ape? What, must I be expected to do Miracles, for the Sake of this ugly Animal? A worthy Office truly for a Physician!

WHILE I was employ'd in these fine Soliloquies, my Enemies contrived to do me a second Injury with the *Sultan*, which was ten times more mischievous than the first. They represented to him, that in all likelihood, I had, to revenge my self of the little out of the Way Tricks the *Ape* had play'd me, while living, poisoned him, which they said it would be no hard Matter to discover, if his Highness thought fit to have the Experiment made. The *Sultan* giving Way to their Councils, ordered the Ape to be opened, and they who performed the Operation, did not fail to declare, that there were evident Marks of Poison visible in the Intrails of the Beast. The Consequence of this was, that at a Moment, when I least expected it, I was seized, hurried to Prison, fetter'd and thrown into a Dungeon, the most horrible that could be; there I was without Comfort, without Assistance, and even without Hopes. In this melancholy State, I frankly acknowledge all my former Firmness of Mind forsook me, my Head was full of nothing but Sorrow for my Disgrace, and Horror arising from the Apprehensions I had of that cruel Death, to which possible the *Sultan* might doom me. At length, I obtained the Favour of the Keeper of the Prison, to write a Letter to the *Sultan*; this I performed in Terms the most moving I could invent, and which might have raised Pity even in the most obdurate Breast. I assured him of my Innocence, I represented to him, that the Ape, who diverted it self often in the Fields, might possibly have met there

with some Trees yielding poisonous Berries, or Fruit; the eating of which, might likely enough occasion his Death, if it were true, that his End were in any Degree owing to Poison. My Letter had no sort of Effect, all my Goods were confiscated, and I was ordered to have my Head cut off.

MY Father, as soon as he received the News of my Disgrace, and knew what Danger I was in, ran instantly to Court, and threw himself at the Feet of the King; but his Intreaties were vain, that Monarch was obstinately bent on my Ruin, and nothing could assuage his Anger but my Blood. I was struck almost Dead at the very Receipt of this News, which my Keeper communicated too rashly, and without taking any Care to prepare me for so shocking an Account. What the more afflicted me, was, that I was told at the same Time of all my Friends and Creatures, not a Soul had stirred in my Behalf, or assisted my Father in soliciting for my Pardon, tho' the World were sensible enough of the Injustice that was done me. You may easily judge of the Manner in which I spent that Night, preceding the Day on which I was to suffer. While my Heart was torn with the most tormenting Cares, and my Soul struggled with Agonies, beyond Expression, I heard the Door of my Prison open, which immediately occasioned my turning my Eyes that Way, when I perceived a young Woman, about Sixteen, enter the Room, and who, notwithstanding her Youth, had nothing about her, which even the most favourable Judge could have pronounced Handsome. I am the Daughter of the Keeper (said she) advancing towards me. I fell in Love with you, from the Hour you were confined here; and if you think fit to marry me, why d'ye see, I bring you Liberty as my Portion. This was no Time, you may guess, for me to stand on Beauty in a Wife; her Want of that Quality, did

148 *MOGUL TALES.*

not make me hesitate a Moment, I promised with an Oath, and she kindly took my Word.

To cut my Story short, she and I quitted the Prison, and as she had the Precaution to equip herself with Men's Cloaths, we travell'd without Suspicion, having about two hundred Pieces of Gold in our Purse, which the Damsel had borrow'd from her Father. With these Advantages it was no difficult Matter for us to get out of Danger, we travell'd Night and Day when we first left the Town, and that on Foot; but afterwards we bought Horses, and on them reach'd in a very short Space the City of *Golconda*, which is the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name, and is also one of the richest and most magnificent Places in the *Indies*. I began to take Breath a little, when I found my self out of the Dominions of the *Sultan of Chitor*; but at the same Time, I conceived a strong and unconquerable Aversion for my Wife; I could not so much as look on her without Dislike, and every Thing she did, was as displeasing to me, as her Face, insomuch that it was with Repugnance I suffered her Caresses. This Treatment of mine, and the Thoughts of the Danger to which her Father might be exposed by making my Escape, threw the poor Woman at last into an Illness, after struggling a small Time therewith, the Strength of the Disease, or the Continuance of my Coldness brought her to Extremity; so that having reproached me in the sharpest Terms, she died of mere Dispair, an End which would have touch'd any Body but me. Yet notwithstanding the Obligations I had to her, made me feel a little Sorrow on this Occasion, I quickly experienced that not much Time is required to make a Man forget a Wife, ugly and disagreeable.

I had not now above one hundred Pieces of Gold left, and I was afraid of seeing them at an End, before

fore
not
felli
an
Sigh
Tha
Coun
scou
habi
from
their
fatig
a pie
Purp
wake
me u
whic
ed u
as de
drew
fence
attack
the se
seeing
that
Addr
Piece
the th
which
termin
People
as the
to Pie
cuttin
Singin
Air of
very g
to one
stances

fore I knew what to do with my self, for I had not the least Inclination to meddle with that Profession, which had been so prejudicial to me, when an Accident happened which brought me to the Sight and Knowledge of the *Sultan* of *Golconda*. That Monarch going to make a Tour into the Country with his Women, had caused his Guard to scour the Villages before him. The Men who inhabited them, retiring above the Distance of a League from the Road he was to take, leaving no Body in their Houses but Women and Children. Being much fatigued after five or six Hours Walk, I laid down on a piece of Tapestry, which I carried with me for that Purpose; as soon as the Guard approached me, I awaked, and perceiving that they were going to roll me up, with Intent as I imagined to bury me alive, which is commonly done on such Occasions; I started up, and resolved in a Moment to sell my Life as dearly as I could. To this End I immediately drew my *Sabre*, and put my self in a Posture of Defence, which I had scarce done, before three Men attacked me. Dispair gave me Valour, I wounded the second of my Adversaries dangerously, and then seeing the *Sultan* and his Wives approaching, I knew that nothing but Courage backed with a cunning Address, could possibly prevent my being cut to Pieces: I therefore threw my self with such Fury on the third Man, who attacked me, that I broke his Arm which oblig'd him to retire; in that Moment I determined to counterfeit an Idiot; (which sort of People are regarded as Saints throughout the *East*;) as the only means by which I could escape being cut to Pieces; in order to this, I exerted my Strength in cutting Capers, and playing other Gambols for Joy, Singing at the same Time some Stanza's, with an Air of Triumph, and tho' 'tis true the Verses were not very good; yet if I had been a better Poet, 'tis ten to one they had been but indifferent in those Circumstances, and this Behaviour had its Effect, for the

150 MOGUL TALES.

King scrupled not to believe me a real Fool ; wherefore tho' he had before given Orders to put me to Death, he now commanded I should be brought to him, and as soon as I entered his Presence, demanded who I was. You see, said I, before you the King of *Mouscham*, I am the illustrious *Dambac* * I command the Guards who keep the *Sultan Adam*, who is interr'd in this Place, and those three Persons, you saw feel the Edge of my *Sabre*, where three *Genii* who came to steal his Body, which lies under the covering of that Carpet.

THE *Sultan of Golconda* could not forbear Laughing at my Answer, and being persuaded from it, that I was quite Light-headed, resolved to take me with him, in order to divert himself with my FREAKS. Great Hero (said he) I congratulate you on your Victory, and I doubt not, but those evil *Genii* will be so thoroughly dispirited, that not one of them will hazard the Combat after the Victory, which you have obtained over their *Chiefs*. Come then along with me and taste of some Repose, while your Subjects take Care of the Sepulchre of *Sultan Adam* ; nor doubt, that in my Court, your Majesty shall have the highest Honours paid you. I was infinitely pleased at hearing this, perceiving thereby that my Scheme had taken, and therefore I did a thousand out of the way Things to confirm the *Sultan* in his Opinion, which also I had my End, for it not only satisfied him, but I heard his Wives Laughing at my Follies in their covered Chariot ; however a Horse was ordered me with proper Attendants, the *Sultan* giving charge to his Eunuchs by the Bye, to have a strict Eye over me.

As

* A Prince in the Oriental Fables, supposed to have lived before Adam.

As my Life depended wholly on my dissembling to Purpose you need not doubt, I took all the Pains imaginable, to prevent the *Sultan's* having any Suspicions ; I let my Tongue run on every Thing, and tho' I mingled certain sublime Thoughts in my Discourse, yet I did it in such a Manner as not to deviate at all from the Character I had assumed. The *Sultan* was so pleased with me, and with all my Humours, that he never suffered me to be absent from him ; he carried me into the most secret Parts of the *Serail*, and omitted not speaking to his *Viziers*, of Things of the greatest Importance in my Presence. Once when he made an Entertainment for his favourite *Sultana*, he gave Orders that I should be admitted, and certainly never any Sight was more noble. On a Throne the most rich and magnificent, that can be imagined sat the *Sultan*, and the Lady who enjoyed his Heart ; at the Foot of the Throne stood twelve white *Eunuchs*, each about ten Years old, but in Postures so fixed, that they looked like Alabaster Statues ; behind stood thirty black *Eunuchs* in rich Habits, the Handles of whose *Sabres* were of Gold set with Diamonds ; on the *Sultan's* right Hand stood his *Chamberlane*, with a little golden Coffer full of Perfumes ; on his left Hand, stood the *Superintendent* of his private Pleasures ; in the middle of the Room, sat the Beauties of his *Serail*, when on a Sudden, the *Superintendent* gave the Sign for the Musick, which was accompanied with Dances by the most beautiful young Girls, who expressed by their Motions and their Songs, the various Effects of Love. As soon as these Dances were ended, I perceived the favourite *Sultana* whisper something in the *Sultan's* Ear ; it seems she had a beautiful Slave, who had a great deal of Wit and Humour, and she had a Mind that this Slave should make Love to me. I, who kept my Eyes continually fixed on the *Sultan*, as soon as I saw the Girl leave her Place, and come towards me, guessed at the De-

sign, which I humour'd so perfectly, that the *Monarch* and his *Sultana* were highly delighted, in so much, that after having diverted themselves sometime with this Sport, they would needs have us married on the Spot.



XIX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man
of *CHITOR*, whose Name was
ABOUL-ASSAM.



IMAGIN'D, continu'd *Aboul-Assam*, to find in that Girl whom the *Sultan* had given me for a Wife, all that Repugnance, which it would have been but natural for her to have for a Person, such as I seem'd to be. But the melancholly Condition which these Persons are in, who live cooped up in the *Serail*, made her without Hesitation accept of the Proposition the Favourite *Sultana* had offered of her espousing me. I testify'd my Joy for this Favour, by a thousand Actions, each fuller of Folly than the other. After the Entertainment was over, we were conducted into an outer Part of the *Serail*, where an *Iman* being sent for, the Ceremony of Marriage was performed; and the *Sultan* not content therewith, caused us to be put to Bed in his Presence, and then retired with his Favourite *Sultana*, whom he would needs have to be Witness of this last Ceremony.

WHATEVER liking I might conceive for my new Wife, or whatever Tenderness I might feel, from the Sight of so much Beauty; yet I judged it necessary to preserve all my Caution on this Occasion, and therefore I concluded to surprize the *Sultan* with a new Scene. In order to effect this, I started hastily out of Bed, opened the Door of my Chamber, and in my Drawers and Shirt as I was, ran with such Precipitation along, that I over-threw all that I met. The *Sultan* being informed of this new Folly of mine, caused me to be laid hold on, and brought before him. King of *Moufcam* (said he, as soon as he saw me) What new Whim is this of yours? What, could a simple Girl put to flight one of the greatest Heroes upon Earth? My Lord, said I, had you been in my Place, you would have been as much startled as I. When you gave me my Spouse, you were pleased to say, that you gave me what would make me Happy, and I really believed you; but no sooner were we laid down in our Bed, but I heard a strange Noise under the Coverlid, it surprized me, I listened, and at length perceived it was in her Belly; upon that I clapped my Ear to it, and could easily distinguish several Voices, one cry'd, give me a Shift, another said, I must have a Turbant, a Third, I want Slippers, a Fourth wanted Meat, some Sherbet quoth the Fifth: On this I took to my Heels, as fearing to become the Father of so numerous a Family, knowing well that I had nothing to give them, and caring by no Means to stand the Brunt of their Reproaches.

THE *Sultan* laugh'd heartily at this Story; come, come, says he, this Fellow is not so great a Fool as we took him for; how many People hurried on by their Passions, enter into Marriage, without considering the Consequences, and so bring a Number of poor Children into the World, exposed to all the Miseries

Miseries imaginable. But to prevent these Fears in this gallant Man, I will assign him for the Maintenance of his Wife and himself, Two Thousand Pieces of Gold a Year. Go then, go back my Friend to your Spouse, disquiet not yourself with the Fear of the Children, which may be begotten; I undertake that they shall be all provided for, and that as well as you can wish. For this I returned him a Thousand Thanks, in a whimsical Way, which so extremely pleased the *Sultan*, that he took from his Finger a Diamond Ring of very great Value, and giving it to me, said: Carry that Bauble to your Wife, and tell her, I give her that as an Earnest of my Kindness, and of the Portion which I undertake to bestow upon her.

You will easily credit me when I inform you that I return'd very readily and with much Good-will to my Spouse; to whom, with great Satisfaction, I recounted all that had happen'd; the Girl wanted not Wit, and penetrated from the first into my Disguise, believing firmly that I was no more a Fool than was necessary to amuse the *Sultan*. My dear Lord, said she, I was present at the first Interview you had with the Prince our Sovereign, and from that Instant I conceived for you a sincere Inclination. Do not imagine however, that I was so credulous as the good *Sultan*. We view those we Love, with Eyes far more piercing than they are seen with by other Folks, and my Passion enabled me to look quite thro' your Artifice, and to perceive that you only put it on to escape an otherwise inevitable Death. It was I, my Dear, who influenc'd the *Sultana* to speak in your Favour, and having confessed to her the Likening I had to you, I persuaded her to ask it as a Favour of the *Sultan*, that we should be united together for Life.

I was

I was so much surprized, continued *Aboul-Affam*, at what my Wife had said, that I could not for some Moments recollect myself enough to give her any Answer. At length reflecting that this Silence of mine was the strongest Evidence of her having guess'd right, I threw aside Restraint, and own'd to her the whole Truth. Thus perfectly pleas'd with each other, we pass'd our Hours most agreeably together; but taking Care withal to do nothing before the *Sultan*, which might make him suspect my being in my Wits; I enjoyed a continual Rotation of Pleasure from my Employment, which was to amuse and divert the *Sultan*, by a Thousand Gambols of different Kinds, mocking this Body, imitating that, and doing all that a Wit in my Station could do to make him merry and pleas'd. But I took Care to avoid the Rock on which I struck at *Chitor*, viz. procuring Enemies by making a wrong Use of my Credit and good Fortune. On the contrary, I endeavour'd now to please all the World, and succeeded so happily, as to acquire a very considerable Profit.

THE Monarch, to whom I now belonged, loved Falconry, and had particularly a white Hawk, of which he was passionately fond. One Day when he was going out to this Sport, he perceived that his Favourite was very Sick, and drooped its Head. *Menoulon*, said the *Sultan*, in an angry Tone, to his Falconer. You know how great a liking I have to this Bird, and I am satisfied he could never have fallen into this Condition if you had not been careless in your keeping him; but let me tell you one Thing, which may perhaps make you a little more careful for the future; as soon as you bring me Word of his Death, I shall order your Head to be cut off. The Falconer retired in a terrible Fright, took all the Care he was able of the white Hawk, but in spite of all his Diligence, the Bird died in eight

H 6

Days

Days Time, and his Death plunged the unhappy *Menoulon* into the most excruciating Affliction, as he doubted not but his End was also very near.

As I liv'd directly over-against the Falconer's, I heard the incessant Lamentations of his Servants and Family for his Misfortunes, and as I perceived that they were unfeignedly griev'd for the Mischance of their Master, so their Concern touch'd me so tenderly, that I resolv'd within myself to interpose my good Offices to preserve him, when he should present himself before the *Sultan*, to give him an Account of Birds, as he did every Day after Dinner. Make yourself easy *Menoulon* (said I) trust to me on this Occasion, I warrant you, Friend of mine, I'll save you ; and if some Body's Head must drop on this Business, it shall be none of yours. Immediately away ran I to Court, where I found the *Sultan* just sat down to Table ; I took all the Pains imaginable to entertain him, and at last put him in high good Humour. He was infinitely diverted with my merry Tricks, and began to ask me (as was wont) abundance of Questions.

PRITHEE, King of *Mouscham*, whence came you (said he) that you are so much rais'd and transported. From the Falconry, my Lord (said I) where in a Square before the Aviary, I was entertain'd with the most beautiful Sight, and regaled with the most ravishing Smell, for the whole Spot was water'd with rich Essence cover'd with Tapistry, on which were strew'd the most odoriferous Flowers. Thither I went to ask your Falconer after your white Hawk, and found him lying with his Face to the Ground, bath'd with Tears. The Hawk lay thereupon also, his Wings were flagg'd, his Peak hanging, his Legs clinch'd, his Eyes clos'd.—— At this Detail the *Sultan* started. Ah ! Ah ! cry'd he aloud, I know that my poor white Falcon is dead.

"Tis indeed (said I) as your Majesty says. But must not the poor Man's Head remain on. The *Sultan* instantly called to Mind his Threat, and falling into a loud Laugh. Go, go, said he, to the Grand Falconer, tell him I am satisfied he did all he could for my poor Bird, and that I pardon him this Mischance, and shall not do any Thing for the Falcon's Death. I made all the haste I could possibly to the Man's House to give him Joy, and having recounted to him the Method I took to appease the *Sultan*, and to obtain this Grace, he took me in his Arms, embraced me tenderly, and slipped into my Hand a Purse with a Thousand Pieces of Gold in it. Thus an Adventure, which promised very ill, ended agreeably to all Parties; the *Sultan* was fully pacified, the Falconer escaped Death, which would otherwise have been his Doom; and as for me, I got a handsome Sum, and a Reputation which brought in more.

THIS Behaviour of mine, contributed to my Living with great Ease and Satisfaction, which, with the Possession of a Wife whom I tenderly loved, made me conceive my Happiness very compleat; and as Men are very apt to flatter themselves, I foolishly believed it would have no Period. But alas! This golden Dream had a very sudden Conclusion, which happened thro' the *Sultan's* untimely Death, who riding hard in a great Chace of wild Beasts, fell from his Horse, and receiv'd a mortal Wound, leaving no Heir Male behind him.

THE Disturbances which this raised in the Kingdom, rendering it more than probable, that I should not stand as much in the good Graces of the Successor, as I had done in those of the late *Sultan*. I proposed to my Wife, to retire from Court, which she very readily yielded to, the rather, because she well knew, That the succeeding *Sultan* had no great Kindness

Kindness for us. We chose therefore for our Retreat, a little House in the Suburbs of *Golconda*, which having fitted up in the most convenient Manner we could, we enjoyed all the Pleasures of a private Life, 'till my Wife grew big. I was extremely pleased at beholding her in that Condition; but even this Happiness was but of a short Duration, for she died in Labour of a Boy, who in a very short Space followed his Mother. I have already had several Occasions to commend my Wife, and indeed, she gave me so many essential Marks of her Affection, that I loved her with an extream Passion; insomuch, that my Grief for her Loss, had well nigh reduced me to that State, which I had so long counterfeited, viz. *That of a Man out of his Senses.*



XX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man
of *CHITOR*, whose Name was
ABOUL-ASSAM.



WALLOWED up in the most profound Melancholly, I abandoned myself to excruciating Reflections, and, for eight Days refused Meat, Drink, and all Kind of Consolation. My next Door Neighbour was a good Widow, pretty far in Years, and who had afforded all the Help she could to my Wife in the Time of her Labour. This good Woman was extremely touched at my Misfortune, she would not abandon me, but by repeated Remonstrances, prevailed upon me

me to lay aside the Resolution I had formed, to pine myself to Death. She had an only Son, about thirty Years of Age, who joined with his Mother in these Persuasions, and gave me so many Testimonies of his sincere Friendship for me, that I could not avoid reposing in him the highest Confidence. We lived together about six Months, and Time having by Degrees wore off my Affliction, and lessened the Sense which I at first had of my Loss, at length I began to imitate my Friend's Way of Living; that is to say, I spent my Days and Nights in Junketting, addicting myself to Play, Wine and Women, of whom I found no want in *Golconda*. This wretched Conduct, soon brought me to an End of my Money, and of those valuable Presents, which I had received while at Court. I could little depend on the two thousand Pieces of Gold, which the late *Sultan* had assigned me out of his Treasury, because the new Monarch had threatned to cut off all the Pensions bestowed by his Predecessors, and at last actually annulled them, so that I was reduced to the selling my Moveables one after another, which quickly brought me to extream Poverty. The Son of the Widow whom I have before-mention'd, relieved me for some Time; but finding I was like to become a constant Charge to their Family, who were by no Means able to bear it, I formed a Resolution of becoming a *Calendar*, and soon after took upon me the Habit. However, you are not to suppose I grew a Bit the better for that, on the contrary, all I aimed at in putting it on, was to preserve myself from Insults and Misery, and as to this, it's fully answered my End. I had also engaged my Comrade in Debauchery to accompany me, from Town to Town, living all the Time merrily, at the Expence of those charitable Persons who relieved us. One Day, when we were in the Country, at the House of a devout *Musselman*, some People came in a Hurry, and related such extraordinary Things of certain *Persian* Mountebanks,

Mountebanks, who were at Hand, as excited the Curiosity of the Women and Children, in the good Man's Family. As I had never seen any of that Sort of People, I took a good deal of Pains to persuade the Master of the House, to gratify the innocent Inclinations of his Wives and Children.

To this, our kind Host yielding his Consent, the Mountebanks were introduced into his Out-Yard, where his Wives and Daughters were present, but covered with Veils which reached even to their Feet. The Strangers began their Exploits by several Tricks, proper enough to amaze such as had never seen them before. For one of them throwing himself backwards, and resting his Feet and Hands on the Ground, with a Dagger underneath, reaching within the Breadth of a Finger to his Back, upon his Belly was set a little Anvil, whereon a Piece of rough Iron was beat and hammer'd. Afterwards a Melon was set upon his Belly, another at one Blow of a Sabre, cut it in Half, without so much as razing the Skin of him upon whom it rested. Tho' these Things were mightily admired by the Spectators, yet there was nothing in them that struck me; for I considered with myself, that Practice might enable them to do with great Exactness and Agility, what another Person could not have done without injuring the Person who was the Patient on these Occasions; but I redoubled my Attention, when they promised to plant in our Presence, the Seeds of a Tree, and make it in two Hours, bear both Blossoms and Fruit. I shall next tell you how they performed this. They spread in the Court a Curtain, such a one as is made use of at Theatres. Just before it they planted the Seed of a *Pipin*, and after pronouncing various Incantations, proper to amuse silly People, they watered the Seeds, and then covered them with the Curtain, or Cloth, which hid them from the Eyes of the Spectators. Then the Mounte-

MOGUL TALES. 161

Mountebanks fell to their Tricks again, 'till of a sudden removing the Cloth with great Exclamations, they shewed in the Room of the *Pipin* Seeds, a young Plant about two Foot high. Afterwards, the better to impose on their Audience, one of them was let Blood in the left Arm, and the Place sprinkled with his Gore, the Cloth being drawn over it again, they renewed their Gambols two or three Times over, shewing us, as in Consequence of their Incantments, a little Apple Tree, about the Bigness of one's Arm, four Foot high, which first had Buds on it, and afterwards real Fruit, by which they pretended to satisfy their Promise.

NOTWITHSTANDING all the Address of these arch Cheats, and the loud Applause they receiv'd from the Spectators, I persuaded myself, that the whole of this Transaction was accomplished without the Help of Magick. I had examined every Thing they did with such Attention, that I perceiv'd their Artifice depended on their Curtain, or Cloth, which was so contriv'd, that while they took off the Attention of the Audience, by the little Artifices which I have related, a Child of ten or twelve Years of Age slipt underneath, and performed the necessary Operations of removing and planting the Seeds, Sprigs and Trees, which we beheld.

THO' I left the good *Muffelman* and his Family in the greatest Admiration at what had happened, yet I was resolv'd the Chief of the Mountebanks should not go away with a Notion of having made me his Dupe. I therefore drew him aside, and told him in plain Terms, That I had discovered the whole Mystery of the Farce he had been playing. He smiled, and acknowledged the Truth of all I said. " But what other Uses, said he, can one make
" of these Sots; you and I get a Living out of them
" the same Way, or at least with very little Variation :

" tion : Come, come, Cant and Grimace are not a
 " grain Honefter, than Address and Slight of Hand.

" I was, continued he, a *Calendar* as well as
 " you, but finding that Life a continual Ro-
 " tation of the same Thing over again, and per-
 " fectly insipid, I quitted it, for that State of Life
 " in which you now see me engaged. I assure you
 " that I find I have made a very happy Exchange,
 " meeting with continual Variety, and a wonderous
 " kind Reception wherever we come, and amidst so
 " much Admiration, as you see the People are
 " struck with, when they behold our Tricks, you
 " cannot suppose we run any danger of being starv'd;
 " nay, to tell you the Truth, in order to be a finish'd
 " *Calendar*, it is necessary at least, in my Opinion, to
 " have served an Apprenticeship in a Company like
 " ours ; nor do I despair of taking up again that
 " Habit which I have quitted, when I shall be ad-
 " vanc'd in Years, and to wear it with a better Grace,
 " and more Satisfaction than I did before. Now if
 " you and your Comrade will enter into our Society,
 " we shall readily receive you, and I can tell you a
 " Motive not a little inviting : We have a couple
 " of young Girls, who have newly entered with us,
 " and they, I dare say, will be glad of such hand-
 " some and genteel Companions as you promise to
 " be."

THIS Proposition did not a little surprize my
 Companion, tho' it did not in the least astonish me.
 " My Friend (said I to him) never Hesitate upon
 " the Matter, there are so many Advantages likely
 " to accrue to us, from entering into this Society,
 " that we ought readily to acquiesce therewith ; for
 " my Part, the Offers of this brave Man, have per-
 " fectly determin'd me to accept it without more
 " ado." " But 'till I am thoroughly vers'd in your
 " Mysteries (said I to the Chief of the *Mountebanks*)

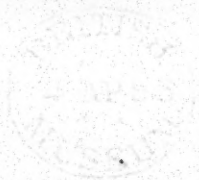
" as

“ as I would not be altogether Useless ; so I design
 “ to publish as a *Quack*, most miraculous Medicines
 “ of my own preparing. I have heretofore practiced
 “ Physick for my Diversion, and with my Salves,
 “ and my Ointments, have done such Cures as would
 “ astonish you, and I will venture to affirm that I
 “ shall make as much Money this way, as the most
 “ Dexterous of your Attendants ; nay, if at any
 “ Time I should be so unlucky to miss of a Cure, I
 “ warrant you I shall excuse myself so well, as to
 “ have no Fault laid upon my Medicines.” “ Very
 “ well, reply’d the Chief of the *Mountebanks*, you
 “ were certainly born for our Profession, and yet
 “ had miss’d your natural Vocation, if we had not
 “ met with you by Chance ; come then without more
 “ ado, go into our Fraternity.” “ No, my Friend,
 “ reply’d I, we must return to that pious Family,
 “ who have so kindly entertain’d us, but To-morrow
 “ Morning, by break of Day, both I and my Com-
 “ panion will come to you.”

WE executed our Promise exactly, laying aside
 our *Calendars Habits*, we came up with them next
 Morning, they according to the Proposal of their
Chief, presented us with a couple of Female Dancers,
 who promised to be very Faithful to us, as long as
 we continued in their Troop. In three Weeks Time,
 we were instructed in all their little Subtleties, and
 did them so perfectly, that we were not excelled by
 the oldest Stander amongst them. Besides, the Ad-
 vantages which the Society reap’d from me in com-
 mon with the rest of our Members, it was not a little
 indebted to me, for the Money and Praises which
 were the Reward of my Medicines. To speak the
 Truth, I knew how to commend them so well, and
 deliver’d my Harangues with so graceful a Volubility
 of Tongue, that there was scarce any Body whom I
 did not wheedle into buying of something ; but a-
 bove all my Pacquets, I had an Ointment which I
 praised

praised as a Thing capable of doing Wonders, and with which, joined to the Dexterity of my Companions, in the Execution of a Trick which we contriv'd, I pass'd on the People for no less than a Worker of Miracles. The Thing was thus, they produc'd a Child about Six Years of Age to the Spectators, and after having amused them with certain antick Tricks and Grimaces, they threw it up into the Air, where breaking, it fell down in Pieces, Arms, Thighs, Legs, Hands, Feet, and at length the Head, all which I took and joined together, and then smearing the whole over with my Ointment, continuing to chafe and rub it, until the Child started up and walked about as well as before. The whole of this had nothing in it of Reality, but was only executed with such Address and Activity, that the Spectators were cheated by a Change of Objects, the true Child being imperceptably withdrawn, and an artificial Image, the Cavity of which was fill'd with Blood, and so slightly joined, as to break to Pieces in the Air, was thrown up in its stead. The true Child appearing again, as soon as I had placed together, the seemingly mangled Limbs, and rub'd them with my Ointment.

I continued to lead this Libertine kind of Life for about three Years, during which, I enjoyed all the Satisfaction imaginable. We visited almost every Town in *Indostan*. Afterwards we went to *Grndahan*, and at last to *Hispahan*. As this City was a Place where Debauchery was carried to the utmost height, and as there was a great Number of Women therein, whose Merit did not consist in their Virtue, it would have been a Miracle, if I had continued constant to the Mistress assigned me by our Society. My Comrade and I refus'd not one Day to accompany some young Lords in a Party of Pleasure, their Design was to visit one of those Women, who had distinguish'd herself by a very extraordinary Conduct;





duC
 ney
 perfe
 exp
 Ret
 let o
 the
 Mo
 Poo
 Reli
 the
 was
 grea
 fying
 the
 the
 hand
 to th
 quist
 so fi
 fufe
 two
 to p
 yard
 plun
 her
 Qua
 and
 to c
 a Bl
 cide
 his I
 in th
 Wo
 Vict
 seein
 Hou
 they
 wast

duſt; for after amassing together a vast deal of Money by her Profession, she had taken a Resolution to perform Pennance for her Faults, and in order to expiate them, made a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*; after her Return from which, she bought six Slaves, whom she let out at *Hispan* by the Hour, by the Day, or by the Week, as the Custom is in *Persia*, giving all the Money she procur'd by this kind of Traffick to the Poor, believing that she thereby perform'd a most Religious Act, and a Thing highly Meritorious in the Eyes of our Prophet. This Woman, tho' she was now thirty-six Years of Age, retain'd still a great deal of Beauty, and as the Difficulty of gratifying them always increases our Passions; so one of the young Lords, instead of looking favourably on the Slaves, who were certainly both younger and handsomer than the Mistress, made such Propositions to the Woman herself, as would certainly have vanquished any Person, who had not been given up to so singular a kind of Devotion. She however refused him with great Constancy, but perceiving that two others inclin'd to the same Thing, she resolved to provide for her own Defence. She seiz'd a Poniard, and holding it in her Hand, declared she would plunge it into the Bowels of him, who durst offer her any kind of Violence. They who were Men of Quality thought this was all Artifice and Grimace, and therefore her first Suitor instantly endeavoured to catch her in his Arms, but she prevented him by a Blow, which laid him dead at her Feet. This accident astonished us all, and so much enrag'd one of his Friends, that taking his Sabre in his Hand, he in the first transport of his Passion, cut the unhappy Woman to Pieces, making her thereby a miserable Victim of an ill-regulated Devotion. Her Slaves seeing their Mistress weltering in her Blood, fill'd the House with their Cries, which were so piercing, that they alarmed the whole Neighbourhood, and drew a vast Concourſe of People round about the House.

IN a short Time the Doors were open, and the Cady with his Archers being entered we were all arrested. This Adventure had made too much Noise, not to require some Example ; but all these young Lords were very Potent, the Judge fearing the Resentment of their Families, released them on their Parole, and my Comrade and I, who were perfectly innocent, were conducted to Prison.



XXI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind-Man of
CHITOR.

AS the unhappy Woman who had perished by the brutal Fierceness of those debauched Men of Quality, had been formerly a Slave, so she had of Consequence no Relation at Spahan, who would require Vengeance for her Death : We were according to the *Persian* Law to have been immediately discharged, and there was the greater Reason because the Women of the House acknowledged, that we were no ways accessory to the Murder ; but the Cady not so much to punish the Offence committed, as to awe the young Libertines of the Court from such Disorders, which till then had been frequent enough, adjudged us to a new kind of Punishment, which was that of being Whipt from the principal Gate of the City to the House of the Diseased ; in

vain

vain did the Chief of our Troop endeavour by all the Submissions possible to avert this Sentence, but not having Money enough to corrupt the iniquitous Judge who passed it, we were without Pity carried to the Place where our Sufferings were to begin. The two poor Women who were our Companions in our Society, perceiving that our Chief was not able to help us by his Intreaties, bethought themselves of a Method, which to them appeared more likely to succeed. They found out the Cady who was appointed to whip us; they offered the Fellow a considerable Gratuity in Case he would treat us favourably, giving him in Hand four Pieces of Gold by way of Earnest. The brutal Villain promised all they could wish; but instead of performing it, he discharged his Office with such Severity, that our Shoulders flowed with Blood, and afterwards under Pretence of providing against a Mortification, they washed us with Vinegar, wherein Salt had been dissolv'd; and notwithstanding all our Tears, Cries, and Supplications, rubbed it with unnecessary Severity into our Wounds; to which he added, a barbarous Stroke of Railery: Telling us, that he had not taken so much Pains, if the Women had not given him four Pieces of Gold for his Trouble.

AFTER suffering this cruel Punishment, which we had little deserved; we had by no Means any Inclination to stay longer at *Ispahan*. I therefore that very Day quitted the *Mountebank* Company; my old Companion not caring to leave me, we left the Town together, loading the Cady with our Curses, and resolving in ourselves to be revenged if possible. It happened luckily enough that we had each of us fifty Pieces of Gold in our Pockets when this happened; we instantly changed our Habits, and were supply'd by certain *Jews* who deal in such Things, with the Habits of *Calendars*; the Road we took was that of *Schiras*, we continued our March for four or five
Hours,

Hours, and stopped in the Evening at a pretty large Town, which however had not so much as a *Caravan* in it. At last observing a good old Man standing at his Door, we addressed him, and desired he would either afford us, or shew us where we might have a Lodging. As the Man happened to be no better than a poor *Carpenter*, he made us an Offer of his House with great Frankness and Civility; we thereupon gave him a Piece of Gold to go and get something for us to eat, he accepted it, and went to perform his Commission; after having shewed us into the lower Room. There the first Object that presented itself to our Eyes was the Cady's Officer, who had treated us so cruelly, but as he never had seen us before we came under his Hands, and as we had changed our Habits, he had not the least Knowledge of us; and the *Carpenter* returning with our Provision, we found that he knew as little of the Man as ourselves, we therefore failed not in any Point of Civility to him; nay, we invited him to take Part of our Commons. At Supper we were all very gay and merry together, our Landlord having provided a Roast Lamb, and some excellent Wine of which we drank heartily, and at Night slept all together in one Chamber; my Comrade and I lay upon a Mattress by ourselves, and we did not suffer Sleep to close our Eyes, till we had concerted a Method to take Vengeance of the Rascal who had a Share in our Landlord's Bed.

WE were apprized of his intending to be gone the next Day on a Journey, therefore I rose pretty early in the Morning and bought a large Broom, which I brought in under my Habit, and having divided it into three Parts, my Comrade and I taking each of us a good Handful of Rods, and entering briskly his Room, the Landlord being got up, we first stript ourselves to the Waist, and then fell without Mercy upon him, whose Head was scarce cool since yesterday's Debauch. The Wretch was exceedingly amaz'd when we discovered

who

who we were ; in vain did he throw himself at our Feet, and by the most moving Intreaties endeavour to soften our Resentment, we had just as much Compassion for him, as he had for us, and in a little Time we reduced him into such piteous Condition, as would have melted any Hearts unhardened, by the Desire of Revenge. By this Time I had used a Couple of the Rods, and wetted them pretty thoroughly in the Fellow's Blood ; his Cries however, alarmed the Carpenter and all the Neighbours, who came running to enquire into the Matter, believing we were cutting one anothers Throats, as we had shut the Door fast, and cry'd out all alike, the People instantly broke in, and seeing us all in such a Condition, were in a wonderful Surprize. " There is nothing in this Gentle-
 " men (said my Comrade) which ought to amaze you
 " so much, this Man had a great Inclination to be-
 " come a *Calender* as well as we, on this Discourse
 " we informed him, that great Patience and Resig-
 " nation were requir'd to pass thro' our Noviciate ;
 " he smiled at the Gravity of our Expressions, and to
 " shew how great a Stock of passive Courage he had,
 " propos'd that we should lash one another after
 " the Manner you see, we bore the Lashes he
 " gave us till our Shoulders were raw, without
 " speaking a Word, but after having treated us so
 " cruelly, we no sooner began to lash him, but he
 " roared out loud enough to have raised the whole
 " Town. Judge you then, if this Man will ever
 " make a good *Calender* ; the People hearing this, of-
 " fered no longer to interpose. The poor Devil at-
 " tempted to speak for himself, but we made such a
 " Noise that he could not be heard ; the Neighbours
 " encouraged us to hold him, but we laid on so furi-
 " ously, that at last he fell down without Sense ;
 " which Opportunity we took to secure the four
 " Pieces of Gold, and left him to the Charity of the
 " People".

I need not tell you, that we made all the Haste imaginable from this Town, that we might be far enough out of Reach, before the Truth of our Adventure was discovered. Thus habited as *Calenders*, we led our old kind of Life rambling about, thro' almost all the great Towns in *Persia*, for the Space of a Year and a half, wherein we enjoyed the utmost sensual Pleasure, tho' to outward Appearance, we maintained an Air of Sanctity and Mortification; an Art, too commonly practiced by cunning Debauchees, not in *Persia* only, but all the World over.

As Time had not at all lessened the Spight I bore the *Cady* of *Ispahan*, or extinguishing the violent Desire I had to be revenged of him, I could not help fancying, that Time and our Dress, would so effectually have disguised us, that we might venture into that City, without being discovered; but my Comrade, who was a Man of greater Solidity, easily discerned the Dangers to which such an Attempt must of Necessity expose us; these he set before me in the strongest Light; but when he found that this did not alter my Resolution, thinking the Design too dangerous to embark in, he left me to run the Risk by myself. I returned then to *Ispahan*, where the first News I heard, was, that the Executioner was dead of the Blows we had given him, which did not a little rejoice me, being thereby delivered from the Fear of being discovered by him, as well as from the Dread of any Revenge he might take of me. Secure on this Side, I attended for near a Year, with the utmost Assiduity on the *Cady*, as often as he heard Causes, insomuch, that all the City took Notice of it, attributing my Diligence, to a Desire of becoming a Master of the true Principles of Equity, because that Magistrate was esteemed a very able Man in his Profession; nor was this Conduct of mine at all inconsistent with the Character which I had assumed; for as

it obliged me to give good Advice to all such Families as entertained me, and to endeavour as much as possible to promote Peace, Unity and Concord; the Study of the Law of Reason, and the Customs of *Persia*, seemed but necessary Ingredients for the just Discharge of these Duties. However, the Thing appeared new; other *Calenders*, tho' very just and discreet Persons, had never made Use of these Precautions, and therefore every Body admired my Behaviour in this Respect; insomuch, that at last my Reputation grew to such a Height, as engaged most of the Mechanics about *Isaphan*, to chuse me for an Arbitrator, as often as any Differences sprung up amongst them. At length Things took the Turn I wished, an Opportunity offered of gratifying my Revenge, and I took Care not to let it slip. One Day the *Cady* pronounced a Sentence most flagrantly unjust, depriving thereby a young Orphan of an Estate, which justly belonged to her; and as he mistrusted the Security of his Reward, he had the Indiscretion to take it even in the Seat of Judgment. Upon this I stepped up to him, and whispered him thus in the Ear; "Behold a Man, whom you caused to be cruelly scourged, and that unjustly too; behold him, I say, after three Years Absence, and receive from him the just Punishment of thy Crimes". As I pronounced these Words, I plunged my Dagger into his Breast, then dragging him off his Seat, and throwing the Body at my Feet, I sat down, with much Composure in his Place. That Dog said I, to those who stood round, and who were astonished at the Boldness of the Fact, has just now pronounced a Sentence contrary to Law as well as Equity. Instead of being the Protector of Widows and Orphans, I have for a long Time past detected him, in Spoiling and Robbing them, by which he has acquired immense Riches, as well as by the costly Presents he received from those who put themselves under his Protection. Harken then to my Decision; in the first Place, I reverse his

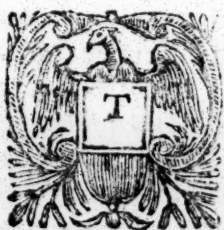
I 2

Judgment

Judgment against the Orphan, and restore her to the Possession of her Right. In farther condemn the Party bribing him to this unequitable Act, to receive a hundred Bastinado's on the Soles of his Feet, and that upon the Spot, that Men may be deterr'd from the Commission of such Villanies for the Future.



XXII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind-Man of
CHITOR.

THE *Cady* was hated to such a Degree, even by his own Slaves, for his Severity and sordid Avarice, that they offered not to make the least Stir upon this Occasion; and as all *Ispahan* had testify'd a great Respect for me, so no Body attempted to avenge the deceased Judge. On the contrary, all the World applauded my Courage, declared me a Hero, in the Boldness of my Action! nay, and suffered the Judgment I had pronounced, to be executed on the Spot. But the Sequel was yet more wonderful. The Governour of *Ispahan*, approved what I had done; and having caused me to be conducted into his Presence offered me the Post of *Cady* for myself; but I most humbly entreated him to excuse me from accepting of an Office which required so delicate a Turn of Mind, in Order to the due Discharge thereof, since it was impossible not to do great Injustice, or not to excite abundance of Enemies, by doing Justice severely and

and without Respect of Persons. " My Lord, said
 " I, the Post you are so good to offer me, ought not
 " only to be filled by a Person of very great Capa-
 " city, but likewise by one, who has a very strict
 " Eye on his own Actions. He is in the same State
 " as the Driver of a Chariot, drawn by six Fleet-
 " Horses ; he must know how to guide them, even
 " with a loose Rein ; for the least Check in their Ca-
 " reer, would precipitate him from his Seat, and
 " perhaps dash him in Pieces : These, Sir, are the
 " Reflections which hinder me from accepting this
 " Honour ; but no doubt, another may be found, of
 " a more enterprising Spirit, who will venture there-
 " on, and run all Risks".

THIS Refusal of mine, struck the Governour
 with Surprise ; he could not help admiring my Modesty ;
 wherefore giving me an hundred Crowns by Way
 of Present, he permitted me to retire.

BUT notwithstanding these Pretences, it was not
 from any Principle of Honesty, that I refused so lu-
 crative an Employment ; the Truth was, I was in
 great Fear, that some Time or other, it might be
 found out, that I had been whipp'd through the Ci-
 ty ; besides, I had some Suspensions, that the Rela-
 tions of the *Cady*, whom I had murdered, might cause
 me to be assassinated, wherefore I instantly quitted *Is-
 pahan*, with Intentions to go and visit the famous City
 of *Persepolis*, and the celebrated Temple which *Solo-
 mon* is said to have built. I had read in the Books
 called, *The Wonders done by the Prophets*, that that *Sul-
 tan* becoming an *Idolater*, thro' the Perswasions of
 his Queen, who was the Daughter of *Faroun*, who
 was of the Religion of the *Gubres*, i. e. *Persees* or
Worshippers of Fire ; but not caring to prophane the
 Temple of *Jerusalem*, by erecting therein any Altar
 to these Idols, he commanded the *Demons* to go and
 build a noble Palace, wherein his Queen might per-
 form

form the Rites of her Religion, and to erect there Tombs for her and her Posterity. Nine Years were the *Demons* employed in Building this Edifice, and not having finished it in that Time, the Queen died, on which that Monarch commanded them to proceed no farther, and contented himself with laying in those Sepulchres, the prodigious Treasures he had amassed.

So many, and so great Wonders were sufficient to excite a strong Curiosity in me; I travell'd therefore with all the Speed imaginable, 'till I reach'd *Perspolis*, where having view'd those surprizing and stupendous Ruins, which have rendered that Country famous; I could not help believing as well as others, that it was impossible they should have been rais'd by human Hands. I then enter'd into the Subterranean *Tombs*, which are said to be still guarded by those *Genii* whom *Solomon* employ'd to build them. Afterwards I made two Journeys to a famous Mountain, which seems a large Mass of Rock, very steep on every Side. It is somewhat more than half a Mile round, on its Summit there rises a sort of a Tower, in which one sees Windows as in a Fort, but there is no Entrance that is apparent. This unaccountable Work, which is called *Cala a dive se Fid*, that is, the Castle of the white *Demon*, is look'd upon to be the *Tomb* of the Giant *Rustem*. The Inhabitants of the Country about this Mountain, assured me, that they had a Tradition, that in this Place, the far greater Part of King *Solomon's* Treasures were shut up. Mov'd with this Account, I took several walks round it, on Purpose to see if it were not possible to find some way in; my Pains were to no Purpose, and I was at last oblig'd to retire towards a neighbouring Village, but being surpriz'd by the Night, I laid down under a Tree, in order to expect the return of Day-light. The Stories of the Mountain no way disturbed me; I was weary with walking,

walking, and very ready to go to Rest; but just as I began to close my Eyes, I saw a Light, which by Degrees grew very bright at the Foot of the Mountain; notwithstanding I was a good deal surpriz'd at this unexpected Sight, yet I rose and ran towards it, when I came up, I found it proceeded from a *Flambeaux*, which was carried by a little Man, towards whom, as I drew near, I perceiv'd that he was entering a subterraneous Passage, which I, notwithstanding all my industry, could not discover the Day before. He beckon'd to me to follow him, which, when I had a little recollected my Spirits, I did; we went down together for some Time into the Mountain, at last we travers'd a long Alley of black Marble, but so finely polish'd, that it had the Appearance of a Looking-Glass; having pass'd this in the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, we reach'd a large Hall, where we found three Men standing Mute, and in Postures of Sorrow, they were looking earnestly on a triangular Table, whereon lay a Book, with Clasps of Gold, on its Back was this Inscription, *Let no Man touch this Divine Treatise that is not perfectly pure.*

THE little Man whom I had followed, had not hitherto broke Silence, but now bid me sit down by those three Persons, I heard him with Surprize, but obey'd him. I wish (said I to one of them) that this Peace may continue always among you. Peace is banish'd from these sad Places (reply'd the Eldest of the Three) with an Air of Sternness. If Peace be not here (answered I affrighted) what are you, and what do you here? We wait, said the Second, in this *Sepulchre*, for the just Judgment of God. You are then, continued I, great Sinners. Alas, cry'd the third, we are continually tortured for the evil Actions we have done, see what a wretched State we are in; then they unbutton'd their Waistcoats, and through their Skin, which appear'd like Chrystal, I saw their Heart compass'd with Fire, by which, tho' they were burnt
without

without ceasing, yet they were never consumed ; I then was at no Loss for the Reason of their looking so ghastly, and affrighted, and for all those Signs of Agony, which were painted in their Faces, it was impossible for me to look on these miserably tormented Men without Compassion ; the Man who had conducted me thither, perceiv'd it. You see, said he, their Punishment, but you do not know their Crimes ; draw that Curtain, and you may satisfy your Curiosity.



XXIII. E V E N I N G.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of
CHITOR.

I HAD no sooner drawn the Curtain, then I saw a large Table, wherein several Actions were painted, and that in Colours so bold and vivid, that the Figures seemed alive ; I could easily discern therein these three Persons, who were represented perpetrating the most detestable Facts ; in a Word, the whole was a Scene of Robberies, Murders and Burnings, too numerous for me to enter into the Detail of. At the Sight of these particular Representations of their Crimes, instead of looking with an Air of Repentance. I could see Joy spread over their Faces, insomuch, that it was very apparent that these Men of Blood would have returned to their former Course of Life, if they had been at Liberty ; I was so inrag'd at the beholding such Iniquity, that I could not bridle my Passion. Wretches (said I) since your Lives were one continued

Scene

Scene of Rapine, Dissoluteness, and Bloodshed, instead of Satisfaction, your Countenances should shew Shame and Grief, for that unworthy Conduct; you had of your selves while upon Earth.

AND why do you insult us (said he who spoke last) come look on the other Side of the Table; saying this, he struck it a Blow with his Hand, which turned it upside-down, when to my extream Sorrow, I perceiv'd every Circumstance of my Life, as distinctly painted, my sottish Presumption, when first Physician to the *Sultan of Chitor*, the Punishment I receiv'd, the different Conditions through which I pass'd all my Debaucheries, were express'd to the Life; I saw the Servant of the *Cady* cover'd over with Strokes, and resigning his Life in Agonies, and the *Cady* himself pierc'd to the Heart with my Poyard, lying at my Feet, weltering in a Torrent of his own Blood. At this Instant, it is impossible to express the Agony I was in; however I humbled myself to the Prophet, and with a sincere Heart, beg'd that my Penitence might atone for my past Faults. I also implored a Punishment here on Earth, whereby I might atone for my Offences, and that thereby I might escape those Punishments which await Infidels. I had scarce brought forth these Words, which I accompanied with a Flood of Tears, but the little Man gave me a Blow in the Face with his lighted Flambeaux: There said he, do Penance for thy Crimes for seven Years, do not Murmur, but expect all Things from the Pity and Mercy of Heaven, and then I heard a Clap of Thunder, so long, and so loud, that I thought all Nature was shaken to Pieces. I sunk into a Swoon, from whence when I recovered, I had scarce Sense, not knowing where I was, I lay on the Ground, 'till in the Morning I was awakened by the Cries of the *Minarets*, who summon'd the People to Prayers. Great Prophet (cry'd I) where have I been, where am I, what Darkness is

this around me? Friend of mine, said a Man that came by, you must certainly be blind, why you are lying at the Door of the great *Mosque* at *Chitor*. At *Chitor*, said I, nay, I was this Instant at *Persopolis*. The Man hearing me say so, fell a Laughing, and said to another, this blind Man must have drank heartily last Night, and the Fumes are not out of his Head this Morning, or if the Matter be not so, he is certainly out of his Wits. What said I, am I either Drunk, or Mad? No, no, what has happened to me is real: Alas, I feel the little Man's Blow has taken away my Eyes, but I presume not to murmur, I submit contentedly, and shall with Resignation undergo all that is appointed me. Every Instant convinc'd me of the Truth of what the Man had told me, all those who passed by discoursed in such a manner of their Affairs, as plainly convinc'd me I was at *Chitor*. As there are many charitable People in that City, I got large Alms, but even these affected me with no small Mortification, to find myself reduc'd to such Circumstances, where once none was greater than I, except the *Sultan* and the *Vizier*.

THE Evil I suffered was sufficient to teach me to behave with greater Piety for the future. I hir'd me a little Chamber in the Suburbs, and did not, for the Space of seven Years, omit so much as one Day paying my Devotion to the *Prophet*. Every Morning I plac'd my self at the Door of the great *Mosque*, and remained there 'till I got sufficient Alms to buy me Victuals for the Day, and in this Manner had I wasted my whole Life; notwithstanding repeated Advices in several Visions to go to *Ormuz*, and there recover my Eye-sight: If *Albaert*, favour'd with a like Inspiration, to extricate me out of these Miseries, had not come and carried me from thence, since when by restoring my Sight he has convinc'd me that our great *Prophet* is no longer angry.

THE Adventures of *Aboul-Affam* infinitely diverted the *Sultanas*. The *Sultan* of *Guzarat* receiving a singular Pleasure from the Recital. The Ladies admired all the extraordinary Events in the Life of the Blind Man, and the various Miracles which had happen'd to him. 'Till as they were talking, the Keeper of the *Caravanfera* came to inform *Schirin*, that there was just arriv'd two Persons exceedingly handsome, who were in the Habits of Merchants, and who testify'd a very sincere Friendship for each other. The Court immediately gave order that he should bring them into the Palace, but the Keeper of the *Caravanfera* had not waited for that Order, he had already given them a Decoction of the *Bucng*, and had caused them to be brought into the Palace, where they were now just ready to awake. The *Prince* and the *Sultanas* expressed great Impatience to see these two Strangers, and as soon as they had Intelligence that they began to shew Signs of Life, they caused the Doors to be set open: The *Sultanas* no sooner beheld the two young Men, but they expressed a great Surprize at their Beauty and fine Mein; as for the Strangers, they gaz'd upon one another with the utmost Astonishment. The Sight of so magnificent a Palace for a while employed all their Attention, 'till suddenly turning their Eyes on the Company, they instantly set up a Cry of Joy, and ran together to throw themselves at the Feet of the Princess of *Persia*.

It is impossible to express the Surprize of *Canzade* when she perceived that the two Strangers were the Prince of *Visapour*, and the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*; if the Presence of the First gave her a most sensible Joy, yet the Fear she was struck with at the Sight of the other was so violent, that she fell in a Swoon into the Arms of *Karabag*. This Accident obliged the *Sultanas* to run to the Assistance of the Lady; while

180 MOGUL TALES.

they were thus employed, *Cazan-Can* addressed himself to her in these Words. " Fear no longer, *Madam*, the Effects of a Passion which at this Moment covers me with Confusion. No less than a Miracle has my dear Sister destroyed those Fires in my Heart, and you are now to regard that Brother, whom you formerly beheld with Horror, as a Person worthy of your Pity. Pardon then, fair *Canzade*, the Evils you have felt through me. I blush not to acknowledge my Crimes, which are Proofs of the Malignity of the human Heart ; but Thanks be to our *Prophet*, they are now eradicated, and I am no more that terrible Lover, whom you have so much dreaded. To convince you of the Truth of what I say, I consent that the Prince of *Visapour* may become your Spouse, and that with the least Delay imaginable.

CANZADE was not able to persuade herself that what she saw was real, she fancied rather that the *Faires*, to whom she doubted not but this Palace belong'd, had, to flatter her, caused these *Phantoms* to appear, who in a short Time would vanish again; what confirmed her in this Notion, was the many perfidious Acts of *Cazan-Can*, which rendered it very improbable, he should express himself in such a Manner; what appeared still more extraordinary was the strict Friendship between her Lover and her Brother. However, *Cothbedin* endeavoured to sooth her Doubts, and calm all her Apprehensions ; for taking her Hand gently between his, and lifting it to his Mouth, he then addressed himself to her in these Terms. " Yes, most charming *Canzade* (said he) you are no longer to look upon your Brother as our common Enemy ; for he not only gives Consent sincerely to our Union, but has for above three Months past, accompanied me in the Search of you, 'till now when beginning to despair of ever finding you again, we are, we know not by what

" happy

MOGUL TALES. 181

“ happy Accident, brought into your Presence, and
 “ that in a Palace more Magnificent than any Thing
 “ we have hitherto seen, and which appears to us so
 “ Grand and Brilliant, that we cannot help believ-
 “ ing it was built to give us a true Idea of that Pa-
 “ radise, which is promised by our *Prophet* to those
 “ who keep his Law in every Point.”

THIS Speech, having recovered *Canzade* from that Astonishment in which at first she was in, and as soon as she had a little composed herself, she raised up her Lover and Brother from the Ground, embracing the latter tenderly. “ Ah! my Lord (cry’d she),
 “ is it then true, that I have recovered in you a Bro-
 “ ther and a Protector, and will you consent with-
 “ out Regret, that I shall become the Wife of the
 “ Prince of *Visapour*”? “ Yes, my dear Sister, (reply’d
 “ *Cazan-Gan*) putting her Hand into that of *Cothbedin*,
 “ I not only consent, continued he, to bestow you on
 “ that bravest and most generous of Men, but I also
 “ most heartily wish to see you married, which would
 “ give me inexpressible Pleasure”.

COTHROB, who all this while had kept Silence, now address’d himself to the Prince who spoke last.
 “ *Sultan of Ormuz* (said he) you ought to return
 “ your most sincere Thanks to Heaven, for extract-
 “ ing from your Heart that terrible Vice, which as
 “ it has already drawn many Evils upon you, and
 “ would infallibly have subjected you to grievous Pu-
 “ nishments hereafter, should now excite the greatest
 “ Penitence, and should incline you to give the
 “ highest Testimony thereof, lest the heavy Ven-
 “ geance of the *Prophet* should again take Place,
 “ and pour down the most dreadful Judgments on
 “ thy Head: Put then the Truth of your Conviction
 “ of Heart, beyond all Dispute, perfect the generous
 “ Work which you have begun, by permitting the
 “ Princess to be married by me immediately to the
 “ Prince

" Prince of *Visapour*". This Advice occasioned the
Sultan of *Ormuz*, to remove his Eyes from *Canzade*, on
 whom they formerly been fixed, and no sooner had
 he turned them upon the *Iman*, but he immediately
 ran and prostrated himself at his Feet. " Venerable
 " *Sage* (said he) for whether thou art Man or *Genii*,
 " is to me unknown? Can I disobey the Order of
 " him by whose Assistance I have emerged from that
 " Gulf of Crimes, into which my vicious Desire had
 " plunged me, delivered from this *Abyss*; if these
 " Ladies will permit, I desire that this happy Union
 " may not be a Moment delayed". " I will take
 " upon me to answer for their Consent (said *Cothrob*)
 " and as I take the highest Pleasure in every thing
 " that may make the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* happy, I will
 " not delay the Ceremony a Moment, especially since
 " I am persuaded it will give great Satisfaction to
 " *Cothbedin* and the Princess". He had no sooner pro-
 nounced these Words, but taking them into the mid-
 dle of the Room, he performed his Office as an *I-*
man; all this was done with such a Precipitation,
 that neither the *Sultan* nor the Prince of *Visapour* had
 Time to consider how they were translated into this
 Palace. However, when their first Sallies of Trans-
 port were over, they both asked the Princess *Can-*
zade, how they all came there? She gave them the
 best Account she could, according to the Ideas she
 had formed, and they all concluded that what they
 read in old Romances might be true enough, and
 that the same Powers who had imperceptibly brought
 the Princes to that Palace, had also in Compassion to
 their Misfortunes, transported them with like Quick-
 ness into the same happy Place. The *Sultan* of *Or-*
muz was more confirmed in this, because he was sen-
 sible that this was not the first Time of his seeing
 the illustrious *Iman* *Cothrob*, as has been before
 hinted.

THE *Sultanas*, who had been hitherto Spectators only of this extraordinary Interview, having made various Reflections in their own Minds, conceived a very strong Desire to be acquainted with the Mannerw herein this marvellous Change was wrought, and wonderful Friendship begun between the Prince of *Visapour*, and the *Sultan of Ormuz*, and the Means whereby the latter had conquered his ingrateful Antipathy to *Cothbedin*, and his impious Passion for *Canzade*. *Gebernaz* having in the Name of the rest testify'd to the *Sultan*, how great a Satisfaction the Recital of his Adventures would afford them ; that *Monarch*, without the least Hesitation, entered upon his Story in the following Words :



The Surprizing Adventures of *CAZAN-CAN*, *Sultan of ORMUZ*.



I would be to no Purpose Ladies, to trouble you with an Account of the Accidents which besel me in the Beginning of my Life ; they are I dare say, not unknown to you, for I am persuaded the *Princess* has already given you a Narration of all Things which have befallen her Even the Adventures which have happened to me. Since the Separation between the Prince *Cothbedin* and my Sister, are I believe no Secrets to you, if, as I think I have Reason to believe, you are Beings of a Superior Nature to us. However, be they known, or not known, be your *Fairies* or

Mor-

Mortals, it is not fit that I should dispute what you have been pleased to injoin, especially since it affords me an Opportunity of clearing myself of the detestable Ingratitude which heretofore I was guilty of towards this illustrious *Prince*, and the brutal Passion with which my Soul was fired for the lovely *Canzade*, tho' my Sister.

SINCE the Fall of our illustrious Predecessor *Sultan Adam*, all his Descendants have been condemned to bear within their Hearts a Portion of iniquitous Desire, more or less strong, and consequently more or less withdrawing us from our Duty; good Education indeed in some, contributes to keep this irrational Faculty under; but in others again, the best Instructions produce little or no Effects, and even the most shining Examples excite not certain vicious Natures to the least real Appetite of Virtue. This did I experience to my Cost, for all those Methods which are wont to make Men wise, great and famous, were practised upon me without Success. Born as I was of a *Prince*, less distinguished by the *Royal Diadem* he wore, than by the Royal Virtues which adorned his Life; yet was it written of me in the Book of Fate, that in spite of these Advantages, I should be loathed as a Monster, as well by my own Subjects, as Strangers, from the glowing in my Heart, of an incestuous Love for the most amiable *Canzade*, which stifled in my Mind all Sense of Religion, Morality, and Honour, and which, as it rendered me a Beast, so it was but just it should make me as despicable to all who are indued with Virtue and Humanity. But permit me, Ladies, to pass from this Period of Time, wherein I acted as a Man out of my Senses, into that wherein I recovered my Reason, without troubling you with my intermediate Adventures.

EVEN-



XXIV. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan CAZAN-
CAN.

VARIOUS at finding a new Obligation conferred upon me, by *Cothbedin*, to whom I owed not only the Restoration of my Liberty, but the re-ascending with Lustre the *Throne* of my Ancestors, to which he had paved the Way, by the Death of the *Sultan* of *Balsora*, the most cruel of my Enemies ; I determined in my Heart to gratify the most black and base Revenge, and that under the Colour of the most sincere Reconciliation and strictest Friendship. To this End, I promised the *Prince* of *Visapour*, that in Compliance with the mutual Affection there was between him and my Sister, I would permit him to espouse her ; at the same Time to give this the better gloss, I delivered her into his Hands, exacting of him an Oath, that he should not marry her till after their Arrival in his native Kingdom. However, I spared no Pains in concerting such Measures as might frustrate all my Promises ; for I commanded the *Captain* of a Vessel, in which he sailed, to throw him into the Sea, when they should come to a certain Streight, which I named to him, and this Point settled, I thought my Project pretty secure ; for the *Captain*, after having performed my Orders was to bring back my *Sister*, and I doubted not but that after the Decease of her Lover, I should find her
more

more willing to comply with my Desire. The Thoughts of accomplishing what I had so long, and so earnestly wished, made me bear, with some Degree of Temper, the Loss of *Canzade* for the present; but when the Time in which my cruel Commands might have been put in Execution, and my *Sister* brought back, was expired, I relapsed into my former Inquietude, and my Passion never suffered me to enjoy a Moment of Repose. At last, rather to gratify Despair, than from any Hopes of Ease, I ordered four Vessels to be equipped, and with them put to Sea, in order to scour the *Ocean* in quest of this darling Beauty, in pursuance of this Design we put into several Ports, but without gaining the least Intelligence of what I desired to know. When some Weeks had elapsed in this Manner, I at length gave Orders to steer for the Port of *Dabul*, determining in my self to venture even into *Visapour*, where I imagined, notwithstanding my Orders, and Contrivance, *Cothbedin* had found a Way to convey the *Princess*, in Consequence of this Resolution; this Courie we for some Days kept, till a sudden Squal of Wind drove us out into the main Sea; the Tempest, instead of abating by Degrees, swelled into greater Violence, insomuch that for eight Days together, we were every Moment in Expectation of Death, even in my *Ship*, which was the biggest and best provided, for as to the other *three* in all Likelihood they perished in the Storm. At last the ill Weather abated, and we came into a Part of the *Ocean* with which our *Pilot* was acquainted, and which, as all Joys are Comparative and Temporary, and gave us (after so much Danger and Toil) some Pleasure for the present; but our Satisfaction was of no long Continuance.

ONE Day, about an Hour after a Seaman had discovered Land, my *Pilot* came upon Deck, and running towards me with a pale Visage, trembling Voice, and other Signs of Fright, addressed me in these Words:

Words : " Alas, my Lord, we are now in the Seas
 " of *Oman*, and notwithstanding all my Endeavours,
 " the Ship is carried with resistless Rapidity towards
 " the Island *Ramak*, which is inhabited by none but
 " *Savages*, who without Pity devour their Enemies,
 " and those who are so unfortunate as to be wreck'd
 " on their Coast ; the Current in which we ride is so
 " strong, that in a very short Time, in spite of all
 " that can be done, we shall fall into their Power. It is
 " indeed true, that they sometimes make a Distinction
 " among the Strangers they take ; for if any of them
 " are capable of teaching them Arts, and of doing
 " them considerable Benefits by their Labour and
 " Pains, they preserve them alive, and imploy them.
 " Nay more, their Slavery continues but for a Set
 " Term, and after that they are so generous, as to
 " restore them to their Liberty. What I say I have
 " not taken upon Trust, as is too often the Manner
 " of Sailors ; for it has been my Misfortune to fall
 " into their Hands, being at that Time *Carpenter* of the
 " Ship, so on my coming on Shore, they set me to
 " work, I taught them the Art of building small
 " Vessels, and by that Means escaped that cruel
 " Death, which to my Grief I saw all my Companions
 " suffer ". My *Pilot* had scarce made an End of these
 Words, before we found ourselves close on the Shore,
 and in the midst of sixty small Vessels, filled with
Barbarians. They presently boarded us, but when
 we came to make our Defence, we found ourselves
 so weakened with the Toil we had already under-
 gone, that we could scarce stand under our Arms ; so
 that in few Words we became an easy Prey to these
 barbarous Invaders, to which, perhaps, the Surprise
 we were under at what our *Pilot* had told us, and the
 Suddenness of their Attack, might not a little contri-
 bute. When they had us in their Power, they im-
 mediately tied us with Cords, towed our Ship into a
 Creek, and then, obliging us to go into their *Boats*,
 they carried us to Land, where as soon as we arrived,
 they

188 MOGUL TALES.

they drove us all together in a Body towards a large *Cabin* made of Boards, wherein they confined us for the present.

THE Chiefs of these Islanders, to the Number of Eight, were distinguished from the rest, having Caps on adorned with Feathers. Of about *One Hundred Men*, which we were, when we came on Shore, they formed three Companies ; one third were immediately put to Death, and the rest were distributed among the Savages. It was my good Fortune to fall into the Hands of the same Master with my *Pilot*, and when we were brought Home to this Chieftain's House, we found great Plenty of Venison broiled, as is the Custom among such People. We had, moreover, the good Luck to escape all Sort of ill Usage ; tho' we had the Mortification of beholding six of our Companions have their Throats cut, after which, they embowelled, roasted and eat them, before our Eyes ; a dreadful Spectacle, which I confess, I could not behold without the strongest Terror.

HOWEVER, I was not without some Hopes, even in the midst of this mournful Situation of Things ; for my *Pilot* having, as I have told you, been heretofore upwards of two Years a Prisoner in this Place, so he had in that Time, acquir'd a perfect Knowledge of their Language, and was able to converse with the same Readiness, as if he had been a Native of the Place ; to him therefore I had Recourse in this Extremity, and communicated to him in few Words, the Project I had formed for our Deliverance ; " Since (said I) we are fallen under this great Misfortune, do you endeavour to treat with our Master, as to what we shall give him by Way of Ransom." At this Discourse, my Pilot could not help smiling : " And what Ransom is it (said he) that your Majesty would have me offer, Gold, Pearls, Diamonds, and whatever else we hold pre-

" clous

" clous in *Persia*, are Things utterly incapable of
 " making any Impressions upon their Hearts. Alas !
 " Sir, those *Barbarians* make Hunting and Fishing,
 " not only their sole Business, but their sole Delight ;
 " as to their Passions, they have none, but Love and
 " Hatred ; for to their own Nation, they are most
 " compassionate and tender, thinking nothing too
 " much which they either do, or suffer for each o-
 " ther. But towards their Enemies, again, they are
 " inordinately Fierce, and full of Malice. There is
 " no Danger which they have not Courage enough
 " to dare, so it may be attended with Conquest, and
 " when once that Conquest is obtained, they hesitate
 " not at taking the most cruel Revenges, esteeming
 " it the greatest Glory and Satisfaction, to slay and
 " eat the Carcasses of those whom they have taken in
 " War. Judge then, Sir, of the Feasibility of your
 " Project, and be assured, that no Scheme can prove
 " successful, wherein these Islanders are not con-
 " sidered, in the Light wherein I have represented
 " them". You will not, I dare say, most illustrious
 Auditors, make any Question of my falling into the
 most excessive Inquietude, at beholding myself, in so
 Lost, so desperate a Condition ; not to conceal the
 Truth, my Concern was so deep, that it implanted the
 strongest Signs of Affliction in my Countenance,
 which so far moved the Tenderness and Compassion
 of my *Pilot*, that in a most friendly Matter, he offer-
 ed me his Advice in these Words : " There is not,
 " that I can think off, my Lord, any other Way to
 " save your Life, but this ; you observed Yesterday,
 " that our Master had an only Daughter, about fif-
 " teen years old, I will prevail on her, to cast her Eyes
 " upon you ; if you are happy enough to please her,
 " and she will but speak two Words in your Favour,
 " he will adopt you into their Family, you will be-
 " come his Relation, and be safe from Danger ; but
 " then you must resolve with your self, to fall into
 " all the Customs of this barbarous Nation, and never
 " think

“ think of returning to *Persia* any more. In short,
 “ would you escape the Torments of that horrible
 “ Death, which has struck your Majesty with such
 “ Amaze: This is the Method you must take, other-
 “ wise those horrible Sufferings will be your Lot, as
 “ well as they have been that of our Companions”.

THE Proposition of *Vagieddin*, that was my Pi-
 lot's Name, so very much surprized me, that I was
 not able to make him an Answer. He took my Si-
 lence for a tacit Consent, and so left me abruptly. I
 was so afflicted, that for some Time, I did not perceive
 he was gone; but as soon as I discovered I was alone,
 I abandoned my self to the most bitter Lamentations;
 “ What (said I to myself) Is it come to this, shall I
 “ who have despised the most beautiful Women of
 “ the *East*, be reduced for the sake of saving my
 “ Life, to make my Court to the Daughter of a
 “ Savage, to a Creature no Way distinguished from
 “ a Brute, but from her Voice, and her Figure? Her
 “ Figure did I say, and why her Figure. Is it not the
 “ most frightful, and filthy, that can be imagined?
 “ Just Heaven, to what a Misery am I condemned,
 “ to what a wretched Dilemma am I reduced, either
 “ to become the Victim of the Father's Cruelty, or
 “ the Object of the detestable Desires of his Beast of
 “ a Daughter; but ought I not rather to consider
 “ this as the just Judgment of Providence, for my
 “ Disobedience to the last Will of my Father, in
 “ persecuting so virtuous a Princess as my Sister, and
 “ intreating with such flagrant Ingratitude, a Prince,
 “ to whom I had so many, and so great Obligations,
 “ yes, yes, certainly it must be so; our Prophet has
 “ appointed this Punishment by Way of Expiation”.
 I had scarce finished these melancholy Remarks, when
Vagieddin returned to me; “ Good News, good
 “ News (cry'd he, my Lord) your young Mistress is
 “ already not indifferent towards you, by the Con-
 “ versation which I have had with her; I dare say
 there

" there will be no Difficulty to perswade her to speak
 " to her Father, to testify her Affection for you, and
 " to save you from following our Companions".
 " Ah, my Friend (cry'd I) into what a terrible Di-
 " stress am I falling, what, shall the Sultan of *Ormuz*
 " marry himself to a Monster, no, I had rather suf-
 " fer a hundred Deaths"? The Pilot was prodigi-
 " ously surpris'd at my Answer. " My Lord (said he)
 " in seeing you so afflicted, I remember with Plea-
 " sure, that I have not told you the Manner in
 " which Marriages are celebrated in this Country,
 " which I assure you are not solemnized near so soon
 " as you may imagine; and in short, I don't know a
 " better Expedient for obtaining our Liberty. Fear
 " not, therefore, to espouse *Agariata* (for that was
 " the Name of *Micapous*, my Master's only Daughter)
 " I assure you the Consummation will not be very
 " speedily expected, there are abundance of whimsi-
 " cal Customs to be comply'd with before that Time,
 " and Providence in the intervening Space, may
 " present us with a Means of getting out of this Is-
 " land". This Discourse of the Pilot, made me a
 " little easy again; for hitherto I had not doubted
 " but Marriages were celebrated here, with at least as
 " little Ceremony, as among us in *Persia*; but when I
 " found that I should on the contrary have some con-
 " siderable Time allow'd me, I began to grow tolerably
 " well satisfy'd. Following then the Counsel of my Pilot,
 " had acquainted our Master with the Inclination his
 " Daughter had for me; the next Night I went
 " into the Cabin of *Agariata*, whom I pulled by the
 " Nose three Times, to make her wake, which I was
 " inform'd was an essential Ceremony, and a Thing I
 " was not to omit. This fine Lady, did not speak so
 " much as one Word; she contented herself with look-
 " ing at me pleasantly, by the Help of a little Lamp,
 " which I held in my Hand. As the Whole of our In-
 " terview was conducted with great Modesty and De-
 " corum, I retir'd mighty well satisfy'd with the Be-
 " ha-

haviour of my young Mistress ; and every Night, for two Months, I was obliged to renew the same Sort of Courtship.

DURING the Course of these nocturnal Gallantries, I was told that two of my Subjects were to be eaten at a great Feast, which was to be made in the Family of *Michapous* ; I resolv'd to speak of it to his Daughter. " Fair *Agariata* (said I) by my Pilot, all
" the People who are made Slaves with me, are my
" Children, and consequently yours ; I was their
" King, while in my own Country, nor do I know
" what they have done to your Father, to be treated
" with such Barbariety ; if you have any Regard for
" me, let it be shewn in preserving their Lives, which
" in Truth will not a little contribute to preserve my
" own". While I was thus speaking by the Help of *Vagieddin*, I could not prevent the Tears trickling down my Cheeks, this so moved *Agariata*, that she promised to intercede for those unhappy Wretches ; her Intercession had all the Weight that could be wish'd for, from that time forwards, not only her Father caus'd no more to be put to Death, but he even prevail'd with the rest of the Islanders to treat my Subjects with the same Humanity.

IN this unfortunate Situation of my Affairs, my Thoughts suffer'd me not to take the least Quiet for uneasy Reflections. My unnatural Passion for *Canzade*, was not yet extinguish'd, and my Fury redoubled whenever I remembered that I my self had given her to the Prince her Lover, which was the sole occasion of my leaving *Ormuz*, and being Shipwreck'd on this Island. It happened one Night after having been pretty much fatigu'd by Hunting, and after I had paid my Devoirs to *Agariata*, I retired to my Cabin, and fell into a very profound Sleep on my Bed of Skins. However the Soundness of my Repose did not hinder my Afflictions from recurring strongly on
my

my Brain, from whence I fell into a Vision, wherein I imagined, that I saw my Sister holding *Cotbedin* by the Hand, and looking upon him with an Air of Tenderneſs; while he with the utmoſt Paſſion, pronounced Vows of Fidelity. In the violent Agitation of Mind, wherewith I was ſeized at this Sight, I ſnatched up my *Sabre* and was going to Sacrifice them both to my Reſentment; when in that Inſtant a venerable old Man ſtaid my Arm, whoſe Appearance was exactly the ſame with yonder grave Perſon, who juſt now joined the Hands of *Cotbedin* and *Canzade*.



XXV. EVENING.

The STORY of SULTAN CAZAN-CAN.



TAY raſh Man, (ſaid he with an Air of Authority, which I could not reſiſt) that Prince is not deſtined to fall by thy Hands. Art thou not content with having ſullied thy Soul with ſo many black Ingratitudes to him already, but would you now perpetrate ſo foul a Murder on him, who at this Inſtant is about to hazard his Life to relieve you? But in Regard to that exceſſive Generoſity, he ſhall not want a Reward, for I will recompence him, by taking from you whether you will or no, that *black Seed*, which is the Principle from whence all the Errors of Men proceed, and which is no other than the Speck of Original Sin, which we derive

“from *Sultan Adam*”. No sooner had he pronounced these Words, but drawing near me, he struck me on the left Side, with a large double edged Knife; out of this Wound he took a black Grain, about the Size of a Currant, and threw it into the Fire which was in my Cabbin. I felt during this Operation, tho’ it last but for an Instant, so exquisite a Pain, that I could not help crying out so violently, as to make the Place ring; at this Noise my Pilot awaked and lighting his Lamp, came running to my Assistance, when finding me in a terrible Agony, he thought proper to awaken me. “What is the Matter my Lord,” (cry’d he) what dreadful Dream is it that has thrown you into such a Condition? Ah! (cry’d I) it is no Dream, I am in reality mortally wounded, and as I pronounced these Words, I clap’d my Hand to my Heart”. Upon this he brought the Lamp near the Bedside, he and I were both surpris’d at finding a Scar in my Side, which was still bloody, but what added more to wonder was, that after my Pain abated, I found that horrible Passion, which hitherto, I had had for my Sister intirely vanished, and no more than an innocent Affection remaining in its Place. I felt also a sincere Contrition for my enormous Ingratitude towards the *Prince of Visapour*, and a full Sense of that Love and Respect which was due to him, for the mighty Favours he had done me; nay, I was so sensible of an intire and perfect Change that I wished for nothing more, than to see that gallant young Man, in order to assure him of my unfeigned Esteem and Friendship, as well as of my full Consent to espouse the most virtuous and most beautiful Princess *Canzade* my Sister.

I revolved in my Mind almost continually this singular Event, and giving an intire Credit to the Promises of that reverend *Sage*, I lived in Hope that it would not be long before I saw an End of my Slavery; when one Night I saw in a Dream the same

MOGUL TALES. 195

good Man, who presented to me the Picture of a beautiful young Woman; adding at the same Time, behold the Person whom you are destined to espouse; 'tis she who must blot out of your Remembrance the Idea of *Canzade*, to whom however I assure you, she is not inferior in Merit. I could not forbear looking on the Picture with Admiration, and from that time forward, never thought of my Love to *Canzade*, without the utmost Horror. In this Situation were things when the two Months appointed for the Ceremonies previous to my Marriage, drew to a Close, and *Vagieddin* put me in mind that it was now high Time for me to make my Application to *Michapous*, in Relation to this important Point.

FOLLOWING the Counsel of my Pilot, I went at Night into his Cabbin, and having awaked him, I presented him with a lighted Pipe, which he took, and my Interpreter intreated him in my Behalf to adopt me into his Family, and to give me the beautiful *Angearata* in Marriage. He made Answer, that he would communicate the Affair to his Relations, and having said this, he made a Sign to us to withdraw. I could not help expressing the Concern I was under, at seeing myself in these deplorable Circumstances wherein it was impossible for me to avoid Misery, either from a detested Marriage, or from the Fury of an incensed Master, who on my putting a Slight on him, would not fail to wreck his Vengeance on my unhappy Subjects; neither spared I in the midst of these Reflections, giving a full Loose to my Sorrow in the most pitiful Exclamations. "Come, come my Lord, "reply'd *Vagieddin*, suppose you are married to this "young Girl, do you forget that is in your own Power to avoid living with her, as is common for married People to do; cease then to torment and vex "yourself about Evils, that perhaps may never happen; bear still in your Mind what I told you long "ago, that Marriges here are very differently per-

196 MOGUL TALES.

formed from what they are in *Persia*. It is difficult for you to believe how much Continnence is exercised in this Island; for tho' according to the Law of the Country, a Man may consummate his Marriage after four Days, yet as a Mark of Respect, it is common for them to abstain from the Company of their Wives for six Months at least; nay, after you come together in the same Cabbin, speaking little, and not attempting to caress her, will be thought the Effect of Modesty, and a just Sense of the Honour done you; so that it will be 'till towards the End of the Year before it will be expected that mutual Tenderneſs pass between you.

THE new Assurances which I received from *Vagieddin*, gave me a little Peace of Mind, and the Customs which he had thus seriously averred to me, were in use among these Islanders, made me conceive still some hopes of Deliverance. In the mean Time the Family of *Michapous* accepted the Proposals I had made, so that I was constrained to celebrate my Espousals with *Agriata*: I shall not relate the Circumstances of that Ceremony, because I would not trespass upon your Patience; the Thing which to me appeared most singular, was the greasing my Hair with Bears Oil, with which they also besmear'd my Face to such a Degree, that I made the most frightful Figure you can imagine.

ALL that my *Pilot* had told me prov'd strictly true; my Coldness for my new Bride had a very good Effect, for they looked upon my Continence as a Mark of profound Respect for their Family, whereby the Savages were so much won to my Party, that they took several of my Subjects to become the Husbands of their Daughters, treating them with the utmost Kindness and Affection.

MOGUL TALES. 197

IT was not above fifteen Days after my Espousals, that one of the Chiefs of the Nation having invited the rest to a great Feast, I went thither with *Michapous*. At this Entertainment we were informed that another Savage Nation, with whom they were at Enmity, meditated an Expedition into their Country, for which Reason it was advisable to march immediately against them, and surprize them. These People, as *Vagieddin* had informed me, had a very martial Genius, or rather a most passionate Love for Fighting ; which inclined them to carry Fire and Sword into the Territories of those against whom they made War, it is not therefore to be wonder'd, that the Proposition which I have mentioned was received with great Joy. They resolved to depart on the Morrow, and as *Michapous* had carried *Vagieddin* with me to serve for my Interpreter, by him therefore I demanded Permission to accompany them in this Excursion, at the Head of my remaining Subjects, who were about Thirty in Number. They readily accepted my Offer, and returned us our Arms, which we had not had since our coming into Slavery. I also prevailed on them to let us have the Sabres of those *Persians*, who had perished on our first coming into the Island, and these Preparations being made, after taking leave of *Ageriata*, I joined the Army, which consisted of about Five Hundred Men, which advanced with great Intrepidity in search of their Enemies.

AFTER a March of six Days, our Spies informed us, that having in the foregoing Night observed a considerable Stir in an adjacent Wood, about which, at certain Distances, they had seen the Glimerings of several Fires ; we thereupon made a Halt, it was now thought convenient to call a Council, in which, as there was a hollow Way between us and the Enemy, I by *Vagieddin* my Interpreter, proposed to attack them in that narrow Place, thro' which they

198 MOGUL TALES.

would be oblig'd to pass, and that this might be done with greater Effect, I suggested a Division of our Troops, and their laying themselves flat on their Bellies behind the rising Ground, so that they might be able to start up and attack the Enemies on all Sides. My Scheme was so exactly pursued, and so vigorously executed, that of Eight Hundred Men, who were marching to invade us, scarce Fifty escaped; it is true, they were so astonished at the Slaughter we made with our Sabres, that they lost all Heart from the very Moment of our Attack, left us nothing more to do than to put to Death so many frightened unresisting Men, who looked upon themselves as given up to Slaughter, beyond the Power of their own Courage to save them.

As my Subjects, at the Head of whom I fought, performed Prodigies of Valour, the Islanders regarded us as the chief Authors of their Victory, which as it was every way compleat, occasioned our being caressed in an extraordinary Manner. After having celebrated the happy Success of that Day by Songs and Dances, and after having spoiled the dead Bodies of our Enemies, we took the Rout towards our own Plantations: When we had reach'd the Neighbourhood of an agreeable Wood, we determined to pass the Night there, and as we thought ourselves perfectly safe, we indulged ourselves in resting very securely; for my part, I slept soundly, as did my Pilot by my Side; when on a sudden we found ourselves briskly pull'd, both by the Hands and Feet, Gags at the same Instant being clapt into our Mouths, which hindered our applying even to those who lay next us for any Assistance; the Rapidity, with which we were hurried along, is not to be described, nor could I tell what to make of so extraordinary an Effent, 'till Day-light appearing, convinced us that we were in the Hands of our Enemies, twelve of whom, favour'd by the Obscurity of the Night, had

dar'
zard

22

Th



thei
vice
priz
Une
rest
men
Att
leng
who
ther
ther
beg
" B
" is
" b
" d
" V
" r

dar'd

dar'd to undertake, and courageously executed so hazardous an Adventure.



XXVI. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan CAZAN-
CAN.



YOU will easily guess at our Concern, and at the Joy of the Savages on this Occasion; they however ungagged us, bound us with strong Ropes, and made us march between them for four Days; at the End of which we drew near the Place of their Habitation, to which they had before sent Advice of their unfortunate Defeat, and of their surprising us Vagieddin and I were under the greatest Uneasiness of Mind, which increased upon us, when the rest of the Barbarians came running out, Men, Women, and Children, with loud Cries, and repeated Attempts with Stones and Sticks to destroy us; at length however we were brought before the Person who seemed to have the chief Authority amongst them, who by speaking to the Crowd prevailed on them to be quiet; as soon as they were a little still he began to speak to them in the following Terms.
 " Behold attentively these two Men, their Bravery
 " is beyond Expression, at the Head of a small Num-
 " ber of Persons like themselves, for you see they
 " differ much from us in Form, they performed
 " Wonders, and by their Valour carried over Victo-
 " ry to the Side on which they fought. It is these

" who have put to Death your Fathers, your Hus-
 " bands, your Brothers, and your Children : These
 " our Countrymen have surprized, and on these, and
 " these only, are you to vent the just Spirit of Re-
 " venge, with which you are inflamed for the Loss
 " of so many worthy Persons your near Relations ; suf-
 " pend then for a few Days your excessive Grief, and
 " the Fury which flows therefrom, that we may be
 " at leisure to consider of a Punishment proportion-
 " ably cruel to the Ills which they have done to us."
 This Discourse had its Effect upon the Savages, and
 saved us from immediate Death, tho' to reserve us
 for a greater Evil ; they conducted us to a Cabin,
 where we were left to ourselves, they guarded how-
 ever the Door very exactly, and brought us twice a
 Day dry'd Fish for our Support.

As I observed Marks of an extraordinary Sadness
 in the Face of *Vagieddin*, I could not help asking the
 Cause of it : " My Lord (said he) we are to confi-
 " der ourselves as Victims devored, not only to
 " Death, but to the most cruel that can be invented ;
 " this was the Purport of the Speech you heard the
 " Savage deliver, nor can we doubt that it will be
 " put in Execution ; we shall not (continued he) en-
 " joy Life even in the miserable Condition we are
 " now in above a few Days ; we shall then be deli-
 " vered to Tortures, the most cruel that these Bar-
 " barians can devise, and I confess that all my Con-
 " stancy forsakes me at the very Apprehension of
 " them, especially when it recalls to my Memory
 " the dreadful Sight of the same Kind, which I
 " have seen among the Savages we have left."

It is the Discourse of my *Pilot* struck me at first
 with Surprize, I yet in a Time perfectly recover'd
 myself : " *Vagieddin*, said I to him, recollect your
 " dissipated Spirits, and be assur'd, that we shall not
 " suffer Death among these barbarous People ; the
 " great

" great Prophet has given me a Promise, on which
 " I dare rely, and I carry near my Heart, the cer-
 " tain Mark of his Protection, in eradicating from
 " my Soul, that fatal Passion which has been the
 " Cause of all my Misfortunes; besides, I know that
 " I shall again owe my Deliverance to the Prince of
 " *Visapour*; and tho' I am altogether ignorant of the
 " Manner how this may be brought about, yet am
 " I so far from despairing, that I confidently expect
 " the Promise which I have receiv'd to be punctu-
 " ally perform'd.

BUT in spite of the Scar over my Heart, which
Vagieddin had examin'd with great Surprize, he could
 not place the same Faith in the Prodigy as I did.
 At first my Hopes made him a little easy, but he
 quickly sunk into the same Degree of Dispair, with
 which he was before affected. In fine, after remain-
 ing fifteen Days in this melancholy Condition, we at
 length learnt, that our Punishment was to be broil'd
 over a slow Fire; the Manner in which we were in-
 form'd of this, was thus. The Eve of that Day in
 which we were to suffer, they came into our Cabbin,
 and put about our Necks certain long Ropes of Cot-
 ton; certain Women afterwards came and dress'd us
 out with Favours of different Colours, rending the
 Air with their Cries, and beating the Ground with
 antique Dances; they gave us to understand, that
 they gave us no Provision, because we were to prepare
 for Death to-morrow, which they doubted not we
 would suffer with a Courage equal to that with which
 we had fought. I assure you, Ladies, that I felt at
 this Time a very great Emotion. The Thoughts of
 my approaching End, struck me with a chilly Damp,
 and I began then to despair of the Protection of the
 Prophet; and what added to the Misery of that
 luckless Night was, the dreadful Fright of *Vagieddin*,
 who almost lost his Wits. I began to utter all I could
 think of for his Consolation; I exhorted him to re-

sign himself to that Fate which it was impossible to hinder. While I was thus speaking, I by chance cast my Eyes on a Book, half of which stuck out of the Pocket of a Man's upper Garment, which these Savages had left in our Cabbin. I cannot tell what moved me to look into it, but upon Inspection, it prov'd an *Astronomical Calendar*; turning it over, I found the Calculation of an Eclipse, which was to happen in that Month. I ask'd my *Pilot*, if he could tell what Time of the Moon it was; yes, my Lord, answer'd he, I believe I can, I think I have kept a pretty exact Account. We examin'd the whole Calculation with great Diligence, and found that the Eclipse would happen the next Day, at about two Hours after Noon; over-joy'd at this, I began to fancy it was not without Mistry, that I found this Treatise here, on which, however, I founded a Plot, and communicated my Intentions to my *Pilot*.

THE next Day, as soon as the Light began to appear, the Islanders came to our Cabbin, and demolish'd it; then they led us along with a Cord about our Necks, and another under our Arms, to the very brink of the Sea, leaping and shouting all the way. There, in a large plain Spot of Ground, in which Place the greatest Part of that Nation were assembled, they drew us by the Cords which were about our Limbs, to a Post, about fifty Paces from which we saw a Fire burning, which we apprehended to be the Deity whereto we were to be Sacrific'd; by and by up comes a Savage, with a Sort of a Club upon his Shoulder, who address'd himself to us in these Words. "Are not you the two Men who
 " were seiz'd among our Enemies, and who made
 " such a Slaughter of our Parents and Brethren;
 " you cannot deny it, and therefore since you are
 " fall'n into our Hands, we are determin'd to tor-
 " ment you in the Manner you deserve, and shall,
 " after broiling them slowly, devour your Limbs
 " piece

“ piece by piece.” However *Vagieddin* might be affected with Terror, he made a shift to pronounce this Reply. “ If you found us fighting among your Enemies, it was not that we were attach’d to them by Principle, or fought as their Allies; no, we were constrain’d to do what we did; we had no Choice but to fall under their Clubs, or to fight against you; for the Truth of this, I appeal to the Sun, who first kindled that Fire which you adore; if you continue resolute in your Purposes of putting us to Death, that glorious Luminary, who interests himself in our Behalf, will shroud his Head, and leave your Land in Darkness. Defer then our Punishment, until he hath run two Thirds of his Course; and if by that Time he lose not his Light, as a Testimony to the Truth of what I say, then let our Tortures be doubled; but if that Father of Light, in Testimony of our Innocence, do as I have said, then certainly you will do well to avoid bringing upon your selves those Evils which he will undoubtedly show’r down, if you restore not us to Liberty.”

THIS Discourse of *Vagieddin*, seem’d greatly to surprise the Savages, and the more, because he pronounc’d the latter Part of it with much Constancy and Spirit; they therefore withdrew from us a little, and held a Council together; it lasted some Minutes, and then they inform’d us, that our Execution was put off according to our Desire; but we were told at the same Time, that if it prov’d no more than an Invention to amuse them, we might depend on having even that miserable Death to which we were condemn’d, render’d still more painful, by the Addition of new devised Torments. After this, they fell again to their uncouth Sports and Pastimes, leaping, dancing and running about, like People out of their Senses. At length the Time fix’d on by *Vagieddin* drew near, and the impatient Savages dragg’d

us near the Post, reproaching *Vagieddin*, all the way, as an execrable Impostor; calling out to him for the Sign which he had promis'd, ridiculing him with bitter Taunts and Jeers, while they hurry'd both of us to Execution. At last we were brought to a little Sort of a Theatre, adorn'd after the Manner of these Savages, with abundance of whimsical Decorations, which our present Circumstances would not permit us to examine strictly. We were now come pretty near the Fire, when we perceiv'd that several Trees were bent a-cross it, but at a great Distance from its Flames. We had put upon each of us a kind of Shirt, made of the Bark of Trees, not to preserve us from the Fury of that devouring Element, but to render our Pains the greater; for it seems, they had stretch'd their Capacities to the utmost. The fatal Moment which was to put a Period to our Lives approach'd, for the Chief of the Savages, having lighted a Brand, was at the Point of setting the nearest Billets to us on Fire. When *Vagieddin*, with a furious Tone cry'd out; see, see, incredulous Wretch, the Judgment with which your God threatens ye, for refusing Credit to an innocent Man. As he pronounc'd these Words, the Savages turn'd their Eyes up towards Heaven, and perceiv'd that growing Obscurity which my *Pilot* had predicted, 'till by Degrees a total Darkness blackened the Heavens, and almost turn'd the poor Wretches Brains.





XXVII. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan CAZAN-
CAN.

URING the Space of *three* Hours, which the *Eclipse* continued, the Savages, Men and Women, contented themselves with lying flat on the Ground, without so much as lifting up their Eyes; but their Astonishment was very much increased, when the Day clearing up, they found themselves attacked by *three Hundred* Men, Sabre in Hand, perfectly strange in their Appearance, whom taking for Men fallen from the *Sun*, to revenge our Quarrel upon them, they, after a slight Resistance, fled from, and a great Number of them were put to the Sword. *Vagieddin* was as much surprized at this second Event, as the Savages. For my Part, remembring the Promise of the *Prophet*, I was not altogether so much amazed, nor did my Surprise increase when I recollected the Prince *Cothbedin*, who was at the Head of this Party, and who, as soon as the Enemy was fled, caused me to be unbound, and immediately after did the same Kindness to my *Pilot*. "My Lord
" (cry'd I) you see once more the Debtor of your
" Generosity, an unfortunate Monarch, who hath
" hitherto repaid your former Courtesies with Ingratitude and Hatred." At these Words, the Prince of *Visapour* stopped me. "King of *Ormuz* (said he)
" your Adventures are not unknown to me, I am
" extremely

206 MOGUL TALES.

"extreamly pleased that my Expedition has been so
 "fortunate; as to your History, we will hear it on
 "Board my Ship, where I dare say you will be very
 "glad to refresh yourself after your Fatigues." We
 immediately put ourselves amongst his Men, and
 took the Road to the Sea; just as we were departing,
Vagieddin perceiving that the Women and Children
 of the Savages continued still with their Faces on
 the Ground, called to them to rise, and then spoke
 to them in the following Words. "You see the
 "miserable Fate which these unhappy Monsters
 " (pointing to the dead Men) by their Cruelty to-
 "wards Strangers, drew upon themselves. Let
 "their Punishment teach you Wisdom, educate
 "these your Children in Principles of Humanity,
 "and thereby prevent their falling just Victims to
 "the Vengeance of those superior Beings, who have
 "already in so exemplary a Manner poured forth
 "their Wrath upon their Parents." The unfortu-
 nate Women trembling, and full of Tears, rose
 up as soon as he had done speaking, and retired
 to their *Cabins*. We immediately doubled our Pace,
 and in a little Time passed by the Point of a Pro-
 mentary, behind which lay *Cothbedin's* Vessel, into
 which, when we were got, they failed not to set be-
 fore us Water for us to bath in, which was in-
 deed very proper, because of the Equipage in which
 the Savages had put us; afterwards we shifted our-
 selves, and were accommodated with proper Habits,
 and then set down to a Table of good Chear, of
 which we had in Truth very great Need.

It's to no Purpose, Ladies, to trouble you with
 a long Detail of the Thanks I returned to the *Prince*
 of *Visapour*, for the innumerable Favours I had re-
 ceived from him, and the Assurances I gave him that
 my Hatred was entirely at an End, and that I sin-
 cerely contented to his Marriage with my Sister; on
 the contrary, I shall proceed to tell you in few
 Words,

Words, that after traversing various Seas, little known or frequented, we came at length into the *Arabian Gulph*, and from thence, by very fair Winds, we were wafted into this *Port*, where the *Prince* and I determined to pass for *Merchants*. We therefore laid aside all our Equipage, except *six* Slaves, with whom we went to lodge at the *Caravansera*, the Keeper of which used us with great Civility and Respect. He not only provided us with the best Rooms in the Place, and besides invited us to Supper, but treated us there in a most elegant Manner; the Wine was excellent, and, I don't know how it got into our Heads, I think; but however, it certainly had no Share in those supernatural Events, which have happened since; for in the Sleep which succeeded this little Debauch, we were, I can't tell by what Means, transported into this magnificent Palace; and we have here found a Period of all our Misfortunes.

THE *Sultana's* had felt various Fits of tender Concern, while the *Sultan* of *Persia* related the Dangers to which he had been exposed; they were exceedingly delighted at perceiving him and *Prince Cothbedin* in their *Palace*, which put an End to the Affliction of *Canzade*; they then began to make farther Reflections on what the *Iman Cothrob* had said concerning the Issue of these Adventures, and their all being happy at last. They remembered the wonderful Expedition of *Albaert* to *Ormuz*, from whence he brought the Water which restored *Aboul-Affam* to Sight. The Relation of the *Sultan* of *Persia* gave them to understand, that the *Iman* was concerned in removing from his Breast his incestuous Passion for *Canzade*; but they did by no Means comprehend, that it was this wonderful Man conducted all their Affairs through his perfect Comprehension of the most sublime Sciences, and his Power over the *Genii* of every kind.

It began by this Time to grow very late, and tho' the *Sultana's* were very desirous of learning how the *Prince of Visapour* got out of the Hands of the *Corfairs*, and came so opportunely to the Assistance of *Cazan-Can*; yet they were constrain'd to adjourn their Curiosities to the next Day, when the *Prince* promised to give them a full *History* of his *Adventures*. The Company, retiring to their respective Apartments, passed the Night with much Quiet and Satisfaction, except only the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*. The *Portrait* which the *Sage* had shewn him in his *Cabbin*, among the *Savages*, had much too strong an Impression on his *Spirit* for it ever to step out of his *Mind*. He fancied at his first Entrance into the *Hall* of the *Palace*, that he had discovered the *Lady* who was to reign over his Heart, tho' she had her Face covered with a *Veil*; he therefore observed every Motion of this young *Lady* during his *Story*, towards the End of which *Acson*, the *Daughter* of *Oguz* and *Gebernaz*, lifted up her *Veil*. This was the fair One *Cazan-Can* had ey'd so closely, and whom he now plainly perceived to be the very individual *Beauty*, who had so charmed him in the *Island* of the *Barbarians*, when beheld but in a *Vision*, the full Sight of her now discomposed him so much, that he could neither stir nor speak.

As *Cazan-Can* could not hitherto decide in his own Mind whether the *Persons* he had seen were *Mortals*, or of that *Rank* of *Beings* immediately above them, and who have the *Dominion* of the *Air*. He suffered the Hours to move very unpleasantly, which made up the *Night*, wherein he tasted nothing but Pain and Disquiet. In order to calm these excruciating *Agitations*, he intreated the *Slaves* attending him to inform the venerable *Person* he had seen the Evening before, that he had an earnest Desire to speak with him. *Cothrob* was no sooner told of this, but he went im-

MOGUL TALES. 209

immediately to the *Sultan's* Chamber, who, as soon as the *Sage* was entered, threw himself at his Feet, and embraced his Knees. "My Lord (said *Cazan-Can*) the extraordinary Things which have happened to me thro' your Favour, convince me you are not of the ordinary Race of Men; yet am I not able to divine whether you are a favourable Genius or a *Philosopher*, who by your Wisdom command them; but why do I pretend to tell you the Confusion of my Thoughts, when I am satisfied you perfectly know all that passes in them". *Sultan* of *Ormuz* (said the *Old Man* gravely). "You speak reasonably, and all that you have seen is real, it was I, by the Permission of our *Prophet*, who restored your Senses, by eradicating that foul Spot; it was I shewed you the *Pourtrait* which has so much amazed you; and as to the *Lady* you gazed on last Night, she is indeed the lovely Original, and shall become your *Spouse*. Be not then uneasy, when you shall have an Opportunity, communicate respectfully your *Passion*, repose your self a little after your Fatigues, recall your Spirits, and be assured that in due Time all this *Scene* will clear up these illustrious *Personages* will become known to you, and your Joy will be rendered compleat, nor shall this be delay'd long".

THE *Iman* presently retired without waiting for the Thanks of *Cazan-Can*. That Monarch was so transported with Joy, at the Promises which that venerable Man had made him, that he ran immediately to the Appartment of the Prince of *Visapour*, to communicate this pleasing News to him. *Cothbedin* and *Canzade*, express'd the highest Satisfaction thereat, they conversed the whole Day together with the utmost Pleasure, till the Hour at which they were called to the Conference in the Hall, where the usual

Com-

210 MOGUL TALES.

Company being met, the *Sultana's* testified a very great Curiosity of hearing the Story of the Prince of *Visapour*, from the Time of his falling into the Hands of the Pirate. That Prince was without much ado persuaded on to gratify them in this Particular, and thereupon entered on his Narration in these Words:



The HISTORY of the Prince of *VISAPOUR.*



AFTER the extream Fatigue which I had sustained in my Engagement with the Captain, and the Soldiers of that Vessel, in which I sailed from the Dominions of the Sultan of *Ormuz*, and who were determined to execute the Order of their Prince. I was carried on Board of that Pirate's Vessel, who as you have been told, at that Moment entered our Ship, and carried all before them; when I came to my self, which was after twelve Hours, I was inconsolably afflicted, and almost distracted for the Loss of *Canzade*, who I was inform'd after parting the Booty, the *Corfairs* had taken with them. It is impossible Ladies, to tell you how piercing my Dispair was, when I suffer'd myself to reflect on the Condition she was in; it even deprived me of my Wits, and those about me were apprehensive of my Life being in Danger. *Achabaert*, who was the Commander of the Vessel, was quickly inform'd both of my Quality, and the Occasion of my Grief: He treated me with
the

MOGUL TALES. 211

the greatest Civility, he suffered me to stand in Need of nothing, he did all in his Power to comfort me, and assur'd me he would do all he could to rejoin the *Corsair*, from whom we had parted. You are, Sir (said he) from this Moment Free, and I will restore *Canzade* to your Arms, or perish in the Attempt. Generous *Achabaert* (said I) perform this, and my Gratitude shall know no Bounds; but why should I talk of Pardons or Reward, when we have not a Moment to lose. Hereupon he caused the Prow of his Vessel to be turned, and bore away to rejoin (if possible) his former Consort. But when after several Days Sail, we came up with the Vessel, but how much was I astonished, on coming on Board, to find the Princess was set Liberty. I was however secretly pleased in my Heart, at hearing the Story of *Albani's* putting the Captain to Death, and bargaining for the Liberty of *Canzade* and all her Retinue, for fourscore thousand Pieces of Gold, which Bargain had been actually fulfill'd on both Sides; so that we were destined to new Searches, which with a Heart equally fill'd with sorrow for her Loss, and Joy for her Escape, I chearfully undertook.

WE immediately steered for *Dabul*, but before we had sailed sixty Leagues, a brisk Gale of Wind sprung up, which by Degrees, strengthened into a loud Storm, which for five Days together continually tossed our Vessel, until at last it bulged upon a Rock. All that were in the Ship perished by this Accident, except *Achabaert* and myself: We sitting together on a Plank whereon we were carried about ten Leagues, to a little Isle upon the Shore of which, with much ado we got half dead with Hunger and Fatigue. After struggling hard to penetrate a little farther into the Country, in Hopes of finding something wherewith to sustain ourselves, Providence directed us to a shady Covert, where we found a vast Number of Bees,
and

212 MOGUL TALES.

and of Goats, who had retir'd thither for shelter; the first furnished us with a Nourishment, which restored us our Stomachs; the latter besides a Quantity of Milk, which we drew from them pointed out to us, a fine fresh Water Spring which fell from a Rock, projecting from the Brow of a Mountain towards the North.

THE Sight of this was a new Consolation to our Spirits, for we almost despaired of finding any sort of Refreshments in that barren Place; at Night we crept into a Clift of the Rock, where we lay down to Sleep, resigning ourselves to the Care of the *Prophet*: After Day Break when the Sun shone very bright, and we as yet lay still contemplating our Misfortunes, and what was likely to be the Issue of this last Adventure; on a sudden the Day was obscured, and somewhat rushed into the Cavern of the Rock where we were hid, with a Noise and Violence not to be described; but you may guess in some Measure, at our Anright, when I tell you, that it was a *Ree*, a Bird in Size equal to an *Elephant*, which fousing on a she *Goat* and her *Kids*, seized them in its Claws, and remounting in an Instant, bore them over the Seas, and out of Sight.



E V E-



XXVIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Prince of
VISAPOUR.

CHABAERT was so terribly astonished at this Sight, that his Senses were not in a Condition to inform him with any Exactness, as to the Nature or Proportion of this winged Monster; for my Part tho' I was not without Apprehensions, yet as I had some Notions of such a Bird, which I however thought had no Being but in Romances; I could not help gazing at the *Roc* as it flew off. But as during the Space of two Months, which we continued in that Island, we saw the Bird come and do the same Thing at a certain Hour, I had Leisure enough to acquaint myself fully with the Form, the Strength and Manner of Flight of this prodigious Creature; having weighed this for some time in my Mind, I at length formed a Project bold, even to Rashness, which I communicated to my Companion, and which dangerous as it was, he approved. Not to keep you in Suspense, I will go on to inform you how we put it in Execution; we unfolded our *Turbans*, and taking off a Part of our Garments wherewith we swathed our selves each of us fast to a *Goat*; in this Condition we remained all the Evening at a certain Place, where the *Roc* was wont to descend, waiting with Impatience, mix'd with Fear, for the Arrival of the Bird.

At

At the accustomed Hour down it soufed, and bore us both away with the same Ease, that a *Hawk* could have carried a couple of *Sparrows*. After traversing a vast Space, our Bosoms agitated by Turns with violent Hopes and Fears; we were at length carried thorough the Clouds, and over the Sea, to the Descent of a high Mountain, where the *Roc* gently let fall the Goats which he had taken up, and then went to look for her young ones, as she was accustomed to do. We took this Opportunity to disengage ourselves from those Ligatures wherewith we were fastened to the *Goats*. We straggled away from that Place, and after having eat Part of some Honey-combs which we had brought with us for our Provision, we sought out for a Cavern, in which we might get a little Sleep; of which we stood in great need; at last such a Place we found, where we lay down and endeavoured to compose ourselves, but some Briars incommoding me so much, that I could have no Rest; I thrust them away with my Hand, and underneath them by the Light of the Moon, discovered something which looked very bright; looking more narrowly we found it to be a Gold Ring, which on pulling up, opened a Trap-Door, from whence there was a narrow Descent lighted by Chrystal Lamps. *Achabaert* and I made no Difficulty of descending, tho' we could not without a good deal of Trouble, pass thro' this narrow Entrance, which brought us at length into a noble Hall, glittering with all sorts of precious Stones, and displaying a Magnificence above the Reach, even of the proudest Mortals.

GAZING about in this most noble Appartment, we found in an Angle thereof, a fine Alcove, wherein there were two Couches of Sattin embroider'd with Pearl; as we were very much fatigued we lay down and fell into so deep a Sleep, that we did not wake till it was broad Day; we then heard the delightful singing of Birds, who were kept in a large *Aviary*, whose

whose Feathers of divers Colours were varied in a most beautiful Manner. While we were staring at so many strange Things, our Attention was taken off by hearing a Conversation between two Persons, tho' we saw neither of them. "Yes, my Lord (said one of the Voices) the *Sultan of Ormuz* is at present in the Island of *Ramak*". "I know it very well" (answered the other) his impious Passion, and his Ingratitude towards the generous Prince who so often delivered him, hath provoked the Wrath of Heaven to leave him in that dismal Place, where he is to be chastized as his Crimes deserve; but upon his Repentance and the Prayers of a certain Prophet, Part of his Sentence has been remitted; and provided a Person can be found who hath Courage enough to go and engage those barbarous Islanders, he may escape being burnt with a slow Fire, which is the Death they intend to make him suffer". As soon as I heard these last Words, I cry'd out. "However hard or dangerous the Thing be, I will undertake it, provided I can be furnished with the Means". "Generous *Cothledin* (said the second Voice) I doubt not at all of your Valour, or of your Success; go, illustrious Person, you will find a Ship in the Port ready to put to Sea". We acquiesced, and looking about found a Passage into the Garden, which lay before this Alcove, we crossed it and found it one of the finest, and most delightful Places in the World; on the other Side thereof we found a noble Hall splendidly adorned, wherein there was a fine cold Collation set on various Tables; we were well pleased with this, and without more ado sat down, and fed heartily; after which passing out at the opposite Door, we came to the Port, which was very full of Ships, there we met with a Sailor who informed us, in what Part of the World we were. "My Lord (said he) this is the Island *Darem*, which the far greater Part of the World take only for a fabulous Name; it was first discovered by

"Sam-

216 MOGUL TALES.

“ *Samsover* Son of *Caherman*, General of the Armies
 “ of *Feridoun*, one of the Kings of *Persia* of the first
 “ Dynasty ; on his setting his Foot in this Place, he
 “ found it full of terrible Monsters, against whom it
 “ was not only dangerous to fight, but Mortals had
 “ hitherto proved an unequal Match for them. This
 “ Hero however, not only attempted, but in a great
 “ Measure succeeded ; he reduced many of these
 “ Monsters by Force, and made the fiercest of them,
 “ called *Soham* from its being of the Colour of Fire,
 “ serve for his Steed, mounted on which he fought
 “ many Battles against the Enemies of the *Peries*,
 “ whom he put in Possession of that fine Palace out
 “ of which you just now came. In fine, after ha-
 “ ving performed a vast Number of great and glo-
 “ rious Actions, the certain Demonstrations of an
 “ heroick Disposition, he yielded to the Fate of
 “ Mortals, leaving his Steed under the Care of *Scha-*
 “ *coroun*, who has waited here for some Ages the
 “ Arrival of another gallant Hero, as bold and intre-
 “ pid as the noble *Samsover*”. “ And to what Pur-
 “ pose (said I) does he wait, to what End has he so
 “ long expected the coming of such a Person” ?

“ *SEMENDOUN* (continued the Seamen) is
 “ a *Genii* of a terrible Disposition ; he is Sir-named
 “ *Hecar Jek Dest*, that is, *the dreadful thousand Hands*,
 “ because being a Giant of a frightful Size, he has in
 “ himself the Strength of a thousand Persons ; he is a
 “ Neighbour of our Isle, and frequently invades it
 “ and distresses *Shacaroun*, nor is it in our Power to
 “ appease him, but by giving him a base and scandalous
 “ Tribute every Year ; for as yet, no Person has
 “ offered to become our Deliverer, for the Terror of
 “ this cruel *Genii* affrights all Men ; nor is it possible
 “ that we should be freed by any Mortal but one
 “ who has a Courage equal to *Samsover*, and dares
 “ mount his Steed *Soham*, an Animal so tremendous
 “ that *Semendoun* would submit to whoever could
 “ guide

" guide this Creature with the golden Bridle of *Sam-*
 " *sover*; but inasmuch as this Beast has crushed to
 " Pieces many Cavaliers who attempted to mount
 " him, and devoured others, so that for this sixty
 " Years, there has not been one who hath risked his
 " Life by offering to mount *Soham*". I have indeed
 read Part of this History, reply'd I, but I did not
 think there was any Truth in it, neither did I imagine
 this Island of *Darem* to be any other than a fictitious
 Place; but since I find the contrary, let me intreat
 you to tell me whether it be possible to see this furi-
 ous Animal. Yes, my Lord, answered the Seaman,
 he is kept in a Stable in the Garden which is covered
 with a Scarlet Pavillion; *Sacharoun* looks after him
 with the strictest Care, but he will not refuse to gra-
 tify your Curiosity in this Respect, by shewing you
 both the Creature and the Bridle, which is preserved
 in an Appartment of the Pavillion. I intreated the
 Seaman to conduct us to this Sage Person, which he
 readily agreed to do. That venerable Man received
 us with all the Civility imaginable, and after I had
 testify'd to him the extream Desire I had to attempt
 the Bridling of *Soham*, he instantly conducted us to
 the Place where that Monster was restrained. I do
 confess that at the Sight of that heterogeneous Beast,
 my Blood run chill, and I felt an Emotion, which I
 had never felt before; however, determining rather
 to perish than abandon the Enterprize I had under-
 taken, I intreated that Sage to inform me as to the
 best Method of venturing upon this hazardous Scene,
 and which might at least afford us some hope of
 Comfort and Success. " My Lord (said he) you see
 " this Creature is made up of various Natures; his
 " Head is like that of a *Panther*, and in his whole
 " Form he enjoys the Strength and Agility of that
 " Beast; his Body is covered with strong tough and
 " impenetrable Scales, which gave him the Appear-
 " ance and Advantage of a *Rindoceros*, his Wings
 " and his Feet have in them the Vigour of a *Griffin*,
 VOL. I. L " to

“ to this strange Animal, Sir, it is that you are to
 “ present this Bridle of Gold, and to make him re-
 “ ceive it into his Mouth. If this Adventure be re-
 “ served for some other to compleat, let me deliver it
 “ you in never so lucky an Hour, this well temper’d
 “ *Sabre Soham* shall tare you into a thousand pieces,
 “ before you give him the least Wound therewith;
 “ but if on the other Hand, you are indeed the Per-
 “ son, who are destined to put an End to all these
 “ Enchantments; then will the Monster submit to
 “ you, as soon as you approach him, and with all the
 “ Gentleness of a manag’d Horse, will permit you to
 “ Bridle and Mount him without Difficulty; after
 “ which as all our Predictions declare, you shall be-
 “ come the Conqueror of *Semendoun*.



XXIX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Prince of
VISAPOUR.

DURING all the Time that *Shacaron* was speaking to me, he looked me steadily in my Face, in order to perceive whether I changed Colour, but seeing after all that he had said, that I persisted in my former Resolution, he put the Golden Bridle into my Hands, and then continued his Discourse in these Words. “ If you are so happy, my Lord, to tame
 “ *Soham*, remember that you are to engage a terrible
 “ Giant, who usually rides upon the Rock which
 “ brought

" brought you to the inaccessible Mountain, which
 " hides this Island from all the World.

" BESIDES the prodigious Force he is Master
 " of, it's proper to inform you, that this *Giant* is of
 " the Number of the evil *Genii*, and has the Power
 " of transforming himself into all manner of Shapes;
 " doubtless if he be either hurt, or in danger of be-
 " ing defeated, he will have Recourse to this Art;
 " but whatever Shape he takes, besure that you
 " loose not your Courage, for on that depends the
 " Safety of your Life; keep fast in your Seat, yet
 " fear not any Occasion to abandon *Soham*, for you
 " shall have a Power of transforming yourself as
 " you please; which will undoubtedly gain you the
 " Victory. After accomplishing this strange Adven-
 " ture, and delivering us from this odious Tyrant,
 " then you may go and rescue the King of *Ormuz*,
 " from a most cruel Death, and you will find him a Man
 " perfectly alter'd in his Disposition, and heartily
 " afflicted for the Injuries he has done you. One
 " of our *Sages* has eradicated from his Soul that in-
 " cestuous Passion which he had for his Sister, has
 " made him sensible of your Merit, and in a Word,
 " vanquish but this our Enemy, and you shall find
 " no Obstacle in your way to possess the incompara-
 " ble *Canzade*."

THESE last Promises (continued the Prince of
Visapour) redoubled my Ardour for the Combat, and
Shacaroun having open'd the Door of the *Salon*, in
 which *Soham* was shut, I enter'd without Hesitation,
 holding the *golden Bridle* in my left Hand, and in
 my Right the *Sabre* which the *Sage* had given me.
 As I was by no means certain of the Success of my
 Attempt, I resolutely devored my self to Death, in
 Case the worst should happen, I recommended myself
 in a short Prayer to the *Prophet*, and then prepared
 to defend myself against the Attacks of the *Monster*;

but as soon as I approached him, he bent himself upon his Knees, and put out his Head to receive the Bridle. I in the first Transport of my Joy put it readily on, and vaulted upon his Back, where I found I sat with great Ease, and to my thinking, never bestrid a better Beast in my Life.

SHACAROUN upon this, prostrated himself on the Ground, and gave Thanks to the *Prophet*. A Halcyon cry'd he, the Death of our mortal Enemy is approaching ; go illustrious Cavalier, *Soham* will conduct you, and as this *Giant* has the Power of metamorphosing but for a Day, leave him not, 'till you see him dead on the Spot ; during your Absence, I will take Care of your Companion. *Shacaroun* had no sooner pronounced these Words, but the upper Part of the *Salon*, where *Soham* was kept, began to rise, and the whole being thrown open, that marvellous Animal began to shake his Neck, and to move forwards with me upon his Back ; he went immediately down to the Sea, where I perceived the *Giant Semandoun*, mounted on his *Rack*, who came against me with incredible Swiftness. I confess I was surpriz'd at first, but recollecting what *Shacaroun* had said, I resolved to charge him on the Right, in order to gain some Advantage ; when I drew near him I perceived that he was arm'd with a large Mace with steel Spikes sticking therein, with this he made a Blow at me, which would have beat me to Pieces, if *Soham* had not defended me by thrusting out one of his Wings, which was as hard as Iron, and which no Blow could hurt ; immediately the *Giant* began to wheel about, in order to avoid my Blow, but I being more nimble, struck him so rudely with my *Sabre*, that his whole Body was cover'd with his Blood, every Stroke of mine piercing to the Bone ; the *Monster* was so enraged with Pain, that he laid about him in a fearful Manner ; finding however that his *Mace* made no impression on the Wings of *Soham*, he resolved to

weary

self
the
t it
and
be-

on
da!
ch-
ou,
ing
ead
are
ro-
Sa-
he
nal
ith
to
in,
in-
ff,
ed
me
at
es
e,
ad
gs,
id
t,
n-
is
re
n-
ul
n-
to
y





weary himself no more in that unavailing kind of Combat, but watched an Opportunity to seize me, and throw me off of that Animal's Back; I perceived by his Eyes his Intent, and aimed a Blow with my utmost Vigour at his right Arm, but the *Rock*, on which he sat, defeated my Intention, by moving her Neck, on which she receiv'd the Stroke; but the Wound paining her exceedingly, my *Sabre* cutting very deep, she raised her Body in such a Manner, as had almost over-turned the *Giant*, and at last shutting her Wings close to her Body, she fell with him into the Sea near which we fought. As *Shacarroun* had directed me never to loose Sight of the *Giant*, and as I thought *Soham* did not descend so quick as was convenient, I made no Difficulty of seizing *Semendoun's* Hand, quitting my Steed, and falling with him into the Water, giving him a severe Wound in the Head at the very Instant of our Fall; but as soon as we touched the Sea, I was surprized to find the *Rock* and the *Giant* both disappear, and in their room I beheld a Monster of a prodigious Bigness, and a most horrible Figure, opening a wide his extended Throat to swallow me, displaying Teeth of a most enormous Size; at that Instant I remember'd the Gift bestowed on me by *Shacarroun*; I changed my self in a Moment, into the Shape of a small Fish, and swiftly shooting my self into the Monsters Belly, I bit thro' his Heart, and then knawed my way out, resuming my present Form, I saw with pleasure the Corps of the *Giant* floating on the Water. As this Engagement happened at a pretty Distance from the Shore of the Island, the Beach of which was covered with a Multitude of Persons; I was notwithstanding afraid that before they could send a Shalop, both myself and the Body of the *Giant* might be swallow'd up by the Sea; but at that Instant *Soham* reached me, and I putting his Bridle about the Neck of the *Giant*, we all reached the Port safely together.

I was receiv'd by the Inhabitants of that Isle with the loudest Acclamations imaginable, nor had I any Reason to doubt that their Joy was the most sincere, because by the Death of this Monster they were deliver'd from the Affliction of a hateful Tribute, which he every Year exacted from them, *viz.* Ten young Maidens. This they had been oblig'd to comply with, and *Shacaroun's* own Daughter was among the Number of those who were to be deliver'd on my coming into the Island. You may judge of the Reality of these People's Joy from what I have told you, and in particular of that *Sage*, who caused a great Fire to be made, in which they burnt the Body of the *Giant*; but before it was half consumed, *Sobam* flew up in the Air out of Sight; at the same Time they perceiv'd a large Vessel bearing with full Sails into the Ports, nor could any Thing equal the Surprise and Transport of the People, when on Board that Ship they found all the Women, who from Time to Time had been deliver'd to the *Giant*; these, as fast as they were brought into the *Palace*, were protected from his wicked Designs by a *Fairy*, who had not however the Power of restoring them to their Parents until the Monster's Death; but as soon as that happened, she thus in a Moment sent them Home. After they had celebrated my Victory with a most magnificent Feast, and loaded me with their Thanks; *Shacaroun* conducted *Achabact* and myself to the Port, where we found a stout Vessel, with two hundred Men on Board, in the Habit of *Persians*; the *Sage* commanding the Captain to turn the Prow of his Ship towards that Island, where the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* stood in need of our Assistance, and so we parted.

It seem'd as if the Wind had been submissive to the Orders of this *Sage*; for we made our Voyage with prodigious Speed, and arrived in two Days at the

the Cape near which *Cazan-Can* was upon the Point of being put to a cruel Death. You have heard, Ladies, in what Manner he was treated by those barbarous *Islanders*, who were going to sacrifice him in their Fury, and how we deliver'd him. After the easy Accomplishment of that Expedition, in which, being taken for Inhabitants of another World, we met with no Resistance; we returned to our *Vessel*, which proceeded in its Course with the same Swiftness as before, 'till passing through various Seas unknown to us, as the *Sultan of Ormuz* has told you; we at length arrived at the Port of *Dabul*, where I gave *Achabaert* a Reward suitable to his Merit. The rest you know as well as we, for you have all been Witness of the Consent given by *Cazan-Can* to my Happiness. Fortunate indeed if that *Prince*, according to the Prediction of the *Sage*, being effectually cured of his Passion for *Canzade*, shall find in this Palace an End of all his Pains, and the Beginning of a Felicity which cannot have an End, but with his Life.

THE Princess *Acfou* could not hear the last Words of the Prince of *Visapour* without a Sigh. The Adventures of the *Sultan of Ormuz* had touched her extremely, she even shed Tears at the Recital of the Distress he was in among the *Islanders*; nor could she help secretly applauding the Change made in his Heart, from a Persuasion that the *Prophet* did not disapprove her Passion. If this young Princess felt these uneasy Emotions in her Mind, *Cazan-Can* suffered no less from the Violence of his Desires, which were in a Manner authorized by the *Sage Cothrob*, and which he believed he had sufficiently discovered by never turning his Eyes off of that Lady, from the Time of his coming into the *Salon*.

OGUZ, from the Place where he sat in secret, took a great deal of Pleasure in contemplating the

Union which was like to be in his Family ; for the Marriage of his Daughter to the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, was not only a Thing convenient in itself, but was also by no Means disagreeable from the Qualities of the King himself, who, except his former Love for his Sister, had every Perfection which could make a Man either esteemed or loved. The *Sultan* of *Gazarat* testified to the *Iman* his great Desire of seeing this Marriage concluded, but that *Holy* Man told him, that it was not yet Time, since it was necessary before that to know the Sentiments of his Wives. I believe, reply'd the *Sultan*, I pretty well guess at their Thoughts already. *Neubahar*, *Shabagerka*, and *Geanzouz*, were truly touched with Sorrow at my Death, but I perceive their Affliction was not so deeply rooted, but that Time has been able to make great Alterations in it ; nay, at present, I think, it is not so fierce as to occasion them very much Disturbance. For *Goul-Saba*, she was not in the least disordered at my Decease, but on the Account of her Son, in whom I have found all the Marks of a very bad Nature ; the Conversations which I have overheard between the Mother and him about me, have confirmed me in this Opinion. *Gebbernaz* only has testified a sincere Affection for my Person, and a hearty Sorrow for my Death ; she indeed has not suffered any thing to alleviate her Pain, nor given any Recess to her Tears, but on occasion of the Account given by these Princes of their Adventures, and even to these she has not given a very great Attention, entertaining her Daughter *Acson* continually with the great Loss she received by my Death ; but as these are conjectural Proofs only, I have waited for that final Determination, which you, dear *Cothrob*, were so kind to promise me. Be content, be content, my Lord (replied the *Iman*) the Time is not come for making that Discovery ; however, it is not far off, be not impatient.

THE Day after this Consultation, the *Sultana's* coming at the usual Time into the *Salon*, they found there, not only the ordinary Company, but two Strangers, the one, who seemed to be the *Master*, had an Air very grand and majestick, but very weak, and his Countenance so pale, that he seemed to have laboured under long Illness, a profound Sadness diffused itself through his Mein and Actions; and tho' his Attendant shewed the greatest Astonishment at beholding himself in a Place so very magnificent, and full of Riches, yet he who appeared his Lord seemed perfectly indifferent to every Thing he saw. The *Sultana's* were very much surprized at this, and one of them could not help addressing him in these Words. "My Lord, you seem so utterly unmoved
 " at every Thing you see, that your Indolence has
 " most strongly excited our Curiosity; be so good
 " therefore to let us know the Subject of your Grief,
 " perhaps communicating it may afford you some
 " Relief, and be assured that nothing in our Power
 " shall be wanting, which may, in any Degree, con-
 " duce to the Abatement of that excessive Sorrow to
 " which you have delivered up your Mind." "Alas,
 " Madam (answered the Stranger, in a melancholy
 " Tone) I am not able to determine whether I sleep
 " or wake; but in whatever Condition I am, I know
 " that my Grievs are not capable of Alleviation; and
 " as to the Recital you desire, it would only renew
 " the Remembrance of many Misfortunes, and there-
 " by increase the Anguish I feel from a Wound not
 " yet cured; if therefore you are so desirous to learn
 " the Adventures of a very unhappy Man, learn
 " them from this Person (pointing to his Servant)
 " who is perfectly well acquainted with them, and
 " allow me to retire some where, to get a little Rest,
 " if that be possible."

THE *Sultana's* were extremely moved when they perceived the Tears rise in the Stranger's Eyes, they gave order for his being conducted to a proper Apartment, and *Cothrob* accompanied him thither, who presented him with a *Sherbet*, into which he put some Drops of an *Elixir*, wonderfully prevalent in the Cure of Wounds ; within a little Time after the Stranger, by Virtue of those Drops, fell into a Sleep, which was no longer disturbed by the Pain of his Wound ; while he slept, the *Iman*, and the Attendant of the Stranger, returned back to the Company, and the *Sultana's* persisting still in their Desire to be acquainted with this Hero's Misfortunes, the Man, in Obedience to their Commands, delivered it in the following Terms.



*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Prince of SAMARCAND.*



NEED not trouble you, Ladies, with a Description of the Kingdom of *Kasgar*, no doubt you are acquainted with that, my Business is to inform you of the Actions of the Prince *Zem - Alzaman* (the import of this Name is, *The Wonder of the Age*) he is the only Son of the *Sultan Fraydoun*, who governs at present that Realm. This *Monarch* had a cruel and bloody War with the *Sultan of Samarcand*, which continued for many Years, with various Fortune, Victory not seeming determined which Side to take ; but at last the

the Arms of *Fraydoun* prevailed, he entirely defeated his Adversary in a Battle on the Frontiers, and kill'd with his own Hand the *Sultan* of *Samarcand*; after a Victory so compleat, the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* had it in his Power to have penetrated as far as he thought fit into the Dominions of the deceased *King*; but as he had propos'd nothing more to himself than the repressing the Troops of *Samarcand*, who had invaded his Dominions unjustly, he contented himself therefore with the Advantage he had gained, believing it unlawful to seize on the Territories of another. — He granted a Peace to the Widow of the late *Sultan*, with a full Possession of all the Provinces he had held. After which the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* returned into his own Country, and governed his Subjects with great Moderation.

THE *King* of *Samarcand* left at his Decease only one Wife, whose Name was *Al-Alma*, this *Sultana* had, on various Occasions, given strong Proofs both of Courage and Prudence, and after her Husband's unhappy Death, who left by her an only Daughter; the People unanimously submitted to the Government of this illustrious Widow, merely out of Respect to her personal Virtues, it being contrary to the Custom of the Country, and indeed of the *East* in general, to admit of any such thing.

ALTHO' this illustrious Woman knew the Injury her Husband had received by the War which he had begun, contrary to her Sentiments, and in which he fell, and that the Necessity of her Affairs would oblige her to desire a Peace with *Fraydoun*; yet in her Soul she was violently grieved for the Loss of the *Sultan* her Spouse, and breathed nothing but Vengeance; all the Consolation she looked for, was in the Princess *Zendekroud* her Daughter. That Child, tho' but six Years old, was so perfect a Beau-

ty, that the tender Mother had great Reason to hope she would in Time be a Miracle in Nature. *Al-Alma* flatter'd herself by the Means of the Daughter, to captivate the Minds of the neighbouring Princes, and by Degrees to unite them all against *Fraydoun*. In this hope she educated the Princess, with all imaginable Care, and as she labour'd to instill an extraordinary Boldness into her young Lady, she at the same Time inspired her with the most violent Hatred towards the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*, and accustomed her never to pronounce his Name without Indignation.

As the young *Zendebrond* was of a healthy, vigorous, and robust Constitution, *Al-Alma* caused her to practise the most violent Exercises; mounted on a mottled Courser with a *Bow* and *Quiver* at her Back, she pursued the Chace, and if she were not indeed an *Amazon*, she at least wished to be one of those illustrious Heroins, who in the Days of the glorious *Iskander* (so the *Orientals* call *Alexander* the Great) acquired by their gallant Exploits, a Fame which extended throughout all *Asia*.







Fr
ly
he
wh
nic
fol

je
per
Gr
her
tho
wit
obl
no
De
bou
giv
exe



XXX. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



HE Prince *Zem-Alzaman*, who in the Night he passed in the *Serail*, was restored almost to a perfect State of Health ; at the usual Hour was brought into the *Salon* with the rest of the Company, from whom he received all the Marks of Friendship imaginable. The *Sultana's* were hardly seated, before they signified their Impatience to hear the remaining Part of that Hero's History ; whereupon the Prince made a Sign to his Companion to proceed, which he immediately did in the following Terms.

ZENDEHROUD answer'd her Mother's Projects. As by Degrees her Beauty became absolutely perfect, so her Mind was replenished with all those Graces, which flow from an excellent Education, and her Body, thro' Custom, complied with ease to all those violent Exercises, which are not performed without difficulty by our Sex. When *Al-Alma* had observed the happy Progress her Daughter made, she no longer concealed from her the Drift of her Design, of proposing her to all the Princes her Neighbours with a publick Declaration, that she would give her to him who should appear most capable of executing her Revenge upon the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*.

THE

THE *Sultan* of *Kasgar*, my Master, had an only Son *Zem-Alzaman*, about four Years older than the *Princels* of *Samarcand*; in the Education of whom, his Father spent the utmost Pains. The natural Qualifications of this young Prince seconded the Endeavours of the *Sultan*, that at the Age of *Eighteen*, he not only had a great Insight into the Sciences, but also performed his Exercises with a better Grace, than any Man in the Dominions of *Kasgar*.

It was with some Pain, that *Fraydoun* permitted his Son at this Age, to make his first Campaign against certain *Sultans*, who were underhand incited by *Al Alma* to invade his Dominions. The Prince, who had but a Part of his Father's Army, did with it Wonders, which should I recite, it is impossible they should meet with Credit; however, they not only attracted the Officers and Soldiers which he commanded, but also terrified those of the Enemy to the last Degree, of whom he killed three Chiefs with his own Hand: These marvellous Exploits in the very Beginning of the War, raised the Reputation of this young Prince so high, that at last it reached to *Samarcand*, the *Sultana* of which conceived a most violent Grief at this Report, and as the Praises of that young Hero increased, they filled her with a mortal Rage, and infused also into her Daughter, a deeper Hatred against the Prince, than against his Father.

FRAYDOUN, who could not help being somewhat concerned at the Preparations which the Queen was making for War, and the Measures she had taken to incense all the Neighbouring Princes against him; was transported with Joy at the glorious Actions of his Son; and as the *Sultana Al-Alma* placed all her Hopes in the Assistance which her Daughter's Beauty might acquire her; so the Courage of the Prince of
Kasgar

Kasgar transported him with a violent Desire of putting an End to the War, by invading her Country; but *Fraydoun* check'd him in these Designs after this Manner. "My Son (said that equitable Monarch) "it is necessary for us to make Justice the Rule of "all our Actions, tho' the Hatred that the *Sultana* "bears me is not altogether reasonable, yet it is not "without Cause: The *Sultan*, her Husband, invaded me unjustly, it is true, but I slew him with "my own Hand, whence this extravagant Hatred "has ensued; but then what Glory should I get by "turning my Arms against a Woman, especially since "the *Sultan* of *Bockora* is now raising a vast Army "against me." The young Prince submitted to these Reasons, which were full of Generosity, as well as Justice; and as the Fame of his Martial Virtues had put the Affairs of the Kingdom into a very good Condition, he demanded Leave of his Father to Travel, which being accordingly given him, he set out with a Retinue of twelve Persons; but in a Month's Time, finding himself much incomodod, he sent ten of them back again with a Letter to his Father, purporting that he designed to live Incognito, and that he would not go into any Country so distant, as not to leave it in his Power to hasten to the *Sultan's* Assistance, in Case his Enemies attacked *Kasgar*. The good old King was extreamly chagrind, but as he was thoroughly sensible of his Son's Duty and Affection, he by Degrees became more easy.

THE Name of *Zem-Alzaman* had made so much Noise, that it was impossible for the Prince to proceed on his Travels without laying it aside, wherefore he directed me, and the Slave whom he retained with him, to call him by no other Name than that of *Edris*, under which he travell'd through a great Part of *Turquestan*, and at length took a Resolution of passing through the Kingdom of *Samarcand*; but whether it were with a Design to pry into its Strength and

and Forces, or to discover whether the Beauty of the Princess *Zendebroud*, were as great as Fame reported it, and capable of performing all her Mother expected therefrom, I am not able to determine; all that I can say with Certainty is, that as soon as he had formed this Resolution he executed it.

THE Prince had not scarce set his Foot in the Province of *Mavaralnabar*, before he heard that the Prince *Kobad*, the Brother of *Al-Alma* had raised Troops, and was resolved to go to the *Sultan* of *Bockora* and give him Battle, because he had been an old Enemy to their Family. Our Hero, in order to learn their Manner of making War, offered him his Service; the good Mein and grand Air of the Prince, perfectly charmed *Kobad* who received him under the Name of *Edris*, with the greatest Kindness. In the War, our gallant Youth performed prodigious Feats of Valour, insomuch, that the whole Camp rung with the Praises of *Edris*; at length, in a general Battle he twice saved the Life of *Kobad*, and by the glorious Actions he performed, conferred a most compleat Victory on the Army for which he fought.

AL-ALMA received Advice by a *Courier* sent by her Brother, of the Wonders which my Master had done, from whence she was induced to regard him as a Person sent from Heaven to her Assistance, and who might not only deliver her, and her Subjects from the Mischiefs intended them from the *Sultan* of *Bockora*, but also to be her Instrument for the destroying the King of *Kasgar*, and to oppose *Zem-Alzaman* his Son; and with a View of putting these Designs in Execution, she wrote to her Brother, to omit nothing which might engage *Edris* to remain in her Service, and to repair to *Samarcand*, in order to receive those Rewards, which his Exploits had so justly merited. This Proposition made to our Prince embarras'd

barraſs'd him very much, however pretending a great deal of Modeſty, he artfully avoided giving *Kobad* a poſſitive Answer, but told him in general Terms, that he would not leave the Queen's Dominions, without paying his Reſpects to her, which ſatisfied that General.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, whom we ought to have called *Edris*, teſtified his Uneaſineſs to us at this Accident, but when he had reflected upon it a while, he determined as it was improbable that he ſhould be known at that Court, to croſs through the Province of *Mavarahnabar*, and to make all the Haſte he could to *Samarcand*. As we approached it, we entered a Foreſt, which lay about two Leagues from thence; here the Prince feeling himſelf terrible fatigued with his Journey, determined to ſearch out a proper Place for him to take ſome Repoſe; quitting thereupon the grand Road, he followed the Current of a murmuring Brook until he reached its Source, which proved a beautiful bubbling Spring; pleaſed with this agreeable Diſcovery, he laid himſelf down on the Graſs, and made a Signal for us to retire to a Diſtance, dropping then immediately aſleep.

WHILE the Prince was thus quietly taking his Repoſe, *Zendebroud*, who as we have ſaid, delighted in Hunting, happened to enter this Foreſt, the Eagereſs with which ſhe purſued, on one of the fineſt Courſers of *Arabia* a flying *Hind*, drew her from the reſt of her Company, nor ſhe did ſhe perceive that ſhe left them, till after ſhe had ſlain the Creature with a Dart; then turning her Eyes on every Side, ſhe began to conſider which way ſhe ſhould return; at length, ſhe perceived the Spring which was not unknown to her, and as ſhe found herſelf very Dry, ſhe diſmounted, and tying her Horſe to a Tree which grew hard by; ſhe had not advanced above fifty Paces before ſhe was ſtruck with the Sight of the Prince

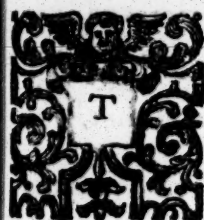
Prince of *Kasgar*, who slept so soundly, that all the Noise she had made, had not been able to awake him. *Zendebroud* was at first under great Surprise, but by Degrees recollecting herself, and pushed on by the natural Curiosity of her Sex, she advanced towards him, in order to consider his Person more at Leisure. As the Prince my Master was then about twenty Years of Age, and his Travels and Chagrin had but very little defaced his Beauty; she could not prevent a sympathetick Affection for so agreeable a Youth, in whose Countenance, tho' sleeping, there appeared such Mixture of Sweetness, and Dignity, as convinced her he could be no ordinary Person, either with Respect to the Indowments of his Mind or his Descent. The longer she gazed on him, the more she was inclined to love him, and to wish that in him, she might find an Avenger on the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* and his Son, which she so earnestly desired; in the midst of these Reflections, which it took up some time to make; the Prince suddenly opened his Eyes, and being amazed at the Sight of so beautiful a Lady near him, he started at once upon his Feet, and approaching her in the most submissive Manner, he pronounced these Words. "If I had imagined this Solitary Place had
 " been honoured with the Presence of so excel-
 " lent a Personage, as I, from the Lustre of your
 " Charms, am convinced you must be, I had not
 " presumed to have taken my Repose here, and
 " thereby have been Accessary to discomposing your
 " Thoughts". The Sight of a Person like you answered *Zendebroud*, can never be taken, for other than a good Omen; fancy not therefore that I am offended, but raise yourself from the Ground, (for he had continued all this while kneeling) 'tis the Princess of *Samarcand* that intreats this of you.

EVE-



XXXI. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



THE Surprise and Joy which the Prince felt at that Moment, is not to be described ; you are then said he, the incomparable *Zendebroud*: Happy have I been imploying my Arms against your Enemies ; if the Name of *Edris* has ever been so lucky, as to reach your Ear. At the Name of *Edris* the Princess started, and retired a few Paces back ; her Face being covered with a Crimson Blush, created by that entire Conquest which Love had now made of her Heart ; but recollecting herself as well as she could, she answered him thus. “ My Lord, I make no Question that “ you are the brave *Edris*, to whom this Kingdom “ is so much obliged, altho’ the Description I have “ had of your Person, falls very short of what I behold”. As the Prince and Princess were discoursing, the rest of their Company joined them, among whom was *Kohad* ; he no sooner beheld *Edris*, than dismounting from his Horse, he ran to him with open Arms ; after mutual Caresses, and all imaginable Testimonies of Affection and Respect, the whole Company joined in earnestly inviring the Prince to *Samarcand* ; after which he mounted his Horse, and
en-

236 MOGUL TALES.

entered the great Road, riding close by the Side of the Princess.

AL-ALMA, who most ardently desired to see this Hero, in Hopes of engaging him to lead her Armies against the King of *Kasgar*; received *Edris* with all the Marks of Respect and Consideration that could have been paid to the greatest Prince. Neither did she forget to give him the warmest Assurances of the Sense she had of the great Services he had done her; and in one Word the Prince in a short time gained an absolute Ascendancy over her; and as my Master had the most easy, and engaging Manner of Behaving himself imaginable, he won in a short time, the entire Affections of her Subjects, insomuch that none regretted his Interest in the Court of *Samarcand*, except those Princes who aspired to *Zendebroud* and the Throne, and who very soon perceived, that this Stranger, was by the Queen preferred to them all.

THE Fears of these *Great Ones* were the more augmented when they perceived that the *Princess* of *Samarcand*, who had not hitherto shewn the least Complaisance for any of her Admirers, was far from treating this new Comer with so much Coolness and Disdain; on the contrary, she conversed with him with great Frankness, and seemed never easy but in his Company. However, *Edris* could not gain an Opportunity, such was the Watchfulness of his Enemies to declare his Passion, until one Evening that walking in the Garden with *Zendebroud*, she desired him to sit down by her upon one of the Banks. The Slaves out of Respect, retiring, she address'd herself to him in these Words. "I think, my Lord (pointing to a Fountain) this is not unlike the Place where I first was so happy to see the brave *Edris*". "You ought rather (said my Prince) with a great deal of Vivacity, to have said, that it is like the Place where he resign'd his Liberty to the Charms of the

"divine

“divine *Princess Zendebroud*, and put on those Chains “which he shall carry to his Tomb”. Altho’ the *Princess* was not displeased with this Declaration, yet she blushed, cast her Eyes on the Ground, and continued for some Moments without looking at *Edris*. The *Prince* very carefully observed her Countenance, and perceiving therein more of Modesty and Constraint, than of Anger or Disdain, he proceeded thus. “If, fairest of the Daughters of the *East*, I have “been so unhappy as to offend you, decree immediately what kind of Death shall be the Punishment of my Audacity; and be persuaded, Madam, “that *Edris* would sooner have fallen on his Sword, “than have presumed to think on the *Princess* of *Samarcand*, if he had been altogether unworthy of “her. In my Birth, Madam, I am not below, either “yourself, or your Admirers, the *Princes* who at “present adorn your Court. Pardon me if I proceed “no farther in the Discovery of myself, but there is “certain Causes which oblige me to be silent, Time “will both justify me in what I have spoke, and in “what I conceal”.

“*EDRIS* (said the *Princess*) I do not insist upon “your telling me your Secret, but assure you, that “if what you said be true, *Zendebroud* shall never be “any but yours”. The *Princess* was in such a Confusion on the pronouncing these Words, that she continued for some Moments silent, at length she went on thus “Ah, my *Edris*, what have I said, I “had forgot that my Heart is not at my own Disposal, my Hand must be given to him who lays at “my Mother’s Feet, the Head of the *Sultan* of “*Kasgar*”.

THESE last Words made no small Impression on *Edris*, however, he quickly recovered himself, and to prevent the *Princess* from observing the Confusion she had caused. “Madam (said he, with a brisk “Tone)

“ Tone) I am not ignorant of the Conditions which
 “ those who pretend to you are obliged to fulfil,
 “ nor will I ever have the Assurance to demand the
 “ Possession of the incomparable *Zendebroud*, ’till I
 “ can lay at her Feet the Crown of *Kasgar*”. Altho’
 the *Princess* did not comprehend the Sense of that
 Promise the *Prince* had made her, yet the Confidence
 with which he delivered it, persuaded her that what
 he had told her of the Greatness of his Birth, was
 no way derogatory from Truth; she therefore ran
 over in her Mind the Names of all the present *Prin-*
ces of the *East*, excepting only *Zem-Alzaman*, for
 her Hatred to him never suffered it to come into her
 Mind, that he and *Edris* might be the same Person.
 In fine, this charming *Princess* being somewhat dis-
 composed by this Conversation, rose from her Seat,
 and her Women coming up to her, she retired to
 her Apartment, where she passed the Night in a
 good deal of Agitation.

As soon as Day broke the next Morning, the
Princess determined in herself to go and pay her
 Thanks to the *Prophet* for the coming of *Edris* into
 their Dominions; in order to this, she with all her
 Train, set out for the principal *Mosque* in *Samarcand*:
 As they approached it, they perceived a prodigious
 Number of People gathered about the *Porch*, where
 a Woman, pretty far in Years, was rending the very
 Heavens with her Cries, it was she who had attract-
 ed this Concourse; as soon as the *Princess* and her *L-*
adies came near enough, they demanded of her what
 was the Cause of her Grief? “ Alas, Madam (said
 “ the old Woman) I had an only Son, who was the
 “ Darling of my Eyes, and the Delight of my Heart,
 “ whom I have now lost, through his own Obstinacy;
 “ an old *Calender*, whom I last Night lodged in my
 “ House, from a Motive of Piety, seeing my Boy
 “ ready to mount his Horse this Morning, in order
 “ to go to meet some of his Friends, endeavoured to
 “ put

“ put a stop to his Journey by these Words : You
 “ are threatened young Man to Day with a great
 “ Evil, but you may avoid it by staying here ; take
 “ my Advice therefore, break this Appointment, and
 “ doubt not but you may live many Years very hap-
 “ pily, otherwise you will run yourself upon a most
 “ horrible Misfortune which will befall you in the
 “ Streets of *Samarcand*. But my rash, unhappy Lad,
 “ turned all he said into a Jest, and in spite of my
 “ Cries and Intreaties, galloped off for this City,
 “ riding as hard as his Horse could lay Feet to the
 “ Ground ; but just as he came to this *Mosque* his
 “ Courser threw him at once over his Head, and split
 “ his Skull against the Corner Stone”.

THE *Princess Zendebroud* did all she could to comfort the unhappy Woman, whose Son had just expired, and in order thereto, commanded one of her Slaves to carry that hapless Creature to the Palace, and see all imaginable Care taken of her ; but inasmuch as the *Princess* was exceedingly amazed at the Wisdom of him who predicted this melancholy Accident, she likewise engaged one of her Servants to go and look for the *Calender*, and bring him, in case it were possible for him to be found to her Apartment. It happened that the Person she employed succeeded, and according to her Desire introduced the *Calender* as soon as she came Home. “ Good old Man (said she) is it possible that the Story I heard of you to Day should be true ? Was it practicable for that young Man to have escaped the Evil which befel him, if he had followed your Advice” ? It is very true, Madam (replied he modestly) Physiognomy has been my Study for many Years, and I have at length arrived to such a Perfection therein, that I can with Certainty predict those Evils which threaten the Persons, on whose Faces I look”.

THE Princess hereupon caused her Attendants to withdraw, which as soon as they had done, she desired the *Calender* to give his Opinion freely of herself; which after some Excuses, he did in these Words:—
 “To an excellent Beauty, you join the greatest Passions of the Mind, excepting only, that you are sometimes transported by your Passions; have a Care that these plunge you not into Misfortunes, and prevent that Hero, on whom you have fixed your Heart, from placing a Crown upon your Head”.



XXXII. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
 of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
 Princess of SARMACAND.*



THE Princess was so struck with the Prediction of the *Calender*, that she could not for a long Time utter a Word; at length she came to herself, and making him a Present of a hundred Pieces of Gold, dismissed him. The *Calender* being gone, she shut herself up in her Closet, where she amused herself, with considering how pertinent and exact those Remarks were, which he had made on her Temper, and Disposition; and as she had now good Reason to believe, that the hasty Sallies of her Passion was the sole Rock, capable of dashing those Successes, which

Fortune

Fortune was inclined to bestow ; she therefore determined to conquer the Impetuosity of her Nature, and to make herself the absolute Mistress of her Mind.

WHILE *Zendebrond* spent her Time in agreeable Reflections, the *Queen* her Mother suffered nothing to enter her Thoughts, but the Desire of Revenge : neither omitted she all kind of Preparations, requisite to make a cruel War on the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* : These Provisions of her own, seconded as she apprehended, by the brave *Edris*, and the other Princes, who aspired to the Marriage of her Daughter, she doubted not would procure her a complete Victory.

ONE Evening she diverted herself with discoursing on the Subject of the War, before those Princes, in order to discover their several Sentiments on the Matter ; one of them undertook with his own Troops only, to lay waste all the Territories of *Fraydoun* ; another promised to bring her in a Trice, the Head of that Monarch upon a Spear ; even the most moderate engaged to bring both Father and Son to the Feet of the *Sultana* in Chains, and to make her sole Mistress of their Destiny.

ALTHO' the Nature of the *Queen* made her hear all those Bravadoes with great Satisfaction, yet she perceived with Concern, that my Master sate not only silent, but seemed to smile at the presumptuous Promises of those Princes ; she therefore as soon as they had done speaking, directed herself to him in these Words. *And what says the brave Edris to all this ? Nothing* Madam, said he Laughing, for if these Princes do but perform what they have promised, you will have no Occasion for my Assistance ; and if not, I am afraid I shall come too late : However, if you would have me tell you the Truth Madam, in my Opinion the Kingdom of *Kasgar* is not so easily conquered as these Men pretend : I would advise you therefore to make

VOL. I M the

the best Provisions you are able for this Expedition, least it should have a different End from what you expect; for I can assure you from Experience that *Fraydoun* in Valour, Knowledge and Generosity, yields not to any Monarch in the World: As to his Son Prince *Zem-Akxaman*, I have beheld him too in Fight, and I affirm to your Majesty, that he is Brave, and in the Day of Battle, will make himself terrible even to the most Intripid. *Karib-Schab*, one of the Princes who was attach'd to *Zendebroud*, casting his Eyes on *Edris*, with a Look which spoke his Indignation, answered him in these Words: "It seems that you would intimidate us, by crying up the Queen's Enemies, and magnifying their Power and Courage; but be assured, that instead of becoming afraid of them, not one of us esteems any more than his own Force, necessary to crush the King whose Power you have swelled to such a Pitch".

"I hope (said *Edris*) that the Queen will excuse my Sincerity, I thought it would be for her Service to hear Truth, and therefore I told it her, and spoke only of what my Eyes have been Witnesses. As to her Service I have shown my Zeal already therein, and if we make a Campaign together, I make no Question of shewing a Courage equal to that of those I commended, and superior to the Valour of them who attempt to do me Wrong." The Conversation by this Time beginning to grow warm, the Queen found herself obliged to interpose her Authority. "Princes (said she) I am thoroughly persuaded that *Edris* had not any Intention to offend you, he spoke his Sentiments freely, and as you hear from Experience. I intreat therefore your not taking any thing amiss from a Person who has rendered me Services so very essential, that it is no way in my Power to make him any other Recommendation than my Thanks. Content yourselves therefore with bringing in your respective Bodies of Auxiliaries

MOGUL TALES. 243

“iliaries as you have promised me, and let us con-
 “cert the best we are able, that Method by which
 “we may destroy this Enemy, who has justly incurred
 “my Hate.

DURING the Time that those Princes were drawing together their respective Troops, in order to advance to the Frontiers of *Kasgar*, *Kohab* who had conceived a particular Esteem for my Master, was desirous to bind him to his Interest, by a stricter Tye, than that of Amity ; and as he had an only Daughter most exquisitely beautiful, her he proposed to the Prince for a Wife, which embarrass’d my Master exceedingly, whose Affairs wanted not to be rendered more perplexed than they were. After the secret Engagement between him and the Princess of *Sarmacand*, it was not in his Power to accept of such a Proposition ; and it was impossible for him to reject it, without incurring the Hatred of that Prince, who without any other Recommendation than his Bravery, offered him a Princess, whom the most puissant Monarch of the *East*, would have thought it an Honour to have taken for his Spouse ; he was therefore obliged to dissemble his Dislike, and to receive the Offer with a great deal of Modesty and Respect, answering in evasive Terms ; resolving in himself to communicate this to the Princess, as soon as possible, and to intreat her Advice, at least with Regard to this Match.

KOHAB believing himself secure of *Edris*’s Consent, ran full of Joy to the *Queen*, whom he found in the Cabinet of *Zendebroud*. Madam (cry’d he) throwing himself at her Feet, *Edris* has done too much for you, and for your Kingdom, not to be held worthy of a large Reward ; you charged me with the finding out some Means to satisfy him, and at last I believe I have thought of a Method which will bind him to your Service ; allay the Jealousy con-

ceived of him by the Princes, and enable me to place him at the Head of our Armies, without their having any Pretence to complain. And pray what is this Method (reply'd the *Queen*) with some Precipitation? With your Leave Madam, added *Kohab*, I would give him my Daughter *Dorejan* in Marriage, he readily received this Proposition when I made it to him, and I could easily perceive in his Looks, the Satisfaction it gave him. If your Majesty consents to it, it will be a great Pleasure to me, and at the same time unite the young Hero to your Interest; for these Reasons I hope you will not forbid him to become my Son-in-Law.

My dear Brother reply'd the *Sultana* of *Samarand*, when I consider two Persons of how high a Rank, you might dispose of your Daughter, I do not in the least condemn the Resolution you have taken, to prefer Merit and Valour, to the Birth and Power; I assure you, I should do the same thing, if *Edvis* were in any Condition of aspiring to my Daughter; I therefore wish you Joy of this Alliance, in which you so gloriously prefer, Virtue to Titles, and Worth to all Things. It is impossible to express the Agonies with which *Zendebrond* heard this afflicting News, which gave her the more Pain, in as much as it was perfectly unforeseen; nor would her Grief permit her to remain silent. I think (said she) Uncle, addressing herself to *Kohab*, I have heard that *Edvis* had a violent Passion for a Fair one, by whom he was as tenderly beloved; methinks it would be hard to divorce them forever. Are you sure Sir, that his consenting to your Proposition was sincere? Certainly Madam, (reply'd *Kohab*) or I should not have desired the *Queen*, your Mother's Consent in Marriage; nor am I at all concern'd at what you tell me of *Edvis*'s Passion, for if it be so it is *Dorejan*, who has inspired his Heart; I have myself observed him to gaze passionately at her, and am not ignorant that
his

his Virtues has attracted the Esteem, and his Person and fine Mein, fixed the Affection of my Daughter : But why do I linger, can there be any Thing more Noble, or more Pleasant, than to put the Happiness of the Virtuous out of Doubt? I will go therefore immediately, and join the Hands of those, whose Hearts are already United, and make myself Witness of those Transports, with which *Edris* will receive this News.

KOHAB, as he flattered himself, that my Master received the Proposition he made him with the utmost Pleasure, so he spoke thereof to *Zendebroud* with a warmth incompatible with Dissimulation : The Princess however found need of all that Courage with which her great Soul inspired her, to support that piercing Affliction, which her Uncle's Story had darted through her Mind ; her Grief received yet an Addition, when passing through the Hall to go to her Apartment, she saw *Edris* approach her Rival, and throw himself on his Knees before her ; the Sight struck her with such Fury, that she passed briskly into her Chamber without looking at my Master ; and as soon as she enter'd it, she gave a Loose to all the Violence of that Passion which flamed in her Bosom. " What (cry'd she) " does the ungrateful *Edris* abandon me, for *Dore-* " *jan*, him whom I preferred in my Heart to all the " Princes Pretenders to my Favour, that *Edris* who " ought to have laid at my Feet the Crown of *Kas-* " *gar* ; ungrateful as he is to sacrifice me to the first " Rise of his Fortune ; unhappy *Zendebroud*, behold " the Fruit of thy Credulity, and that Ease with " which thou listen'd to the Speeches of an Impostor. " Ah ! Monster of Ingratitude, such Principles re- " side not in the Breast of Princes ; I will punish " thee for attempting to deceive me."

WHILE the Princess of *Samarcond* suffer'd this cruel Agitation, a Slave who was wont to introduce my Master some Times, without giving any Notice, opened the Door hastily, and brought with her *Zem-Alzaman* into the Room ; the Prince was in such a Disorder, that without attending to the Condition *Zendebroud* was in, he threw himself immediately at her Feet, and began to give her an Account of the Manner on which *Kohab* had made his Proposal to him ; and of the Princess *Dorejan*'s falling ill in the Hall through which she passed, laying him under a Necessity of attending and supporting her, which he supposed had given the Princess of *Samarcond* this Offence. *Zendebroud* not giving him Time to speak, her Eyes darting like Fire, reproached him in these Terms. " Traytor ! How durst you presume to
 " thrust yourself into my Presence ? miserable Stran-
 " ger, be gone out of my Sight ; go carry your black
 " Contrivances some where else : Look for an Alli-
 " ance more agreeable to such a Monster as you ; and
 " presume not to look me again in the Face, least
 " I make use of thy Blood, to wipe out the Stain,
 " which thou hast thrown upon me." As she pronounced these Words in a very angry Tone, she turned away without permitting my Master to reply ; withdrew at once into her inner Cabinet, and shutting the Door briskly, bolted it so, that he could not enter.

NEVER was any Astonishment greater, than that of the Prince, he was ignorant that *Kohab* had been with the Queen, and believed that he himself had brought the first News of a Thing equally afflicting to her, and himself. Quite distracted therefore at so cruel and unlook'd-for a Reception, of which he could guess but imperfectly the Cause ; he retired into his own Appartment, but with an Air of so deep melancholly, that we easily perceived it, and were in the
 greatest

greatest Concern imaginable. The Prince went and threw himself upon a Sopha, which he wet with his Tears ; after a while he called me to him, and told me the Cause of his Affliction, 'till somebody knocking at the Door, I rose, and let in the Slave who attended on the *Princess*, and whose Business was to inquire if my Master knew whence proceeded so sudden a Change, by whom he received a short Biller from the *Princess*, containing these Words.

A *TEMPT* not, ungrateful Man, to justify yourself, be gone this Moment out of Samarcand, and do not force me to proceed to those Extremities which you ought to dread, but escape by a well-timed Obedience, if you have any Remains of Virtue left.

My Master was prodigiously surprized at the harsh Style of this Letter, insomuch that he had like to have died with Grief upon the Spot. Tell *Zendebrond* (said he) that I will obey her Commands, however unjust they be : As soon as he had pronounced these Words, he sunk down upon his Sopha, and continued Senseless for about half an Hour ; we were also drowned in Tears ; however, his Servant and I did all we could to relieve him. As soon as he came a little to his Senses, he took up the Letter, and after having made me read it, he commanded me to get Horses ready, that we might depart the next Morning early. I obey'd his Orders punctually, and at the Time appointed we set out from *Samarcand*, without knowing which way we were to go ; at last, the Prince recollected, that his Father's Kingdom would be very much in danger without his Assistance, and therefore he resolved to make the best of his way to *Kasgar*.

IF *Zendebrond* was overcome with Grief at the cruel Situation of Affairs, she had also Grounds to believe, from the ready Obedience the Prince yield-

ed to her Commands, that she had done him wrong by her Suspicions, and the ill Treatment which followed thereupon; it was no long Time therefore before she repented, that she had not follow'd the wise Counsel which the old *Calendar* had given her; but it was without Remedy, and she was forced to conceal her Grievs as much as she could. In the mean Time, it was she only who had any Knowledge of the Reasons of *Edris's* Flight; for the Queen and *Kohab* could not tell what to think of his precipitate Retreat, concerning which, they did not cease to make Inquiries, and to form Conjectures, until the Princes, her Allies, had drawn their Armies into the Field, and were on the Point of entering into the Dominions of the *Sultan of Kasgar*.



XXXIII. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD, Princess of SAMARCAND.



FRAYDOUN being informed that the Queen and her Confederates were drawing their Forces together on his Frontiers, he himself set out for his Army, which he found in exceeding good Order; for as he had all along suspected that *Al-Alma* would at some Time or other bring about such an Invasion, therefore he had given them Orders to be upon their Guard, so that in the whole, nothing gave him much Uneasiness, except the Absence of Prince *Zem-Alzaman*. The Loss of

a Son's Presence, when it was of so much Consequence, was not only a very great Disadvantage, but also filled the *Sultan* with sad Apprehensions, fearing that some ill Accident had befall'n him. However, the King posted his Army as conveniently as he could, and determined to attend in that Situation the coming of his Enemies. It will be difficult for me, Ladies, to give you a distinct Account of a Battle, of which I myself know nothing but by hearsay: However, I will relate it in the best Manner I am able. The Troops of the Queen of *Samarcand*, and her Confederates, amounted to a *Hundred Thousand Men*. whereas *Fraydoun's* Army was not above *Seventy Thousand*; but notwithstanding this Inequality, he ventur'd to give them Battle; the Plain was very quickly cover'd with dead Bodies, the Heavens rang with the Cries of the Dying, and the Shouts of the engaging Soldiers. The Army of the *Sultan Fraydoun* fought with very great Boldness, insomuch, that they sometimes pushed the Forces of the Confederates, but these again recovering their Courage, the Battle continued in this uncertain State for six Hours, 'till at last the Princes, desirous to signalize themselves in the Sight of *Al-Alma* and *Zendebroud*, encouraged their Followers to make so bold an Attack, that Victory seemed to incline to their Side. *Fraydoun* observing this, covered with Blood as he was, thrust himself into the first Ranks, and there engaged Prince *Karibchak*, which drew upon him soon after all the rest of the Princes, who were alike desirous of depriving him of Life.

How bravely soever the *Sultan of Kasgar* defended his Life, he was on the Point of falling under the Swords of his Enemies, when on a sudden a Body of *Three Thousand* Horse pierced through the Middle of his Troops, headed by a *Cavalier*, in sable Arms, whose Face was masked; he and his Troops, rushed into the hottest of the Battle, bearing down all the

Queen's Forces before them. The Princes, and *Karib-Schak* endeavour'd to put an End to the Battle, and to the War, by the Death of the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*. In order to this, they pursued him with an implacable Fervour; 'till at last, coming up with him, one of them aimed a Blow at his Head, which would probably have been his Death; at this very Instant, the new Warrior, who had made such a Change in the Face of the Battle, came up, and with one Blow of his Sabre, cut off the uplifted Arm of the Prince last mention'd, and at two other Strokes, sent as many more of the Princes to their last Homes. After this, he, and the Body of Horse he had brought, fell like Thunder on the *Queen's* Army, the Soldiers causing the Name of Prince *Zem-Alzaman* to eccho through their Ranks, and the very Sound of that Name inspired the Army of the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* with such Courage, and struck their Enemies with such a Terror, that at last, Victory declared herself in Favour of the *Sultan*, and the Troops of the *Queen* every where turned their Backs.

KARIB-SCHAK, who was the only one of the Princes left, made the utmost Efforts he was able to come to the Assistance of the *Queen*, but all his Endeavours to reanimate his drooping Soldiers were in vain; and tho' he discover'd the noblest Resolution himself, yet those under his Command, were so far from following his Example, that affrighted at the Sight of the Carnage which the Prince and his Horse had made, they at last forced their *General* to do as they did, that is, by a precipitate Flight, to secure his Life from the immediate Hazard it was in. The Night approaching hinder'd the Pursuit of the Fugitives, who, if Light had continued a few Hours longer, must have been all cut to Pieces; but *Zem-Alzaman* caused a Retreat to be early sounded, rather out of Respect to the *Princess*, than any real Necessity

Necessity there was from the Darkness of the Night ; and as soon as they withdrew to their Ensigns, he marched to rejoin *Fraydoun*, who no sooner saw him, but he fell upon his Neck, and almost stifled him with his Caresses. He enquir'd how he had spent his Days while absent, and what Adventures had happen'd to him in his Travels.

It will not be difficult for you, Ladies, to guess in what a terrible Condition the Army of the *Queen of Samarcand* found themselves ; the Consternation spread amongst them, was general ; and tho' they gained the Entrenchments of their Camp, yet their Fear continued as strong upon them, as when they were exposed in the Field to the Fury of the Prince of *Kasgar's* Horse. At last a Council of War was held, wherein, about the Break of Day, this Resolution was taken, that the Queen should make a Peace with *Fraydoun* at any Rate, and on any Terms she could obtain ; but *Karib-Schak* opposed it. “ Ma-
 “ dam (said he) there is no Occasion that you should
 “ utterl^y despair from this Defeat, since it is appa-
 “ rent that your Forces were upon the Point of car-
 “ rying the Victory from those of the *Sultan of Kas-*
 “ *gar*, till his Son broke in with his Reserve, and
 “ by his Courage, which it is impossible to mention
 “ without Admiration, changed the Fortune of the
 “ Day. It is in him therefore that both his Father
 “ and his Army confide, were he remov'd, there is
 “ no doubt, but the Force of *Kasgar* might be broken.
 “ Hear me then, Madam, this Heroe, Valliant as he
 “ is, I will engage in a single Combat, I doubt not,
 “ but I shall be able to encounter him, and I flatter
 “ myself by the Death of that potent Enemy, to re-
 “ store you to Safety, and to receive from your
 “ Hand the Princess *Zendebroud*, as the Prize of a
 “ Victory, which none but myself could obtain.”

WHILE *Karib-Schak* was speaking, and thus applauding his own Valour, the Camp was fill'd with Shouts of Joy, the Soldiers every where resounding the Praises of *Edris*, and calling on his Name. The *Queen*, without giving any Answer to *Karib-Schak*, rose immediately, and ran towards the Door of the Appartment, where meeting my Master, she embrac'd him with the utmost Tendernefs: *Edris* (said she) her Eyes flowing with Tears, if you had been here Yesterday, the Troops of *Fraydoun* had not obtained the Victory over mine; however, in you I place all my Hopes of Relief, and acknowledge that the very Sight of you has given me fresh Courage.

MADAM, (answer'd he) with great Modesty, the indispensable Necessity of my Affairs obliged me to leave *Samarcand*, at a Time when I thought my Presence was useless to you; but I had returned to your Service, if a certain Order, I shall not mention, had not made it dangerous for me to appear here; but at length hearing the Circumstances your Affairs are in, I resolv'd to join your Army, and am sorry I arriv'd so late. In the Condition Things are in, reply'd *Al-Alma*, I can scarce think of any Method for extricating myself out of the War, which I am unable to sustain; but in the midst of these Evils, the Sight of you gives me hope. Prince *Karib-Schak* has made a Proposal which I approve, on Condition, that you share with him in the Glory of the Action, on which our Safety depends. I am perswaded you will think the Thing too reasonable to oppose it, and therefore I desire that you will permit his Name and yours to be written upon two Billets, and to be put in the same Urn, where, after shaking, that which is drawn first, shall expose him whose Name it bears, to a perilous Combat indeed; but one which will Crown him with Glory. As soon as she had pronounced these Words, taking the Astonishment of

Karib.

Karib-Schak, and the Silence of *Edris* for Consent, she caused their Names to be written on two Pieces of Paper, and put into a Vessel, whence, after shaking them, she drew that of *Edris* first. My Lord, said the *Sultana* transported with Joy, the greatness of the Danger will, I dare say, no ways astonish your Courage; the Confidence I have in your Bravery, gives me to believe that you will not decline a single Combat with *Zem-Alzaman*, and use your utmost Efforts to vanquish that Prince, more formidable to us, than all the Troops of his Father.

THIS Proposition of a Duel, between *Edris* and *Zem-Alzaman*, astonished my Master so much, that he was not able to speak one Word, and *Karib-Schak* taking the Advantage, interposed in that Moment, and expressed his Resentment, at the Affront which the *Queen* had offer'd him. Madam (said he) the Hesitation of this Man, shews how unworthy he is of the Honour you do him, in making him your Choice to my Prejudice; nor can you blame me for thinking it hard, to see a Stranger preferred before me, one of no Birth, and whose Valour must needs be very unequal; since he came not hither till a Day after a Battle, in which, if he had thought fit, he might have given some Marks of that Bravery, which Prince *Kohab* has exaggerated so much. *Edris* could not bear this insolent Discourse. *Karib-Schak*, reply'd he, if I was not present in the Engagement Yesterday, you ought to believe that it was impossible for me to reach your Camp; had I been in the Field, I would either have perish'd, or have render'd the *Queen's* Forces Victorious; not have endeavour'd to repair the scandalous Flight of Yesterday, by vain Boasts of my Courage to Day. Yes Sir, I will fight the Son of *Fraydoun*, and I assure the *Sultana*, that if that Prince is to be vanquish'd, it is I only who can obtain over him the Victory she desires; and when that is done, I will convince you with Arms in
my

my Hand, that *Edris* is always your Superior, both in Birth and Courage.

THE Princess *Zendebroud*, who was present at this Quarrel, and who had not hitherto deigned so much as to cast her Eyes upon *Edris*, believed it now Time for her to take up the Discourse. "Our Affairs, my Lords (said she) are not in such a Posture as to allow your disuniting us by such outrageous Speeches, if you would shew your real Regard, unite both to destroy this formidable Enemy, whose Valour, as it renders him the Instrument of Destruction to us, so it makes him the Object of our Hate, do this instead of thwarting each other, and open us an honourable Passage back to *Samarcand*". "I heartily intreat your Pardon, Princess (replied *Edris*) for what may have escaped me in my Passion, before you, or the *Sultana*, your Mother; but I venture to assure you, that I receive with the utmost Satisfaction the Honour done me to Day, and will take every Occasion to shew, that you have not mistaken your Man, when you repos'd Confidence in me. On your Side, Madam, it behoves you to send a Challenge in my Name, to *Zem-Alzaman*, which if he accepts, you shall find me to-Morrow at Sun-rising, on the Right of your Camp, where I will attend yours and the Queen's Orders; but you must forgive my dedicating my Hours 'till then, to an Affair of vast Consequence to me, and which obliges me to retire." As soon as he had pronounced these Words, he making a low Obeisance to the Queen and Princess, withdrew; and mounting his Courser, was immediately out of Sight of their Camp.

EVEN-



XXXIV. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



THE Prince of *Kasgar* being returned to his Father's Camp, found himself exceedingly embarrassed; he resolved the Situation of all Affairs in his Thoughts, and knew not how to bring himself up to making a frank Discovery of all to his Father, and proposing a Peace, by his inter-marrying with the Heiress of *Samarcand*; and yet from this Proposition he could not withdraw his Thoughts, 'till on a sudden he cast his Eyes on one of *Fraydoun's* Guards, a Youth well made, a Man of his own Size and Mein, and who, on this very Account, stood high in his Commander's Favour; who often used in jest, to call him *the Prince*. Immediately a Thought came into *Zem-Alzaman's* Head, who resolved to substitute him in his own State, and make him personate *Edris*, in order to the actually accomplishing the Duel; in which Resolution, whether feasible or not, he determined to wait the Defiance of the Queen of *Samarcand*, who he doubted not would send one in his Name. In about four Hours Time the Herald actually came from the Enemy's Camp, and had Audience of *Fraydoun*. The *Sultan*, in the first Emotions of his Passion, resented so much the Impudence of the

256 MOGUL TALES.

the Message, that he was on the Point of ordering the Man who brought it to be hanged. But *Zem-Alzaman* being informed of what had happened, ran and interposed, intreating his Father to grant the Request, since, notwithstanding any Inequality that might be between him and *Edris*, yet it would undoubtedly stain his Honour should it be refused.

FRAYDOUN, who was himself a Person of much Generosity and Valour, readily yielded to what the young Prince said ; and *Zem-Alzaman* thereupon returned the Queen for Answer, that he would the next Morning, by Sun-rise, present himself with only a thousand Horse between the Camps ; and that *Edris* might there meet him to decide their Difference, and then he returned to his Tent. The Herald was no sooner out of the Camp, than *Zem-Alzaman* caused the young Man, we have spoken of, to be sent for ; as soon as he was come, and they were alone, he addressed him thus. “ *Togrul*, 'tis in your Power to
 “ render me a Piece of Service, on which depends
 “ the future Happiness of my Life”. Then he proceeded to relate the Course of his Adventures, his Passion for the Princess of *Samarcand*, and the State of his Affairs, in relation to her, and the Engagement he was under by the Name of *Edris*, to fight the Duel with himself. “ 'Tis you
 “ alone (continued he) 'tis you, my dear Friend,
 “ who must extricate me out of these Difficulties.
 “ Do you take this Equipage, wherein I appeared
 “ Yesterday in the Camp of Queen *Al-Alma*, and
 “ this Riding Suit, particularly known by this Diamond Clasp, presented me by that *Sultana's* own
 “ Hand. As soon as Day breaks do you mount my
 “ Horse, and be gone into the Wood on the Right
 “ of that Princess's Retrenchments, and wait there
 “ for her Commands. But be careful how you enter into Conversation with those People the Queen
 “ sends to attend you ; hasten them, to avoid it, to
 “ the

" the Place I have appointed for the Combat, where
 " you shall find me in the same Dress I entered the
 " Battle Yesterday ; my Armour black, my Veil over
 " my Face, and my Arms properly blunted, so that
 " I shall not give you any Wounds that can be dan-
 " gerous. I make no Question of your managing
 " this Affair dexterously : I will therefore only inti-
 " mate what I aim at. After we have fought long
 " enough to convince the People we are in earnest, I
 " will seize you, and dismount you ; and as soon as
 " you find yourself on the Ground, you must render
 " yourself my Prisoner. On this I will bring you
 " back with me into our Camp ; and having here ex-
 " changed Habits with thee, will myself return to
 " the Queen of *Samarcand*, under the Name of *Edris*,
 " pretending that *Zem-Alzaman*, under my Parole,
 " had dismissed me to mediate a Peace."

TOGRUL conceived himself too highly honour-
 ed by this Confidence of his Prince, and his being to
 personate him, ever to scruple his paying all imagi-
 nable Duty to his Commands on this Head, and
 therefore, after staying all Day and part of the Night
 in the Tent of *Zem-Alzaman*, he sallied, as he had
 been directed, to the Road leading up to the Wood,
 as soon as ever the Day began to dawn. There,
 while he waited for those he expected the Queen
 should send to meet him, he began to congratulate
 himself on the good Fortune he had by this Means,
 to raise himself in the Favour of his Prince ; but as
 he was in the midst of these Cogitations, he suddenly
 found himself invested by a Troop of Horse, consist-
 ing of twenty Men at least, who all drawing their
 Sabres at once, attacked him in a Moment ; and
 maugre a very brave Defence which he made, cut
 him down, and having disfigured him with Wounds,
 left him lying under the Feet of his Horse ; for the
 execrable Assassins hearing the trampling of Horse
 in the Wood, were obliged to fly precipitantly be-
 fore

fore they had perpetrated their base and bloody Purpose, altho' they doubtless believ'd he could not recover.

THE Troops they heard were those which the Queen of *Samarcand* sent under the Command of an excellent Officer to attend on *Edris*. This gallant Man no sooner reached the Spot, where the villainous Fact we have related, was done; but casting his Eyes on the unhappy Youth, he instantly guessed by his Height, his Arms, his Shape, and other Marks, that it was that valiant Man he came to meet, who was in that unhappy Condition. And in as much as he was violently beloved by the Soldiers, they could not forbear expressing the most tender Marks of unfeigned Grief; so that the Wood rang with their Lamentations, and the often repeated Name of *Edris*.

THE Princess *Zendebroud*, tho' at the first Sight of that illustrious Warrior she had put on an haughty Anger, began by this Time to relent, and to fancy within herself it might not be impossible for him to justify himself, so as to banish all her Suspicions. This Notion, as is usual in the Breast of one who loves, found a thousand Things to strengthen and improve it, especially the ambiguous Excuse he had made for his Departure: And therefore, to set her Mind more at rest, she privately determined to go without Attendants to meet him in the Wood, there to expostulate with him the whole Matter. At break of Day, therefore, riding alone out of the Camp, and drawing nigh the Place, she heard with Surprise, the melancholy Cry of the Soldiers, mix'd with the Name of *Edris*. This made her quicken her Pace; but how shall I paint to you her agonizing Sorrow, when beholding *Togrul* in that miserable Condition, she, scarce alive with Fright, doubted not it was her Lover lying weltering thus in his Blood. She endeavoured, as well as she could, to wipe the Gore and
Dirt

Dirt from his Face ; and in the midst of such Terror, the Likeness of *Togrul* deceiving her Sight, she sunk half dead into the Officer's Arms, whose coming had driven away the Assassines. By Degrees he brought her a little to herself, and she supposing that *Edris* opened his Eyes with some Difficulty, went towards the wounded Man, whom she thus accosted. " My Lord (said she, bathing him with her Tears) tell us, if you are able, who were the Monsters capable of using thee thus ; that I may pursue them " with a Revenge suitable to their Crime". At that Instance *Togrul* collected his Spirits so far as to endeavour to speak : And imagining the Prince had betray'd him, answered faintly——*Zem-Alzaman*, it was *Zem-Alzaman*.

THE unhappy Man was able to say no more, at least in an audible Tone, for a few Moments, after he had pronounced them, Death put an End to his Days, and to his Words. The Princess was so very much moved at this frightful Scene, that she had almost expired with him. " How ! (cry'd she) was it " the barbarous Prince of *Kasgar* who caused *Edris* " to be assassinated ? O Monster ! More fell than any " Tyger, thou art a fit Son to the Murderer of my " Father ! Dost thou think to perpetrate all this " without Revenge ? No, my *Edris*, thy Fall shall " be recompensed with that of thy Murderers, or I " shall perish in the Attempt. You even, in the " Moment of Departure, named the *Assassin* to me, " and *Zendebrond* will not content herself with uttering " Womanish Complaints. This Arm, which has " often been employ'd in giving Death to the most " fierce and savage Beasts, shall now reap a bloody " Harvest of Glory and Revenge from the Slaughter " of *Zem-Alzaman*. I loved thee *Edris*, I no longer " fear this Secret should be known ; I will give thee " in the Sight of the World, tho' dead, Proofs of a " sincere Passion. But why do I delay my Revenge " a

" a Moment? My Resolution is fixed beyond the
 " Power of Change, *Edris* was going to fight the
 " Prince of *Kasgar*. I will put on his Arms, and ad-
 " vance immediately to the Combat, where I will
 " either satisfy the *Ghost* of my *Lover*, or gloriously
 " expire. I command you all not to hinder my De-
 " sign, nor to endeavour dissuading me, prepare to
 " do your Duty, under Pains of my Indignation,
 " and let *Six* remain behind here to guard the Body,
 " precious reliëts of the Man I loved, 'till I send to
 " give it Burial. I have nothing now to do, but to
 " go to the Execution of my Scheme, which shall con-
 " vince the World that the *Princess* of *Sarmacand*,
 " under the Habit of *Edris*, is no unequal Match for
 " the Blood-thirsty *Zem-Alzaman*".

THE Violence of her Passion so agitated the *Prin-
 cess*, that her Eyes sparkled with double, and yet
 dreadful Lustre, insomuch that none of her Attend-
 ants durst disobey her in an Instant; therefore they
 took off the Vest, the Robe and the Turbant of the
 supposed *Edris*, which *Zendebroud* putting over her
 Arms, mounted immediately the *Prince's* Horse, and
 rode directly out of the Road, with an Air of deep
 Resentment in her Countenance. She bent her Way
 instantly towards the Place of *Combat*, where, with
 great Impatience *Zem-Alzaman* waited the Arrival of
 him who personated *Edris*.

THAT strong Emotion of Soul, which had in-
 fluenced the *Princess* of *Sarmacand* to undertake so
 bold an Attempt, had so totally changed her Look,
 that it was impossible to know her; and *Zendebroud*
 perceiving *Zem-Alzaman*, with a Veil hanging, as he
 had agreed, over his Face, did not very particularly
 observe him. " The perfidious Wretch, said she,
 " is desirous to hinder our examining by the Motions
 " of the Eyes, what passes in his Heart; but 'tis no
 " Matter, I want nothing more to animate my Re-

" vengeance".

"venge". So, without more ado, clapping Spurs to her Horse, she attacked the Prince with such Fury, that not expecting so brisk an Assault, *Zem-Alzaman* had like to have fallen from his Horse; however, recovering himself a little, he stood more upon his Guard, and as he was an admirable Master of his Weapons, he put by all the Blows aimed at him with great Address, and at the same Time returned no Strokes but with the Flat of his Sword, tho' it gave him no small Pain to be obliged on this Occasion, to give less Proof of Valour than usual.

WHILE the Prince thus managed the Combat, rather by Cunning than by Force, *Zendebroud*, blinded by her Passion, made so terrible a blow at my Master, that it beat down his Sword, and thereby inflicted a deep Wound in the Neck of her own Horse; the Blood from which spurting up in her Face, and the Horse bounding with the Smart, she, apprehensive of his pitching her forward, jump'd immediately off, and advanced against the Prince on Foot. *Zem-Alzaman* was extremely pleased at seeing *Togrul* as he fancied, in such a Situation as would quickly put an End to the Dispute, not doubting but that he would behave as he had directed him; Springing therefore from his Steed, he ran impetuously to seize him; but the Princess effectually convinced him of his Mistake, by giving him a deep Wound in the left Arm. Amazed at this, he knew not what to think, 'till by her Reproaches, *Zendebroud* dispossest him of his false Notion, and convinced him 'twas not *Togrul* with whom he engaged. This animated him with new Fury: "Whoever thou art (said the Prince) who hast betray'd me into an Error, almost fatal to my Life, be sure thou shalt not preserve thy own". Then rushing violently on his Antagonist, he threw her on the Ground, and just as he was going to cut off her Head, the Helmet falling off, and her Hair disheveling on her Shoulders. However covered with Blood,

and

and disfigured thereby, he presently perceived it was the *Princess* of *Samarcand* whom he had fought with.

ON so extraordinary a Surprise, the *Prince* knew not what to say, but remained speechless and astonished, and the more so, when he perceived that *Zendebrond*, who had not dropped her Sword, made various Passes at his Breast; holding her fast, however in his Arms, he endeavoured to make her recollect him. "Ah! Madam (said he) what unaccountable Hatred is this which carries you into such cruel Extremities against *Zem-Alzaman*? If *Edris* provok'd your Anger, is he not justly punish'd? In place of that guilty *Edris*, receive, fair One for your Spouse the *Prince* of *Kasgar* who adores you. In him you will find all that you were afraid of wanting in that *unknown*."



XXXV. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD, Princess of SAMARCAND.



NE would have thought that it was the Evil Genius of the Prince, who had dictated to him those equivocal Expressions, which served only farther to transport the Rage of the Princess. Traytor! (said she) having by so black a Treachery deprived me of *Edris* for ever, Why dost thou not dispatch afterwards the unhappy *Zendebrond*?

THE

THE Princess had no sooner made an End of speaking these Words, but the principal Officers of the Queen's Army came up to the Place of Combat, to entreat *Zem-Alzaman* to spare the Life of him they took for *Edris*; but how they were astonished when they saw in the Place of *Edris* the Prince of *Samar-cand*! The News ran instantly from Mouth, to Mouth, 'till it reached the whole Camp, and the Soldiers seizing their Arms ran to her Defence.

WHILE *Zem-Alzaman* ran to remount his Horse, they took up *Zendebroud*; but her Troops were not to be restrained in their Ardour, they issued from all Quarters of their Camp, and running to the Charge, obliged my Master to put himself at the Head of his Troops, in order to repulse them: And inasmuch as he was animated, not only by a most poignant Grief, but also with an eager Disappointment, his Valour exerted itself more conspicuously than ever, and he dealt such furious Blows among his Enemies, that they began to doubt whether he was not somewhat more than mortal.

IT is now necessary for me Ladies, to tell you that the seeming *Edris* was slain by Treachery, and how that was brought about. I persuade myself however, that carrying in your Mind what I told you, as to the Broil between Prince *Karib-Schak* and my Master; you already guess at what I am going to say. It was that Prince then, who jealous of the Preference given to *Edris* by the Queen, resenting the Words which had passed between them, and passionately loving *Zendebroud*, thought there was no way of coming at her, but by removing so formidable a Rival, which doubting, if it were practicable by an honourable Means, he hesitated not at taking the Step already mentioned. Intending in his Room to have gone and fought the Prince of *Kasgar*; for notwithstanding

ing his Soul was mean enough to stoop to Assassination, he wanted not personal Courage, and hoping to succeed in this Combat, he questioned not the Queen's bestowing on him the Princess, as his Reward.

KARIB-SCHAK then having given his Order for the destroying of *Edris*, which were too cruelly executed on the unfortunate *Togrul*, the Chief of those infamous Assassins being come to give him an Account that it was executed, he received the News with extream Joy. When at the same Time seeing the Princess arrive, whom he did not know under the Habit of the false *Edris*, he cast a furious Look at him, who had brought the News of the Death of his gallant Rival; but the Discovery of the Combat between my Master and *Zendebroud* having convinced him, that his Orders were actually executed; he was in too great an Extasie to give any Attention to what was said by the Crowds of Soldiers, who run up and down the Camp; till at last rousing his Spirits he resolved to go and reanimate the Queen's Troops, who were now in great Disorder; hoping to find the Prince of *Kasgar*, pretty much fatigued with the Combat, and with the Fight, and so less able to resist him.

BUT unhappily for him, no sooner did he appear in the Field, but *Zem-Alzaman* distinguished him, and glad of an Opportunity of destroying so insolent a Rival, immediately attacked him. *Karib-Schak* defended himself very bravely, till after an Engagement, which lasted long, and with more Courage than could have been expected, from a Person cover'd with so foul a Crime; his Skull was cleft thorough by a Blow of the Prince's *Sabre*, and a Passage thereby made for his Soul to withdraw, and to receive the due Reward of the Impurity of his Actions; so that he did not long enjoy the Pleasure of his supposed Destruction of *Edris*.

THE Death of *Karib-Schak* so totally discouraged the Queen's Troops, that instead of making any other Effort to resist the Fury of the Prince of *Kasgar* and his Followers ; they on the contrary made all the Haste they could into the Camp, and when once they believed themselves safe, inquired very carefully after the Princess *Zendebroud*.

IF my Master had at all inclined to prosecute the Advantages which his Valour had procured, doubtless he had made a horrid Slaughter of the Enemy ; but that Generosity which was natural to him, and which accompanied all his Actions, hindered his making any Pursuit, and occasioned his returning with his Followers into his Father's Camp ; where notwithstanding his Success, he felt in his Soul, the most poignant Grief.

HIS Mind suffered the most cruel Agitations from the Reflections he had made on what had lately happened, he could not apprehend the Reason, why the Princess had fought against him with so much Heat ; how she came to be equipt with the Arms and Habit of *Togral* ; or what was become of that young Man. Having given me secret Orders to enquire, he shut himself in his Tent, without permitting any Body to speak to him ; and even without allowing them to apply proper Medicaments to the Wounds which he had received that Day. *Fraydoun* hearing of his Son's Chagrin, went to make him a Visit, believing it arose only from the Disgrace his Arms sustained in fighting with the Princess ; and notwithstanding all my Master could say, he obliged him to have his Wounds dressed, which appearing but slight ; the King went away well satisfied, after having persuaded his Son, as far as he was able, to lay aside that Concern which he perceived affected his Heart.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, having passed the Night very badly, found himself the next Morning in a very high Fever ; the News of this immediately alarm'd the *Sultan*, who ran instantly to his Son's Bed-side. " My dear Child (said the good Old Prince) " I am very sensible of the Condition you are in ; " open your Heart freely to me ; the Queen of *Samarcand* has sent to demand a Truce, in order to " Bury those brave Men who perished in the last " Engagement. Your Valour has been so fatal to " her People, that I thought I ought not to deny " them so small a Favour ; nay, to speak Truth, notwithstanding that unjust Hate which the Queen " has so long bore me ; I have for her, all the " respect and deference, which her Sex and Quality ought to procure ; and I pray Heaven that " my Suspicions may be true, and thereby I shall " gain an Opportunity of making a solid and lasting " Peace with that Princess, and her People. The " Princess *Zendebroud* is as I have heard no less remarkable for her Beauty, than her Courage. If " her Alliance will be grateful to you, I will offer " them Peace on that Condition ; and she must be " very ill advised indeed, if she refuse it. Since if " I listen to my Resentment, instead of Pity, nothing can be more certain, than that I may add " her Kingdom to my Dominions". " My Lord " (reply'd *Zem-Alzaman*) I cannot deny my having " the most tender Affection for the Princess of *Samarcand*, and that my Happiness depends solely " upon possessing her ; yet I am afraid of the cruel " *Zendebroud* will not listen to your Propositions, she " has conceived a violent Spleen against me, and I " dare not flatter myself, that she will so soon change " her Sentiments with Regard to me. Therefore " my Lord, I would intreat you to grant them Peace " without any Conditions ; for should you demand " *Zendebroud*, the Queen her Mother might perhaps " inter-

“ interpose her Authority, for the Safety of her People,
 “ and I should in receiving this Lady’s Hand, there-
 “ by oblige her to do Violence to her Inclination”.

WHILE all this passed in the Camp of the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*, the Queen of *Samarcand* was infinitely surprized at her Daughter’s having fought with *Zem-Alzaman*; as soon as she came into her Presence she caused her to be disarmed, and with great Joy perceived that she had not received any Wound. But the Death of *Edris*, at whose Burial she resolved to assist, afflicted her so severely, that she could not avoid shewing the utmost Signs of Grief, suffering her Tears to descend like Torrents from her Eyes; while her Mother beheld with Concern in her Looks, her Words, and her Actions, so many glaring Marks of a desperate Sadness.

AL-ALMA and *Zendebroud* were in this cruel Situation, when the *Vizier*, whom *Fraydoun* had chosen for this Negotiation, arrived in their Camp. He presented the Letters he had brought to the Queen. That Princess was so much surprized at the generous Procedure of the *Sultan*, and was so struck with the Advantages which must flow from an Alliance with him, that she ran hastily to her Daughter’s Bed-side with the News. My dear Child (said she) I come to bring you a Peace, which in our Condition we could never have hoped for; the *Sultan* of *Kasgar* offers it us freely, and desires to seal it, by a Marriage between you and his Son; his Letters is so touching, that it has pierc’d my Heart, and driven from thence that Hatred with which I have hitherto burnt against him, and with which I have endeavour’d to inspire you. I cannot give any Answer to his *Vizier*, till I have consulted you; all the *Princes*, our Allies, are perished under the Sword of *Zem-Alzaman*, so that we have no Hopes of Relief, but from Heaven, and your Compliance.

AH Madam! cry'd *Zendebroud*, the Murderer of *Edris* shall never become my Spouse, it is no Time to dissemble my Passion for that Hero, and the extrem Grief I felt for his Loss; I saw him expire Yesterday Morning in the Wood near the Camp; he died in my Arms, and the very last Words he said to me, inform'd me, that his Murder was perpetrated by the Command of the Prince of *Kasgar*; cloath'd in the Arms of *Edris*, I attempted to revenge his Death, and tho' I had not Success, instead of making that Monster my Husband, I will pursue him with a just Vengeance, nor will I abate of that Hatred which is due to him for so base an Act.

THE *Sultana* of *Samarcand* was much surprized, and extreemly troubled at this Discourse; however, believing it impossible to prevail with her Daughter at that Time, she retired, hoping however that by Night her Passion would abate, and she be better disposed to listen to her Counsels.

DURING the rest of the Day, the Troops of the Queen of *Samarcand* being informed of the Arrival of the *Vizier* of *Fraydoun*, and the Motives of the Embassy, they testified the utmost Joy, and heap'd a thousand Blessings on the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*, for his Moderation. The Princess being informed of what pass'd, and not doubting but the Queen would press her to a Marriage with *Zem-Alzaman*; at the close of the Evening she mounted her Horse, and attended only by one Slave, fled as fast as she could from the Camp.

EVE-



XXXVI. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



OW great a Surprize the Queen felt, when she learned the News of the Princess's Flight, you may easier conceive, than I describe; nay, to say Truth, her Grief rose to a Degree absolutely above Expression, and even this was augmented at the Sight of *Fraydoun's* Vizier. However, without explaining to him the Motives of *Zendehroud's* Aversion for *Zem-Alzaman*. "You see
" (said she, letting fall a Shower of Tears) how far
" Fortune persecutes me; do me the Justice to re-
" stify to the *Sultan* your Master, all the Esteem I
" have for him, and assure the Prince of *Kasgar*,
" that I desire nothing more earnestly than the
" strengthening, by his Marriage with *Zendehroud*,
" the Peace which with so much Generosity
" he has offer'd me. The Princess, merely out of
" Fear that I should make use of my Authority to
" constrain her Consent, has quitted the Camp; her
" Flight has robb'd me of all the Consolations I had
" in Life; I am at the Point of Despair, and only
" hope that *Fraydoun* will not, in this Situation of
" Things, take Advantage of the sad State I am in."
" No Madam, (replied the Vizier, who, before his
" coming to the Camp, had received his Instructions

“ from the Prince) that is by no Means my Master’s
 “ Invention. He offers you *Peace* without any Con-
 “ dition, nor has any Design to do Violence to the
 “ Inclination of the Princess; *Zem-Alzaman* has too
 “ much Respect for her Will in every Thing, and
 “ Loves her with too sincere a Passion, to think of
 “ obtaining her from any but herself.”

AFTER the Departure of the *Vizier*, the *Queen*, pierced to the Heart with the most sincere Affliction, having given Orders for the making a strict Search after the *Princess*, put herself at the Head of her Troops, which were much reduced in their Numbers, and those who were left in a very bad Condition, and began her March to *Samarcand*.

IF the *Sultan* were amazed at the Flight of *Zendebroud*, and at the Hate she expressed for his Son, the Prince was not at all surprized thereat; but he received, with the most sensible Grief, a Letter from that *Princess*, wherein she assured him she would never give her Hand to any, but the Man who should lay his Head at her Feet.

HE quite lost himself in reflecting, without being able to comprehend the Cause, why *Zendebroud*, who had testified so much Kindness for him, when he bore the the Name of *Edris*, should of a sudden detest him so much on her discovering he was the Prince of *Kesgar*. He could not help accusing his Friend *Togrul* of betraying him, and his Suspicion increased when he remembered that the Princess fought him in his Arms, and mounted on the Horse which he had given him; but when he understood by the *Vizier*, on his Return from the *Queen*’s Camp, that that unfortunate young Man was found cover’d with Wounds in the Wood, whither he had sent him, he knew not what to think, nor how to judge of that Spright which was shewn in every Action of the Princess

Princess ; and he had need of all his Spirits to support that Anguish of Mind, into which his uncertainty threw him. It was solely the Fear he had of afflicting the *Sultan*, who loved him with the utmost Tenderneſs, hindered him from throwing off Life, which became a Burthen to him. But tho' he bore with this, yet he was not able to conquer that Chagrin which continually harraſſed his Spirits, but fell into ſo profound a Melancholy, that *Fraydoun* was extremely alarmed thereat. That Monarch immediately put himſelf into the Rout of *Kasgar*, and entered his Capital, amidſt the loudeſt Acclamations of his People ; who by a thouſand *Vows* they made for the Health and Safety of the Prince, gave him to underſtand how much, and how ſincerely they eſteemed him.

The *Sultan* thinking it became him to celebrate the Victories he had obtained, and the Peace he had given to the Queen of *Samarcand*, with ſome Magnificence gave Orders for a very pompous Feaſt ; the Diversions of which he was in Hopes, might in ſome meaſure diſpel the Gloom which hung upon his *Son* ; but he found the utmoſt Difficulty to perſuade him to be preſent at the publick Shews made on that Occaſion, of which I will not trouble you with the detail ; it happen'd that they were concluded by a Horſe-Race not far from *Kasgar*, which the Prince beheld ſitting on Horſeback near his Father, not ſuffering himſelf to be at all relieved thereby, from that Sadneſs which he had lately worn ; 'till juſt as he was entering the Town, a *Cavalier* well mounted broke thro' the Guards, and rode directly at the *Prince*, on whom he diſcharged a Blow of his Sabre, whereby he laid him for dead at the Feet of his Horſe ; never was there ſo dreadful a Cry heard as that which was occaſion'd by this ſtrange and unforeſeen Accident ; a Multitude of People ran inſtantly to the Succour of the *Prince*, and his Aſſaſſin had certainly periſhed

by the Hands of those who were about the *Sultan* if that *Monarch* had not given Orders to save his Life, resolving that he should expire in the most excruciating Tortures. As that *Chevalier* was now disarm'd, they immediately loaded him with Chains, and while some conducted him to Prison, others carried *Zem-Alzaman* to the Palace, among the Tears, the Sighs, and violent Cries of a Multitude of afflicted People, who follow'd him thro' the City.

THE Quantity of Blood the Prince had lost, and the little hope the *Surgeons* gave of his recovering from the Wound he had received, threw the *Sultan* into despair, and desiring in this Distress, to know the Cause of his Son's Death, he order'd his Murderer to be brought into his Presence. The Habit of the *Criminal* was all sullied with Dirt and Mire, and the Chains were so heavy, that they were almost insupportable; yet notwithstanding the deplorable State he was in, his Looks discovered such extraordinary Beauty, that the King, prejudiced as he was, and quite over-whelmed with Grief, could not look upon him without Admiration, which was increased when the young Man address'd himself to him in these Words. "*Sultan of Kasgar* (said he with the utmost Firmness) 'tis with the greatest Joy I consider myself as the Destroyer of your Son; I have therein revenged the Death of a *Father* and a Hero, to whom I had many Obligations. In this Face, Sir, behold the Ruins of the Princess of *Samarcand's* Beauty, broke with Grief. I have done my Duty, do you now fulfill yours; I shed your Blood, do you shed mine. I am far from hoping, and farther still from asking any Pity at your Hands; the only Favour I desire is, that you will not suffer me long to languish in Chains; and that whatever Death you assign me, some Regard may be had to Modesty and Honour." "*Cruel Zendebrond* (cried *Fraydoun*) if I Killed your Fa-
" ther,

“ ther, it was in a Combat, wherein he attacked me,
 “ and his Death could not render me culpable, in the
 “ Opinion of a Person of Honour. But what Fury
 “ inhuman *Princess* could instigate you against my
 “ Son; what particular Offence could you have re-
 “ ceived from a Prince so generous, and who so
 “ sincerely adores you. I offer’d you that Son, that
 “ unhappy Son you have deprived me of for a Hus-
 “ band; and would thereby have rendered you Mi-
 “ stress of my Kingdom, which would e’er long have
 “ descended to you entire. *Zem-Alzaman*, if by the
 “ Reputation of his great Actions, the Grandeur of
 “ his Birth, and the Beauty of his Person, he had
 “ not been worthy of becoming the Spouse of the
 “ Princess of *Samarcand*: His generous Proceeding
 “ towards your Mother, and her People, would have
 “ touched any Heart less cruel than yours. But it
 “ seems, that not thinking a personal Revenge on
 “ me sufficient, you have, by the Assassination of
 “ my Son, inflicted a much more cruel Punishment,
 “ than Death would have been to an unhappy old
 “ Man like me.”

THE *Sultan* could not utter these Reproaches
 without suffering Tears in abundance to roul down
 his Cheeks, and *Zendebroud* herself was moved at the
 Sight. “ *Sultan* (said she) tho’ I would by no Means
 “ attempt an Excuse for the Action I have commit-
 “ ted with respect to your Son; yet I cannot help
 “ owning, that not so much to revenge myself on
 “ *Fraydoun*, as to punish the proper Crime of *Zem-Al-*
 “ *zaman*, did I commit this Fact; for I had never at-
 “ tacked his Life, if he had not, by a Cruelty the
 “ most barbarous which Man ever expressed, destroy-
 “ ed the only Person on whom I had fixed my Love.
 “ It is that Loss which had pierced me with so sen-
 “ sible an Affliction, and which alone drove me on
 “ such an Act, after having plunged me into des-
 “ pair, and render’d *Life* altogether odious, and in-
 “ supportable. This Sir, is the Truth.”



XXXVII. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



BEAUTY is so powerful a Recommendation even to Enemies, that they are incapable of treating with Harshness, those on whom Heaven has thus stamped the peculiar Mark of its Favour. Hence in the present Case it came to pass, that the *Sultan* not only commanded the Fetters to be taken from off the Princess, but ordered also Cloaths becoming her Sex, and an Appartment in his Palace, where she was treated with all the Respect due to her Sex and Quality, so that now she enjoyed every Thing, except her Liberty.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, in the mean Time lay between Life and Death, in so miserable a Condition, that his Surgeons were unable to decide what would be his Fate ; notwithstanding his extream Weakness, he retained his Senses perfectly, and he could not persuade himself, that his Wound came from any other Hand, than that of an Assassin employed by *Zendebroud*. In the sad Condition he was in, he yet remembered that the Sword with which he was wounded, remained in his Body after the Blow, and was taken out by the *Surgeons*. He therefore cast his Eyes
upon

upon it, and immediately saw that it was the same which he had worn, while he had born the Name of *Edris*, which he had given to *Togral*, and which he had seen in the Hands of *Zendebroud* in their last Combat ; from all which he doubted not, that the Person who had attacked him, was no other than the *Princess* herself. Ah ! Heaven, cry'd he ! I die then by the Hands of that cruel Beauty ; since it is so, she shall effectuate her Design ; at these Words, he laid his Hands upon his Wounds, and was going to tear them open, if he had not been restrained by the happy Presence of the *Sultan*.

THAT excellent *Father* sensibly touch'd at the sad State in which he found his Son, and guessing by his Looks at those Pangs of Despair, which agitated his Soul ; he could not forbear a few tender Reproaches, concluding with the most earnest Intreaties, that he would be careful of his Life, if not for his own Sake ; yet for that of an unhappy Parent, whose *Being* was bound up in his.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, who had an infinite Respect for the *Sultan*, was sensibly grieved with these Reproaches, and weak as he was, endeavoured to throw himself at his Feet at the Bottom of his Bed, in order to beseech his Pardon, and to intreat him in Favour of *Zendebroud* ; but the *Sultan* prevented him a little. However as soon as he had placed himself in a Posture of Repose, he began thus. “ My Lord, (said he) “ This Sword will not permit me to doubt, that the “ *Princess* of *Samarcand* is in your Hands ; let her not “ however suffer in the least Degree, tho' she has “ taken away my Life. In the Name of the Great “ Prophet, treat her with the greatest Tenderness, “ who is alone capable of restoring my Health double : “ I should die, if I conceived her Subject to Misfortunes, or without that Respect which is due to her “ Sex and her Rank. In the room of Prisons and of

276 MOGUL TALES.

“ Chains, offer her a Throne and Crowns ; if she
 “ refuses these, let me intreat you rather than keep
 “ her in a long Captivity, which must only render
 “ me odious in her Eyes, let her be reconducted to
 “ *Samarcand*, with all the Respect due to a Princess,
 “ so great as she is in Return for this Favour ; and
 “ as a Pledge of my inviolable Tenderness for her,
 “ which I shall conserve to the very Moment of my
 “ Death, procure for me if it be possible, an Inter-
 “ view of a Moment, which may enable me to yield
 “ up my last Breath in Peace, or enable me to sup-
 “ port the Fatigue of so tedious a Cure, and which
 “ can never be effected without this Indulgence from
 “ *Zendebroud*”.

THE *Sultan* to make the Prince easy, acknow-
 ledged that he had the Princess in his Power, told
 him, that at first, she had been put in a Dungeon, but
 at present she was in one of the Apartments of the
 Palace ; and having promised my Master all that he
 demanded, on Condition that he would do every
 Thing to promote his Cure. He went out of his
 Chamber into that of *Zendebroud*'s, to whose Beauty
 there was no refusing Admiration ; now she was dres-
 sed in the proper Habit and Ornament of her Sex.

“ PRINCESS (said he) *Zem-Alzaman* is dying
 “ as you wish'd, but he dyes with Regret, because
 “ he saw not you at Liberty, whom he wishes safely
 “ conducted to *Samarcand*, in a manner agreeable to
 “ your Condition. As this is the last Wish of a
 “ Prince deserving a better Destiny. I come to tell
 “ you, that you may leave this odious Country when
 “ ever you please ; I only beseech you to have so much
 “ Compassion on a Monarch whom you have ren-
 “ dered the most miserable Prince upon Earth, to
 “ allow *Zem-Alzaman*, my unfortunate Son, the Hap-
 “ piness of giving you a last Adieu ; sure you cannot
 “ refuse this Favour to a Prince who has received
 “ Death

“ Death from your Hands, with so much Resignation”.

ZENDEHROUD extremely surpris'd at the Discourse of the *Sultan*, was for some Time unable to speak ; at last, casting her Eyes on the Ground, and then raising them up to Heaven, “ Puissant *Mahomet* (cry'd she) it is impossible that a Man capable of a Crime so black, should yet testify so much Grandeur of Soul in other Actions ; doubtless he does it, that appearing virtuous and magnanimous, he may render me more culpable in the Eyes of Mankind. 'Tis well however my Lord (said she) to *Fraydoun*, I will go and see *Zem-Alzaman* as he wishes, not to take his Life and my own Liberty as you offer ; not testify any Penitence for what I have done, nor sorrow at the State he is in, but to oblige him to acknowledge in your Presence, the Murder of that excellent *Man*, who was so dear to me, and for which even you yourself will own, he deserv'd to fall by the Hands of *Zende-roud*”.

MADAM (reply'd the *Sultan*) “ I am ignorant of the Crime of which you accuse the Prince, but this I am sure of, that he cannot be guilty of such an Action as you charge him with. Time will I dare say wear off the Obscurity of this Affair, and bring the Mystery to light ; however, till such Time as my Son is able to see you, you are from this Moment at Liberty”.

THE *Sultan* was no sooner gone out, but the Princess willing to know how far this Liberty reached, went for that Purpose into the Gardens of the Palace, where having walk'd for some little Time, with the Women who waited on her ; she at last gave the *Eunuch* of the Guard to understand, that she had a Mind to see the Town of *Kasgar*, and desired that he

278 MOGUL TALES.

he would accompany her. Covering herself therefore with a Veil, she took him under the Arm, and prosecuted her Design. After having walked over a great Part of the City, as they returned thro' the Square over-against the Palace, they saw a vast Tumult, approaching nearer they discovered a Man pierced with two Ponyards, who was born in a Chair to a Surgeon. She imagined at first Sight she knew him, and having considered him a little, she remembered he was one of the Attendants of Prince *Karib-Schack*; thinking therefore she was bound in Honour to do somewhat for him, she ordered him to be carried into an adjoining House, and gave Money to procure whatever was necessary for him. The Surgeon was quickly brought, as soon as he had examin'd and prob'd the Man's Wounds, he declared he thought them mortal. The Wretch sensible of his own Danger, and touch'd to the Heart with the Kindness the Princess of *Samarcand* had shewn him; he desired that every Body would withdraw, because he had somewhat of the utmost Importance to reveal to her; when every one thereupon except the Surgeon, the Eunuch and Princess were retir'd. "Ma-
" dam (says he) you see before you a Man that has
" cruelly offended you, all my Life I have aban-
" doned to Ambition and Interest, of which I am
" this I say the Victim. The Prince *Karib-Schack*
" took Advantage of my Disposition, and by the
" Offer of a large Sum, and Promises of his Favour,
" engaged me in the Commission of a most black and
" barbarous Fact; for knowing that while the brave
" *Edris* lived, he could never aspire to the Possession
" of your Heart. I by his Order assassinated that
" gallant Man in the Wood near your Camp, the
" very Moment in which he was going to offer Battle
" to the Prince of *Kasgar*".

O H! Heaven (cry'd the Princess) was *Karib-Schack*
" then the Author of the Murder of *Edris*, and was
" not

“ not Prince *Zem-Alzaman* concerned in causing him
 “ to be Maſſacred”? “ No Madam, (replyed the
 “ wounded Man) in a low feeble Voice, the Prince
 “ had no Share in the Death of that brave Man;
 “ inſtead of committing ſo baſe an Action, he put to
 “ Death with his own Hand *Karib-Schack* who con-
 “ trived it, with twenty Soldiers who were concern-
 “ ed in that execrable Affair. I charged the noble
 “ *Edris*, and pierced his Body with a thouſand
 “ Wounds; as ſoon as we had done the Deed, we
 “ rejoined our Maſter, and fought by his Side till
 “ he breathed his laſt; all my Companions in this
 “ wretched Buſineſs, enjoyed not long the Hopes
 “ which they had conceived, but loſt their Lives in
 “ that Engagement, excepring only the Man from
 “ whoſe Hands I received theſe Wounds. He and I
 “ became from that Moment inſeparable, and we
 “ came together to this City, where we intended to
 “ enter ourſelves into the *Sultan's* Troops; but this
 “ Morning being warm with Wine, he had the Te-
 “ merity to charge me with that Aſſaſſination, judg-
 “ ing it improper to let ſuch a Fellow live upon the
 “ Earth, I cut him immediately with my *Sabre* acroſs
 “ the Stomach, with which Blow I well hoped I had
 “ diſpatched the Villian; but he before he died of
 “ the Wound, thruſt theſe two Ponyards into my
 “ Boſom, and ſent me to the Tribunal of Heaven,
 “ there to make up my Accompts. Is it impoſſible
 “ for you Madam, to pardon me that baſe and bloody
 “ Fact which I have ever ſince regretted from the
 “ bottom of my Heart? And if it can be poſſible for
 “ the more ſincere Repentance to atone for ſuch a
 “ Crime, I ſwear to you that independant of the
 “ Condition I am in, it has ever lain heavy at my
 “ Heart.” Juſt as he had pronounced theſe Words,
 he fell into Convulſions, and being ſtruck with
 immediate Death, expired in the Arms of the Sur-
 geon.



XXXVIII. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



YOU may guess better than I describe the Affliction of the Princess Zendebroud, that Moment she went to the Palace, and returning back to her Apartment, wherein recalling to her Mind, the Prediction of the *Calender*, and the small Regard she had to his excellent Council, she gave way to the most piercing Grief, and past the Night in a manner sorrowful, beyond imagination. She was not able comprehend how it was possible *Zem-Alzaman* had no Hand in the Assassination; she remembered without understanding it, what the Prince had said at the Time of the Combat, and she recollected that *Edris* himself had named the Prince of *Kasgar*, as the Author of his Death the very Instant that he expired. In the Morning the Princess having sent to desire that the *Sultan* would come and speak to her; *Fraydoun* enter'd her Apartment perfectly compos'd, and with an Air of Chearfulness, for the *Surgeons* had assured him, that the Prince was out Danger of his Wound, and that the Night having passed without any ill Symptoms, they believed he would quickly recover. "My Lord (cry'd out Zendebroud) you see before you a Princess in the utmost Confusion, *Zem-Alzaman* is it seems

"no

" no way guilty of the Crime of which I accused
 " him, and yet I am not able to unravel this Mystery.
 " You must know my Lord, that the brave *Edris* to
 " whom we had so many Obligations, and who was to
 " have fought the Prince of *Kasgar*. That young
 " Warrior had not his equal in the World, for Merit
 " or Bravery; he was if I might believe him of
 " Princely Extraction, and in the Height of my Re-
 " sentment against your Majesty, he promised to set the
 " Crown of *Kasgar* upon my Head. The great Actions
 " he had performed, made me believe nothing was
 " out of his Power: I therefore loved him, and gave
 " him the Preference to all his Rivals; and tho'
 " he once broke his Word with me, yet I have
 " Reason to believe, he would have executed my
 " Vengeance had not a most abandoned Villain pro-
 " cured his Murder, the very Morning he was to
 " have fought your Son. I was myself Sir present
 " at the Death of that gallant Man; pardon there-
 " fore the Tears that I shed, and shall ever shed for
 " his Loss. His last Words occasioned my Belief of
 " your Son's being the Author of his Death, which
 " was the Source of my so violently hating him Here
 " my Lord, you may learn how that violent Dispair
 " which seized me first, engaged me to fight the
 " Prince under the Habit of *Edris*, and when I found
 " that I could not this way effect my Revenge, I de-
 " termined to attack him, when it should not be in
 " his Power to defend himself.

" YESTERDAY I detected the true Instru-
 " ment of the Death of *Edris*, the very Moment be-
 " fore he expired, he confess'd his being hired by
 " Prince *Kirib-Schack*, to perpetrate that Act, and that
 " *Zem-Alzaman* had not the least Hand therein; but
 " that Heaven had made Use of his Arm to chastise
 " the Monster who snatched *Edris* from me. Pardon
 " therefore my Lord, a Princess inspired with Fury,
 " which has made her the Murtheress of your Son,
 " and

" and take on me the Vengeance which for so rash
 " a Deed I certainly deserve ; nay, a Vengeance
 " that would be even welcome to me ; since the
 " World is odious in my Eyes, having no more that
 " Object to behold, which render'd it agreeable to
 " me." *Fraydoun* was perfectly over-joyed at
 hearing the Princess do Justice to *Zem-Alzaman*.
 " Madam, (said he) I am charm'd to find that you
 " have so far discovered this Affair, as to be in some
 " Measure reconciled to my Son : Happy if even af-
 " ter this Disaster, he can persuade you to mount
 " the Throne which I will voluntarily resign, if you
 " will consent to divide it with him". " Ah ! my
 " Lord (cry'd *Zendebroud*) letting fall a Shower of
 " Tears, speak not of any such Engagement, I have
 " lost the only Man that could have determined me
 " to any such Thing ; and I swear to you, that if I
 " were capable of changing my Sentiments, it should
 " be in Favour of the Prince of *Kasgar*, of whom I
 " would beseech a Pardon for my Error, if I thought
 " he were able to bear the Sight of me". " Madam
 " reply'd the *Sultan*, his Wound was so very well
 " Yesterday, that they assured me he was out of
 " Danger ; and I am certain, that the Presence of
 " the Princess of *Samarcand*, would be the best Re-
 " medy, and procure him a quick Return of Health".
 " If it be so my Lord reply'd *Zendebroud*, I wish with
 " the same Impatience, that I once did his Death,
 " to go and do him that Justice which is his due."

As she pronounced these Words, she presented
 her Hand to *Fraydoun*, who led her immediately to
 the Appartment of *Zem-Alzaman*, whom the *Sul-
 tan* had sent to before hand to prepare for the
 Princess's Visit. He considering the Condition he
 was in, and fearing to be known by the Princess
 gave me Orders to make the Chamber as dark as
 possible.

THE *Princess* being come to the Foot of the *Prince's* Bed, she sat down there on a Cushion: "My Lord, (said she) to him, I come to beg you "would excuse what Passion has prompted me to "do, both in the Combat wherein I engaged with "you, and in this last Action, which has reduced "you into that State, in which you now are. Deceived by strong Appearances I believed you the "Murderer of a Man whom I passionately loved; "of a Hero whose Memory must be always dear to "me; in fine, of *Edris* who in the very Moment of "his Death, gave me to understand, that you had "caused his Assassination". The *Princess* was not able to proceed, till she had let fall a Torrent of Tears, while the piercing Grief which the *Prince* had sustained; when he found that the violent Hatred which *Zendebroud* had shewn for him, as the Son of the King of *Kasgar*, arose from her Passion for *Edris*, turned into as a violent a Joy.

"WHAT Madam, then said he to the *Princess* "in a low Voice, and a counterfeited Tone; Did you "hate *Zem-Alzaman* for nothing but the supposed "Murder of *Edris*? Was it to revenge that, you engaged in the Combat with such Animosity? And was "it to punish the Treason of an infamous Prince, "imputed to him that you would have taken away "his Life? Oh! *Princess*, instead of making me condemn that Fury, you oblige me to approve it; "*Edris* it seems by your Tears was dear to you, and "his Memory is still precious; I will therefore shew "you how large a Share I take in your Grief." He then gave me Orders to open the Windows over-against that Part of the Room, and to draw back the Curtain of his Bed; the Light no sooner entered, than *Zendebroud* turning her Eyes full on *Zem-Alzaman*, cry'd out with a Transport of Joy not to be expressed. O! just Heaven, this is *Edris* himself."

EVEN-



XXXIX. EVENING.

*The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, Prince
of KASGAR, and of ZENDEHROUD,
Princess of SAMARCAND.*



RAYDOUN who had heard with Attention, the Conversation between the Prince and the Princess, was in the highest Surprise, especially when he perceived her fall in a Swoon, as she pronounced these last Words. He ordered his People to run to her Assistance, and in the mean Time gazing with Astonishment on his Son, he intreated him to unravel this Mystery, while proper Means were used to bring the Princess to herself. Zem-Alzaman kissed her Hand with extream Passion ; and as she opened her Eyes, “ Yes
“ (said he) fair Zendebroud, Edris and the Prince of
“ Kasgar are one, and the same Person : Curiosity
“ only led me into your Dominions, that I might be
“ convinced, whether your Charms were so potent
“ as they were reported to be ; under the Name of
“ Edris, I did the Queen your Mother some Service
“ against her Neighbour’s, who had taken up Arms
“ against her. The only thing which will now em-
“ barras you is, how it came to pass that I seemed to
“ be killed in the Wood, and afterwards fought you
“ disguised in my own Arms ? I must tell you there-
“ fore, that fixing upon a young Man in my Father’s
“ Guards

" Guards, who was so far like me, as to be able to
 " carry on the Fraud ; him I properly instructed to
 " personate *Edris*, but unluckily he was assassinated
 " in the Wood. Ah ! my Dear *Zendebroud*, I was ig-
 " norant that it was you I fought, and if I spoke to
 " you at that Time in Terms so equivocal, that you
 " could not understand me, 'twas because I took you
 " for *Togrul*, whom (as I said) I had sent to personate
 " *Edris* ; and your Rage against Prince *Zem-Alza-*
 " *man*, hindered your observing me at that Time.
 " However Madam, these Things are past, and if
 " *Edris* once promised you the Crown of *Kasgar*, you
 " see it is now in his Power to be as good as his
 " Word ; accept the Proposals which the *Sultan* en-
 " ables me to make, and render me as happy, as a
 " Moment ago I believed myself miserable.

THE Princess was so much astonished, at seeing
 her Dear *Edris* alive and restored to her, and seeing
 me by his Side, she could scarce believe her own
 Eyes. " And is it so said she, (shedding abundance
 " of Tears) is it possible that *Edris* speaks to me ?
 " that *Edris* whom I saw expire in my Arms, and
 " whom I have so long lamented as Dead, and that I
 " should find him the same with the Prince of *Kas-*
 " *gar* ; certainly this must be all the Effect of some
 " Illusion, but if it be really so ; if you my Dear
 " Prince, are that brave Unknown, live for the Sake
 " of *Zendebroud*, for it is in vain to dissemble, that
 " my Passion for you has carried me into these Ex-
 " cesses ; but if the Blindness of my Fury, should be
 " the Occasion of your Death, I am determined not
 " to survive you. I will execute a just Punishment
 " on my Hand, for the Fault it has already commit-
 " ted, by directing it to my own Heart." Words
 " are not capable of expressing the Joy which at that
 " Moment fill'd the Heart of the Prince of *Kasgar*.
 " Divine *Zendebroud*, (cry'd he) there is not under
 " Heaven so happy a Man as I am at this Instant,
 " when

“ when you give *Zem-Alzaman* leave to take your
 “ Hand”. “ ’Tis that of *Edris* (reply’d she tender-
 “ ly) that I receive, and inasmuch as the *Queen* my
 “ Mother has approved our Union, I make no Diffi-
 “ culty to assure you of my Regard for you ; but as
 “ in your Condition, Repose is absolutely necessary
 “ to your Recovery, and that it is incumbent on me,
 “ to acquaint the *Queen* my Mother with an Event
 “ so remarkable in its Nature. I will instantly write
 “ her a Letter to let her know that *Edris* is alive,
 “ that he still adores me, and that *Edris* and the
 “ Prince of *Kasgar* are both one, and the same Per-
 “ son”.

THE *Princess* as she pronounced these Words, rose up in order to go to her own Appartment, notwithstanding, *Zem-Alzaman* made some Efforts to detain her a little longer ; but *Fraydoun* knowing how much the *Prince’s* Health was concerned, prevailed with him to let her go, on a Promise however, that she would pass as many Moments by his Bed-side, as the Condition of his Health would admit ; at the same Time he charged me to convey with Safety that Letter to the *Queen*, which the *Princess* was going to write.

As soon as the *Princess* had put the Packet into my Hands, I took the Road of *Samarcand*, where arriving in as short Space of Time as possible, I found all the Court in the utmost Consternation ; the *Queen* overcome with Grief at her hearing no News from the *Princess*, was fallen into a dangerous Illness, the Apprehensions with which the Thoughts of her Loss, filled all her Subjects, made all the Streets echo with Complaints. As for me I passed to the *Palace*, where being well known, and declaring that I had brought Letters from the *Princess*, I was easily admitted into the *Queen’s* Appartment, where I presented to her the Letter I was charged, and gave her an Account

of the strange Things that had passed at the Court of *Kasgar*; the very relating made her Eyes sparkle with Joy; and that communicated I know not how, the same Transport to all the Court. The Queen herself being too weak to rise, wrote in her Bed an Answer to the Princess, conceived in the most tender Terms; in the same Letter she also authorized her to marry the Prince *Zem-Alzaman* without further Delay. You may be sure I lost no Time in returning to *Kasgar*, and you need not doubt my Arrival then gave the Prince the highest Satisfaction. But *Zendebroud* no sooner heard of the dangerous Condition, that the *Sultana* her Mother was in, but she was so much alarmed thereat, that she determined immediately to set out in order to pay those Services to a Parent, which the Law of Nature requires. *Zem-Alzaman* no sooner understood her Resolution, and that she was coming to his Apartment, but he caused himself to be taken up, and as soon as she entered. "Am I going cry'd he to loose you amiable Princess, as soon as you gave me a Right to your Heart?" "My Lord, (reply'd *Zendebroud*) Nature claims its Rights, the Malady the Queen my Mother labours under, was occasioned by my Flight, which renders it an indispensible Duty that I go and attend her at *Samarcard*; yet I acknowledge I leave you with Regret, nor will I leave you till I am become your Wife. *Al-Alma*, not only permits me to be so, but commands it, and I know nothing in which I have ever so willingly obeyed her. Cause then the necessary Preparations to be made for this Ceremony, within an Hour I will give my Hand; but the Moment after I shall set out for *Samarcard*, from whence I will return as soon as my Mother's Health will permit".

HOWEVER afflicted *Zem-Alzaman* was at the Departure of the Princess, he caused what she had commanded to be executed immediately, and dispatched

patched Couriers with all possible Speed throughout his Dominions, to direct the furnishing her with all proper Necessaries on her Journey, and for receiving her with the Honours due to her new Quality.

THEY were married in the Apartment of the Prince, and immediately after taking a tender Leave of her Spouse she set out, attended only with twelve Caveliers, of which Number I was one: We arrived without any Accident on the Road, and I found *Al-Alma* not quite recover'd, indeed but so near it, that the Sight of the *Princess* quite effected it; in about three Weeks, she began to think of her Return to *Samarcand*, but desiring to do it with all the Decency possible, and intending to gratify also the Desires of her Husband, she demanded a Guard from the Queen, who accordingly assigned her 300 Men, and ordered one of her *Viziers* to escort her; at their parting, the Mother and Daughter embraced tenderly, nor could either of them avoid shedding a Flood of Tears.

How desirous soever the *Princess* was of reaching *Zem-Alzaman's* Court, yet according to the Directions of the Queen, we made but small Journeys; scarce were we got eight Leagues without the Territories of *Turkestan*, when incamping one Night in the midst of a large Plain, we were suddenly surrounded by a Body of 800 *Arabs*, commanded by one *Agem*, a Man terrible in his Person, and who from a low Condition, had by his Bravery, or rather Ferocity, raised himself to this Post, wherein he was formidable to all the neighbouring *Princes*, into whose Dominions he was continually making Inroads, at the Head of his Troops who were almost every one of them, as brave as *Agem* himself, and were consequently capable of effecting any Thing under such a Commander.

The END of the First VOLUME.

